

WCSLIB

5.12

Generated by Doxygen 1.8.10

Sun Nov 15 2015 13:14:06

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>WCSLIB 5.12 and PGSBOX 5.12</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Contents . . . . .	1
1.2	Copyright . . . . .	2
<b>2</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>FITS-WCS and related software</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Overview of WCSLIB</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>WCSLIB data structures</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Memory management</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Diagnostic output</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Vector API</b>	<b>8</b>
8.1	Vector lengths . . . . .	9
8.2	Vector strides . . . . .	10
<b>9</b>	<b>Thread-safety</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Example code, testing and verification</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>WCSLIB Fortran wrappers</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>PGSBOX</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>WCSLIB version numbers</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>Deprecated List</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>Data Structure Index</b>	<b>17</b>
15.1	Data Structures . . . . .	17
<b>16</b>	<b>File Index</b>	<b>18</b>
16.1	File List . . . . .	18
<b>17</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>19</b>
17.1	celprm Struct Reference . . . . .	19
17.1.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	19
17.1.2	Field Documentation . . . . .	19
17.2	disprm Struct Reference . . . . .	21
17.2.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	21
17.2.2	Field Documentation . . . . .	22

17.3 dpkey Struct Reference . . . . .	24
17.3.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	24
17.3.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	24
17.4 fitskey Struct Reference . . . . .	25
17.4.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	25
17.4.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	26
17.5 fitskeyid Struct Reference . . . . .	28
17.5.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	28
17.5.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	29
17.6 linprm Struct Reference . . . . .	29
17.6.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	29
17.6.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	30
17.7 prjprm Struct Reference . . . . .	32
17.7.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	33
17.7.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	33
17.8 pscard Struct Reference . . . . .	36
17.8.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	36
17.8.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	36
17.9 pvc card Struct Reference . . . . .	36
17.9.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	37
17.9.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	37
17.10 spcprm Struct Reference . . . . .	37
17.10.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	37
17.10.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	38
17.11 spxprm Struct Reference . . . . .	39
17.11.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	40
17.11.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	41
17.12 tabprm Struct Reference . . . . .	44
17.12.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	44
17.12.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	44
17.13 wcserr Struct Reference . . . . .	47
17.13.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	47
17.13.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	47
17.14 wcsprm Struct Reference . . . . .	48
17.14.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	49
17.14.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	49
17.15 wt barr Struct Reference . . . . .	59
17.15.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	59
17.15.2 Field Documentation . . . . .	59

<b>18 File Documentation</b>	<b>60</b>
18.1 cel.h File Reference	60
18.1.1 Detailed Description	61
18.1.2 Macro Definition Documentation	62
18.1.3 Enumeration Type Documentation	62
18.1.4 Function Documentation	63
18.1.5 Variable Documentation	65
18.2 dis.h File Reference	65
18.2.1 Detailed Description	66
18.2.2 Macro Definition Documentation	70
18.2.3 Enumeration Type Documentation	70
18.2.4 Function Documentation	70
18.2.5 Variable Documentation	75
18.3 fitshdr.h File Reference	75
18.3.1 Detailed Description	76
18.3.2 Macro Definition Documentation	76
18.3.3 Typedef Documentation	77
18.3.4 Function Documentation	77
18.3.5 Variable Documentation	79
18.4 getwcstab.h File Reference	79
18.4.1 Detailed Description	79
18.4.2 Function Documentation	80
18.5 lin.h File Reference	81
18.5.1 Detailed Description	83
18.5.2 Macro Definition Documentation	83
18.5.3 Enumeration Type Documentation	84
18.5.4 Function Documentation	84
18.5.5 Variable Documentation	90
18.6 log.h File Reference	90
18.6.1 Detailed Description	90
18.6.2 Enumeration Type Documentation	90
18.6.3 Function Documentation	91
18.6.4 Variable Documentation	92
18.7 prj.h File Reference	92
18.7.1 Detailed Description	97
18.7.2 Macro Definition Documentation	98
18.7.3 Enumeration Type Documentation	99
18.7.4 Function Documentation	99
18.7.5 Variable Documentation	111
18.8 spc.h File Reference	112

18.8.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	113
18.8.2 Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	114
18.8.3 Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	115
18.8.4 Function Documentation . . . . .	115
18.8.5 Variable Documentation . . . . .	124
18.9 sph.h File Reference . . . . .	124
18.9.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	124
18.9.2 Function Documentation . . . . .	124
18.10spx.h File Reference . . . . .	127
18.10.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	129
18.10.2 Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	130
18.10.3 Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	130
18.10.4 Function Documentation . . . . .	130
18.10.5 Variable Documentation . . . . .	135
18.11tab.h File Reference . . . . .	135
18.11.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	136
18.11.2 Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	137
18.11.3 Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	137
18.11.4 Function Documentation . . . . .	137
18.11.5 Variable Documentation . . . . .	142
18.12wcs.h File Reference . . . . .	142
18.12.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	145
18.12.2 Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	146
18.12.3 Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	147
18.12.4 Function Documentation . . . . .	148
18.12.5 Variable Documentation . . . . .	157
18.13wcserr.h File Reference . . . . .	157
18.13.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	158
18.13.2 Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	158
18.13.3 Function Documentation . . . . .	158
18.14wcsfix.h File Reference . . . . .	160
18.14.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	161
18.14.2 Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	162
18.14.3 Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	163
18.14.4 Function Documentation . . . . .	163
18.14.5 Variable Documentation . . . . .	166
18.15wcshdr.h File Reference . . . . .	167
18.15.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	169
18.15.2 Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	170
18.15.3 Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	172

18.15.4 Function Documentation . . . . .	173
18.15.5 Variable Documentation . . . . .	187
18.16wcslib.h File Reference . . . . .	187
18.16.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	187
18.17wcmath.h File Reference . . . . .	187
18.17.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	187
18.17.2 Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	188
18.18wcsprintf.h File Reference . . . . .	188
18.18.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	188
18.18.2 Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	189
18.18.3 Function Documentation . . . . .	189
18.19wcstrig.h File Reference . . . . .	190
18.19.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	191
18.19.2 Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	191
18.19.3 Function Documentation . . . . .	191
18.20wcsunits.h File Reference . . . . .	193
18.20.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	194
18.20.2 Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	195
18.20.3 Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	196
18.20.4 Function Documentation . . . . .	197
18.20.5 Variable Documentation . . . . .	201
18.21wcsutil.h File Reference . . . . .	202
18.21.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	203
18.21.2 Function Documentation . . . . .	203
<b>Index</b>	<b>209</b>

## 1 WCSLIB 5.12 and PGSBOX 5.12

### 1.1 Contents

- [Introduction](#)
- [FITS-WCS and related software](#)
- [Overview of WCSLIB](#)
- [WCSLIB data structures](#)
- [Memory management](#)
- [Diagnostic output](#)
- [Vector API](#)
- [Thread-safety](#)
- [Example code, testing and verification](#)

- [WCSLIB Fortran wrappers](#)
- [PGSBOX](#)
- [WCSLIB version numbers](#)

## 1.2 Copyright

WCSLIB 5.12 - an implementation of the FITS WCS standard.  
Copyright (C) 1995-2015, Mark Calabretta

WCSLIB is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

WCSLIB is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with WCSLIB. If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses>.

Direct correspondence concerning WCSLIB to [mark@calabretta.id.au](mailto:mark@calabretta.id.au)

Author: Mark Calabretta, Australia Telescope National Facility, CSIRO.  
<http://www.atnf.csiro.au/people/Mark.Calabretta>  
\$Id: mainpage.dox,v 5.12 2015/11/15 02:13:03 mcalabre Exp \$

## 2 Introduction

WCSLIB is a C library, supplied with a full set of Fortran wrappers, that implements the "World Coordinate System" (WCS) standard in FITS (Flexible Image Transport System). It also includes a [PGPLOT](#)-based routine, [PGSBOX](#), for drawing general curvilinear coordinate graticules and a number of utility programs.

The FITS data format is widely used within the international astronomical community, from the radio to gamma-ray regimes, for data interchange and archive, and also increasingly as an online format. It is described in

- "Definition of The Flexible Image Transport System (FITS)", FITS Standard, Version 3.0, 2008 July 10.

available from the FITS Support Office at <http://fits.gsfc.nasa.gov>.

The FITS WCS standard is described in

- "Representations of world coordinates in FITS" (Paper I), Greisen, E.W., & Calabretta, M.R. 2002, A&A, 395, 1061-1075
- "Representations of celestial coordinates in FITS" (Paper II), Calabretta, M.R., & Greisen, E.W. 2002, A&A, 395, 1077-1122
- "Representations of spectral coordinates in FITS" (Paper III), Greisen, E.W., Calabretta, M.R., Valdes, F.G., & Allen, S.L. 2006, A&A, 446, 747
- "Mapping on the HEALPix Grid" (HPX), Calabretta, M.R., & Roukema, B.F. 2007, MNRAS, 381, 865

Reprints of all published papers may be obtained from NASA's Astrophysics Data System (ADS), <http://adsabs.harvard.edu/>. Reprints of Papers I, II (+HPX) and III are available from <http://www.atnf.csiro.au/people/Mark.Calabretta>. This site also includes errata and supplementary material for Papers I, II and III.

Additional information on all aspects of FITS and its various software implementations may be found at the FITS Support Office <http://fits.gsfc.nasa.gov>.

### 3 FITS-WCS and related software

Several implementations of the FITS WCS standards are available:

- The **WCSLIB** software distribution (i.e. this library) may be obtained from <http://www.atnf.csiro.au/people/Mark.Calabretta/WCS/>. The remainder of this manual describes its use.
- **wcstools**, developed by Doug Mink, may be obtained from <http://tdc-www.harvard.edu/software/wcstools/>.
- **AST**, developed by David Berry within the U.K. Starlink project, <http://www.starlink.ac.uk/ast/> and now supported by JAC, Hawaii <http://starlink.jach.hawaii.edu/starlink/>.

A useful utility for experimenting with FITS WCS descriptions (similar to *wcsgrid*) is also provided; go to the above site and then look at the section entitled "FITS-WCS Plotting Demo".

- **SolarSoft**, <http://sohowww.nascom.nasa.gov/solarsoft/>, primarily an IDL-based system for analysis of Solar physics data, contains a module written by Bill Thompson oriented towards Solar coordinate systems, including spectral, <http://sohowww.nascom.nasa.gov/solarsoft/gen/idl/wcs/>.
- The IDL Astronomy Library, <http://idlastro.gsfc.nasa.gov/>, contains an independent implementation of FITS-WCS in IDL by Rick Balsano, Wayne Landsman and others. See <http://idlastro.gsfc.nasa.gov/contents.html#C5>.

Python wrappers to **WCSLIB** are provided by

- The **Kapteyn Package** <http://www.astro.rug.nl/software/kapteyn/> by Hans Terlouw and Martin Vogelaar.
- **pywcs**, <http://stsdas.stsci.edu/astrolib/pywcs/> by Michael Droettboom.

Java is supported via

- CADC/CCDA Java Native Interface (JNI) bindings to **WCSLIB** 4.2 <http://www.cadc-ccda.hia-ihp.nrc-cnrc.gc.ca/cadc/source/> by Patrick Dowler.

and Javascript by

- **wcsjs**, <https://github.com/astrojs/wcsjs>, a port created by Amit Kapadia using Emscripten, an LLVM to Javascript compiler. *wcsjs* provides a code base for running **WCSLIB** on web browsers.

Recommended WCS-aware FITS image viewers:

- Bill Joye's **DS9**, <http://hea-www.harvard.edu/RD/ds9/>, and
- **Fv** by Pan Chai, <http://heasarc.gsfc.nasa.gov/ftools/fv/>.

both handle 2-D images.

Currently (2013/01/29) I know of no image viewers that handle 1-D spectra properly nor multi-dimensional data, not even multi-dimensional data with only two non-degenerate image axes (please inform me if you know otherwise).

Pre-built **WCSLIB** packages are available, generally a little behind the main release (this list will probably be stale by the time you read it, best do a web search):

- archlinux (tgz), <https://www.archlinux.org/packages/extra/i686/wcslib>.
- Debian (deb), <http://packages.debian.org/search?keywords=wcslib>.



- Fedora (RPM), <https://admin.fedoraproject.org/pkgdb/package/wcslib>.
- Fresh Ports (RPM), <http://www.freshports.org/astro/wcslib>.
- Gentoo, <http://packages.gentoo.org/package/sci-astronomy/wcslib>.
- Homebrew (MacOSX), <https://github.com/Homebrew/homebrew-science>.
- RPM (general) <http://rpmfind.net/linux/rpm2html/search.php?query=wcslib>,  
<http://www.rpmseek.com/rpm-pl/wcslib.html>.
- Ubuntu (deb), <https://launchpad.net/ubuntu/+source/wcslib>.

Bill Pence's general FITS IO library, **CFITSIO** is available from <http://heasarc.gsfc.nasa.gov/fitsio/>. It is used optionally by some of the high-level WCSLIB test programs and is required by two of the utility programs.

**PGPLOT**, Tim Pearson's Fortran plotting package on which **PGSBOX** is based, also used by some of the WCSLIB self-test suite and a utility program, is available from <http://astro.caltech.edu/~tjp/pgplot/>.

## 4 Overview of WCSLIB

WCSLIB is documented in the prologues of its header files which provide a detailed description of the purpose of each function and its interface (this material is, of course, used to generate the doxygen manual). Here we explain how the library as a whole is structured. We will normally refer to WCSLIB 'routines', meaning C functions or Fortran 'subroutines', though the latter are actually wrappers implemented in C.

WCSLIB is layered software, each layer depends only on those beneath; understanding WCSLIB first means understanding its stratigraphy. There are essentially three levels, though some intermediate levels exist within these:

- The **top layer** consists of routines that provide the connection between FITS files and the high-level WCSLIB data structures, the main function being to parse a FITS header, extract WCS information, and copy it into a `wcsprm` struct. The lexical parsers among these are implemented as Flex descriptions (source files with `.l` suffix) and the C code generated from these by Flex is included in the source distribution.
  - `wcshdr.h,c` – Routines for constructing `wcsprm` data structures from information in a FITS header and conversely for writing a `wcsprm` struct out as a FITS header.
  - `wcspih.l` – Flex implementation of `wcspih()`, a lexical parser for WCS "keyrecords" in an image header. A **keyrecord** (formerly called "card image") consists of a **keyword**, its value - the **keyvalue** - and an optional comment, the **keycomment**.
  - `wcsbth.l` – Flex implementation of `wcsbth()` which parses binary table image array and pixel list headers in addition to image array headers.
  - `getwcstab.h,c` – Implementation of a -TAB binary table reader in **CFITSIO**.

A generic FITS header parser is also provided to handle non-WCS keyrecords that are ignored by `wcspih()`:

- `fitshdr.h,l` – Generic FITS header parser (not WCS-specific).

The philosophy adopted for dealing with non-standard WCS usage is to translate it at this level so that the middle- and low-level routines need only deal with standard constructs:

- `wcsfix.h,c` – Translator for non-standard FITS WCS constructs (uses `wcsutrne()`).
- `wcsutrn.l` – Lexical translator for non-standard units specifications.

As a concrete example, within this layer the `CTYPEi` keyvalues would be extracted from a FITS header and copied into the `ctype[]` array within a `wcsprm` struct. None of the header keyrecords are interpreted.

- The **middle layer** analyses the WCS information obtained from the FITS header by the top-level routines, identifying the separate steps of the WCS algorithm chain for each of the coordinate axes in the image. It constructs the various data structures on which the low-level routines are based and invokes them in the correct sequence. Thus the `wcsprm` struct is essentially the glue that binds together the low-level routines into a complete coordinate description.
  - `wcs.h,c` – Driver routines for the low-level routines.
  - `wcsunits.h,c` – Unit conversions (uses `wcsulexe()`).
  - `wcsulex.l` – Lexical parser for units specifications.

To continue the above example, within this layer the `ctype[]` keyvalues in a `wcsprm` struct are analysed to determine the nature of the coordinate axes in the image.

- Applications programmers who use the top- and middle-level routines generally need know nothing about the **low-level routines**. These are essentially mathematical in nature and largely independent of FITS itself. The mathematical formulae and algorithms cited in the WCS Papers, for example the spherical projection equations of Paper II and the lookup-table methods of Paper III, are implemented by the routines in this layer, some of which serve to aggregate others:
  - `cel.h,c` – Celestial coordinate transformations, combines `prj.h,c` and `sph.h,c`.
  - `spx.h,c` – Spectral coordinate transformations, combines transformations from `spx.h,c`.

The remainder of the routines in this level are independent of everything other than the grass-roots mathematical functions:

- `lin.h,c` – Linear transformation matrix.
- `log.h,c` – Logarithmic coordinates.
- `prj.h,c` – Spherical projection equations.
- `sph.h,c` – Spherical coordinate transformations.
- `spx.h,c` – Basic spectral transformations.
- `tab.h,c` – Coordinate lookup tables.

As the routines within this layer are quite generic, some, principally the implementation of the spherical projection equations, have been used in other packages (AST, `wcstools`) that provide their own implementations of the functionality of the top and middle-level routines.

- At the **grass-roots level** there are a number of mathematical and utility routines.

When dealing with celestial coordinate systems it is often desirable to use an angular measure that provides an exact representation of the latitude of the north or south pole. The WCSLIB routines use the following trigonometric functions that take or return angles in degrees:

- `cosd()`, `sind()`, `sincosd()`, `tand()`, `acosd()`, `asind()`, `atand()`, `atan2d()`

These "trigd" routines are expected to handle angles that are a multiple of  $90^\circ$  returning an exact result. Some C implementations provide these as part of a system library and in such cases it may (or may not!) be preferable to use them. `wcstrig.c` provides wrappers on the standard trig functions based on radian measure, adding tests for multiples of  $90^\circ$ .

However, `wcstrig.h` also provides the choice of using preprocessor macro implementations of the trigd functions that don't test for multiples of  $90^\circ$  (compile with `-DWCSSTRIG_MACRO`). These are typically 20% faster but may lead to problems near the poles.

- `wcsmath.h` – Defines mathematical and other constants.
- `wcstrig.h,c` – Various implementations of trigd functions.

- [wcsutil.h,c](#) – Simple utility functions for string manipulation, etc. used by WCSLIB.

Complementary to the C library, a set of wrappers are provided that allow all WCSLIB C functions to be called by Fortran programs, see below.

Plotting of coordinate graticules is one of the more important requirements of a world coordinate system. WCSLIB provides a [PGPLOT](#)-based subroutine, [PGSBOX](#) (Fortran), which handles general curvilinear coordinates via a user-supplied function - [PGWCSL](#) provides the interface to WCSLIB. A C wrapper, [cpgsbox\(\)](#), is also provided, see below.

Several utility programs are distributed with WCSLIB:

- [wcsgrid](#) extracts the WCS keywords for an image from the specified FITS file and uses [cpgsbox\(\)](#) to plot a 2-D coordinate graticule for it. It requires WCSLIB, [PGSBOX](#) and [CFITSIO](#).
- [wcsware](#) extracts the WCS keywords for an image from the specified FITS file and constructs [wcsprm](#) structs for each coordinate representation found. The structs may then be printed or used to transform pixel coordinates to world coordinates. It requires WCSLIB and [CFITSIO](#).
- [HPXcvt](#) reorganises HEALPix data into a 2-D FITS image with HPX coordinate system. The input data may be stored in a FITS file as a primary image or image extension, or as a binary table extension. Both NESTED and RING pixel indices are supported. It uses [CFITSIO](#).
- [fithshr](#) lists headers from a FITS file specified on the command line, or else on stdin, printing them as 80-character keyrecords without trailing blanks. It is independent of WCSLIB.

## 5 WCSLIB data structures

The WCSLIB routines are based on data structures specific to them: [wcsprm](#) for the [wcs.h,c](#) routines, [celprm](#) for [cel.h,c](#), and likewise [spcprm](#), [linprm](#), [prjprm](#) and [tabprm](#), with struct definitions contained in the corresponding header files: [wcs.h](#), [cel.h](#), etc. The structs store the parameters that define a coordinate transformation and also intermediate values derived from those parameters. As a high-level object, the [wcsprm](#) struct contains [linprm](#), [tabprm](#), [spcprm](#), and [celprm](#) structs, and in turn the [celprm](#) struct contains a [prjprm](#) struct. Hence the [wcsprm](#) struct contains everything needed for a complete coordinate description.

Applications programmers who use the top- and middle-level routines generally only need to pass [wcsprm](#) structs from one routine that fills them to another that uses them. However, since these structs are fundamental to WCSLIB it is worthwhile knowing something about the way they work.

Three basic operations apply to all WCSLIB structs:

- Initialize. Each struct has a specific initialization routine, e.g. [wcsini\(\)](#), [celini\(\)](#), [spcini\(\)](#), etc. These allocate memory (if required) and set all struct members to default values.
- Fill in the required values. Each struct has members whose values must be provided. For example, for [wcsprm](#) these values correspond to FITS WCS header keyvalues as are provided by the top-level header parsing routine, [wcspih\(\)](#).
- Compute intermediate values. Specific setup routines, e.g. [wcsset\(\)](#), [celset\(\)](#), [spcset\(\)](#), etc., compute intermediate values from the values provided. In particular, [wcsset\(\)](#) analyses the FITS WCS keyvalues provided, fills the required values in the lower-level structs contained in [wcsprm](#), and invokes the setup routine for each of them.

Each struct contains a *flag* member that records its setup state. This is cleared by the initialization routine and checked by the routines that use the struct; they will invoke the setup routine automatically if necessary, hence it need not be invoked specifically by the application programmer. However, if any of the required values in a struct are changed then either the setup routine must be invoked on it, or else the *flag* must be zeroed to signal that the struct needs to be reset.

The initialization routine may be invoked repeatedly on a struct if it is desired to reuse it. However, the *flag* member of structs that contain allocated memory (*wcsprm*, *linprm* and *tabprm*) must be set to -1 before the first initialization to initialize memory management, but not subsequently or else memory leaks will result.

Each struct has one or more service routines: to do deep copies from one to another, to print its contents, and to free allocated memory. Refer to the header files for a detailed description.

## 6 Memory management

The initialization routines for certain of the WCSLIB data structures allocate memory for some of their members:

- [wcsini\(\)](#) optionally allocates memory for the *crpix*, *pc*, *cdelt*, *crval*, *cunit*, *ctype*, *pv*, *ps*, *cd*, *crota*, *colax*, *cname*, *order*, and *csyer* arrays in the *wcsprm* struct (using [linini\(\)](#) for certain of these). Note that [wcsini\(\)](#) does not allocate memory for the *tab* array - refer to the usage notes for [wcstab\(\)](#) in [wcshdr.h](#). If the *pc* matrix is not unity, [wcsset\(\)](#) (via [linset\(\)](#)) also allocates memory for the *piximg* and *imgpix* arrays.
- [linini\(\)](#): optionally allocates memory for the *crpix*, *pc*, and *cdelt* arrays in the *linprm* struct. If the *pc* matrix is not unity, [linset\(\)](#) also allocates memory for the *piximg* and *imgpix* arrays. Typically these would be used by [wcsini\(\)](#) and [wcsset\(\)](#).
- [tabini\(\)](#): optionally allocates memory for the *K*, *map*, *crval*, *index*, and *coord* arrays (including the arrays referenced by *index[]*) in the *tabprm* struct. [tabmem\(\)](#) takes control of any of these arrays that may have been allocated by the user, specifically in that [tabfree\(\)](#) will then free it. [tabset\(\)](#) also allocates memory for the *sense*, *p0*, *delta* and *extrema* arrays.

The caller may load data into these arrays but must not modify the struct members (i.e. the pointers) themselves or else memory leaks will result.

[wcsini\(\)](#) maintains a record of memory it has allocated and this is used by [wcsfree\(\)](#) which [wcsini\(\)](#) uses to free any memory that it may have allocated on a previous invocation. Thus it is not necessary for the caller to invoke [wcsfree\(\)](#) separately if [wcsini\(\)](#) is invoked repeatedly on the same *wcsprm* struct. Likewise, [wcsset\(\)](#) deallocates memory that it may have allocated on a previous invocation. The same comments apply to [linini\(\)](#), [linfree\(\)](#), and [linset\(\)](#) and to [tabini\(\)](#), [tabfree\(\)](#), and [tabset\(\)](#).

A memory leak will result if a *wcsprm*, *linprm* or *tabprm* struct goes out of scope before the memory has been *free'd*, either by the relevant routine, [wcsfree\(\)](#), [linfree\(\)](#) or [tabfree\(\)](#), or otherwise. Likewise, if one of these structs itself has been *malloc'd* and the allocated memory is not *free'd* when the memory for the struct is *free'd*. A leak may also arise if the caller interferes with the array pointers in the "private" part of these structs.

Beware of making a shallow copy of a *wcsprm*, *linprm* or *tabprm* struct by assignment; any changes made to allocated memory in one would be reflected in the other, and if the memory allocated for one was *free'd* the other would reference unallocated memory. Use the relevant routine instead to make a deep copy: [wcsub\(\)](#), [lincpy\(\)](#) or [tabcpy\(\)](#).

## 7 Diagnostic output

All [WCSLIB](#) functions return a status value, each of which is associated with a fixed error message which may be used for diagnostic output. For example

```
int status;
struct wcsprm wcs;

...

if ((status = wcsset(&wcs)) {
    fprintf(stderr, "ERROR %d from wcsset(): %s.\n", status, wcs_errmsg[status]);
    return status;
}
```

This might produce output like

```
ERROR 5 from wcsset(): Invalid parameter value.
```

The error messages are provided as global variables with names of the form `cel_errmsg`, `prj_errmsg`, etc. by including the relevant header file.

As of version 4.8, courtesy of Michael Droettboom ([pywcs](#)), WCSLIB has a second error messaging system which provides more detailed information about errors, including the function, source file, and line number where the error occurred. For example,

```
struct wcsprm wcs;

/* Enable wcserr and send messages to stderr. */
wcserr_enable(1);
wcsprintf_set(stderr);

...

if (wcsset(&wcs) {
    wcspperr(&wcs);
    return wcs.err->status;
}
```

In this example, if an error was generated in one of the `prjset()` functions, `wcspperr()` would print an error traceback starting with `wcsset()`, then `celset()`, and finally the particular projection-setting function that generated the error. For each of them it would print the status return value, function name, source file, line number, and an error message which may be more specific and informative than the general error messages reported in the first example. For example, in response to a deliberately generated error, the `twcs` test program, which tests `wcserr` among other things, produces a traceback similar to this:

```
ERROR 5 in wcsset() at line 1564 of file wcs.c:
  Invalid parameter value.
ERROR 2 in celset() at line 196 of file cel.c:
  Invalid projection parameters.
ERROR 2 in bonset() at line 5727 of file prj.c:
  Invalid parameters for Bonne's projection.
```

Each of the [structs](#) in [WCSLIB](#) includes a pointer, called `err`, to a `wcserr` struct. When an error occurs, a struct is allocated and error information stored in it. The `wcserr` pointers and the [memory](#) allocated for them are managed by the routines that manage the various structs such as `wcsini()` and `wcsfree()`.

`wcserr` messaging is an opt-in system enabled via `wcserr_enable()`, as in the example above. If enabled, when an error occurs it is the user's responsibility to free the memory allocated for the error message using `wcsfree()`, `celfree()`, `prjfree()`, etc. Failure to do so before the struct goes out of scope will result in memory leaks (if execution continues beyond the error).

## 8 Vector API

WCSLIB's API is vector-oriented. At the least, this allows the function call overhead to be amortised by spreading it over multiple coordinate transformations. However, vector computations may provide an opportunity for caching intermediate calculations and this can produce much more significant efficiencies. For example, many of the spherical projection equations are partially or fully separable in the mathematical sense, i.e.  $(x, y) = f(\phi)g(\theta)$ , so if  $\theta$  was invariant for a set of coordinate transformations then  $g(\theta)$  would only need to be computed once. Depending on the circumstances, this may well lead to speedups of a factor of two or more.

WCSLIB has two different categories of vector API:

- Certain steps in the WCS algorithm chain operate on coordinate vectors as a whole rather than particular elements of it. For example, the linear transformation takes one or more pixel coordinate vectors, multiplies by the transformation matrix, and returns whole intermediate world coordinate vectors. The routines that implement these steps, `wcsp2s()`, `wcss2p()`, `linp2x()`, `linx2p()`, `tabx2s()`, and `tabs2x()`, accept and return two-dimensional arrays, i.e. a number of coordinate vectors. Because WCSLIB permits these arrays to contain unused elements, three parameters are needed to describe them:
  - *naxis*: the number of coordinate elements, as per the FITS `NAXIS` or `WCSAXES` keyvalues,

- *ncoord*: the number of coordinate vectors,
- *nelem*: the total number of elements in each vector, unused as well as used. Clearly, *nelem* must equal or exceed *naxis*. (Note that when *ncoord* is unity, *nelem* is irrelevant and so is ignored. It may be set to 0.)

*ncoord* and *nelem* are specified as function arguments while *naxis* is provided as a member of the `wcspwm` (or `linprm`) struct.

For example, `wcss2p()` accepts an array of world coordinate vectors, `world[ncoord][nelem]`. In the following example, *naxis* = 4, *ncoord* = 5, and *nelem* = 7:

```
s1  x1  y1  t1  u   u   u
s2  x2  y2  t2  u   u   u
s3  x3  y3  t3  u   u   u
s4  x4  y4  t4  u   u   u
s5  x5  y5  t5  u   u   u
```

where *u* indicates unused array elements, and the array is laid out in memory as

```
s1  x1  y1  t1  u   u   u   s2  x2  y2  ...
```

**Note** that the `stat[]` vector returned by routines in this category is of length *ncoord*, as are the intermediate `phi[]` and `theta[]` vectors returned by `wcsp2s()` and `wcss2p()`.

**Note** also that the function prototypes for routines in this category have to declare these two-dimensional arrays as one-dimensional vectors in order to avoid warnings from the C compiler about declaration of "incomplete types". This was considered preferable to declaring them as simple pointers-to-double which gives no indication that storage is associated with them.

- Other steps in the WCS algorithm chain typically operate only on a part of the coordinate vector. For example, a spectral transformation operates on only one element of an intermediate world coordinate that may also contain celestial coordinate elements. In the above example, `spcx2s()` might operate only on the *s* (spectral) coordinate elements.

Routines like `spcx2s()` and `celx2s()` that implement these steps accept and return one-dimensional vectors in which the coordinate element of interest is specified via a starting address, a length, and a stride. To continue the previous example, the starting address for the spectral elements is *s1*, the length is 5, and the stride is 7.

## 8.1 Vector lengths

Routines such as `spcx2s()` and `celx2s()` accept and return either one coordinate vector, or a pair of coordinate vectors (one-dimensional C arrays). As explained above, the coordinate elements of interest are usually embedded in a two-dimensional array and must be selected by specifying a starting point, length and stride through the array. For routines such as `spcx2s()` that operate on a single element of each coordinate vector these parameters have a straightforward interpretation.

However, for routines such as `celx2s()` that operate on a pair of elements in each coordinate vector, WCSLIB↔B allows these parameters to be specified independently for each input vector, thereby providing a much more general interpretation than strictly needed to traverse an array.

This is best described by illustration. The following diagram describes the situation for `cels2x()`, as a specific example, with *nlng* = 5, and *nlat* = 3:

	lng[0]	lng[1]	lng[2]	lng[3]	lng[4]
lat[0]	x, y[0]	x, y[1]	x, y[2]	x, y[3]	x, y[4]
lat[1]	x, y[5]	x, y[6]	x, y[7]	x, y[8]	x, y[9]
lat[2]	x, y[10]	x, y[11]	x, y[12]	x, y[13]	x, y[14]

In this case, while only 5 longitude elements and 3 latitude elements are specified, the world-to-pixel routine would calculate *nlng* \* *nlat* = 15 (*x,y*) coordinate pairs. It is the responsibility of the caller to ensure that sufficient space has been allocated in **all** of the output arrays, in this case `phi[]`, `theta[]`, `x[]`, `y[]` and `stat[]`.

Vector computation will often be required where neither *lng* nor *lat* is constant. This is accomplished by setting *nlat* = 0 which is interpreted to mean *nlat* = *nlng* but only the matrix diagonal is to be computed. Thus, for *nlng* = 3 and *nlat* = 0 only three (*x,y*) coordinate pairs are computed:

		lng[0]	lng[1]	lng[2]
		-----	-----	-----
lat[0]		x, y[0]		
lat[1]			x, y[1]	
lat[2]				x, y[2]

Note how this differs from  $n\text{lng} = 3$ ,  $n\text{lat} = 1$ :

		lng[0]	lng[1]	lng[2]
		-----	-----	-----
lat[0]		x, y[0]	x, y[1]	x, y[2]

The situation for `celx2s()` is similar; the  $x$ -coordinate (like  $\text{lng}$ ) varies fastest.

Similar comments can be made for all routines that accept arguments specifying vector length(s) and stride(s). (`tabx2s()` and `tabs2x()` do not fall into this category because the `-TAB` algorithm is fully  $N$ -dimensional so there is no way to know in advance how many coordinate elements may be involved.)

The reason that WCSLIB allows this generality is related to the aforementioned opportunities that vector computations may provide for caching intermediate calculations and the significant efficiencies that can result. The high-level routines, `wcsp2s()` and `wcss2p()`, look for opportunities to collapse a set of coordinate transformations where one of the coordinate elements is invariant, and the low-level routines take advantage of such to cache intermediate calculations.

## 8.2 Vector strides

As explained above, the vector stride arguments allow the caller to specify that successive elements of a vector are not contiguous in memory. This applies equally to vectors given to, or returned from a function.

As a further example consider the following two arrangements in memory of the elements of four  $(x,y)$  coordinate pairs together with an  $s$  coordinate element (e.g. spectral):

- $x1\ x2\ x3\ x4\ y1\ y2\ y3\ y4\ s1\ s2\ s3\ s4$   
the address of  $x[]$  is  $x1$ , its stride is 1, and length 4,  
the address of  $y[]$  is  $y1$ , its stride is 1, and length 4,  
the address of  $s[]$  is  $s1$ , its stride is 1, and length 4.
- $x1\ y1\ s1\ x2\ y2\ s2\ x3\ y3\ s3\ x4\ y4\ s4$   
the address of  $x[]$  is  $x1$ , its stride is 3, and length 4,  
the address of  $y[]$  is  $y1$ , its stride is 3, and length 4,  
the address of  $s[]$  is  $s1$ , its stride is 3, and length 4.

For routines such as `celx2s()`, each of the pair of input vectors is assumed to have the same stride. Each of the output vectors also has the same stride, though it may differ from the input stride. For example, for `celx2s()` the input  $\text{lng}[]$  and  $\text{lat}[]$  vectors each have vector stride  $sll$ , while the  $x[]$  and  $y[]$  output vectors have stride  $sxy$ . However, the intermediate  $\text{phi}[]$  and  $\text{theta}[]$  arrays each have unit stride, as does the  $\text{stat}[]$  vector.

If the vector length is 1 then the stride is irrelevant and so ignored. It may be set to 0.

## 9 Thread-safety

With the following exceptions WCSLIB 5.12 is thread-safe:

- The C code generated by Flex is not re-entrant. Flex does have the capacity for producing re-entrant scanners but they have a different API. This may be handled by a compile-time option in future but in the meantime calls to the header parsers should be serialized via a mutex.
- The low-level functions `wcsnpv()` and `wcsnps()` are not thread-safe but within the library itself they are only used by the Flex scanners `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()`. They would rarely need to be used by application programmers.



- Diagnostic functions that print the contents of the various structs, namely `celprt()`, `linprt()`, `prjprt()`, `spcprt()`, `tabprt()`, `wcsprt()`, and `wcsperr()` use `printf()` which is thread-safe by the POSIX requirement on `stdio`. However, this is only at the function level. Where multiple threads invoke these functions simultaneously their output is likely to be interleaved.
- `wcserr_enable()` sets a static variable and so is not thread-safe. However, this facility is not intended to be used dynamically. If detailed error messages are required, enable `wcserr` when execution starts and don't change it.

## 10 Example code, testing and verification

WCSLIB has an extensive test suite that also provides programming templates as well as demonstrations. Test programs, with names that indicate the main WCSLIB routine under test, reside in `./{C,Fortran}/test` and each contains a brief description of its purpose.

The high- and middle-level test programs are more instructive for applications programming, while the low-level tests are vital for verifying the integrity of the mathematical routines.

- High level:  
*twcstab* provides an example of high-level applications programming using WCSLIB and `CFITSIO`. It constructs an input FITS test file, specifically for testing TAB coordinates, partly using `wcstab.keyrec`, and then extracts the coordinate description from it following the steps outlined in `wcshdr.h`.

*tpih1* and *tpih2* verify `wcspih()`. The first prints the contents of the structs returned by `wcspih()` using `wcsprt()` and the second uses `cpgsbox()` to draw coordinate graticules. Input for these comes from a FITS WCS test header implemented as a list of keyrecords, `wcs.keyrec`, one keyrecord per line, together with a program, *tofits*, that compiles these into a valid FITS file.

*tfitshdr* also uses `wcs.keyrec` to test the generic FITS header parsing routine.

*twcsfix* sets up a `wcsprm` struct containing various non-standard constructs and then invokes `wcsfix()` to translate them all to standard usage.

- Middle level:  
*twcs* tests closure of `wcss2p()` and `wcsp2s()` for a number of selected projections. *twcsmix* verifies `wcsmix()` on the  $1^\circ$  grid of celestial longitude and latitude for a number of selected projections. It plots a test grid for each projection and indicates the location of successful and failed solutions. *twcssub* tests the extraction of a coordinate description for a subimage from a `wcsprm` struct by `wcssub()`.

*tunits* tests `wcsutrne()`, `wcsunitse()` and `wcsulexe()`, the units specification translator, converter and parser, either interactively or using a list of units specifications contained in `units_test`.

- Low level:  
*tlin*, *tlog*, *tpj1*, *tsph*, *tspc*, *tspc*, and *ttab1* test "closure" of the respective routines. Closure tests apply the forward and reverse transformations in sequence and compare the result with the original value. Ideally, the result should agree exactly, but because of floating point rounding errors there is usually a small discrepancy so it is only required to agree within a "closure tolerance".

*tpj1* tests for closure separately for longitude and latitude except at the poles where it only tests for closure in latitude. Note that closure in longitude does not deal with angular displacements on the sky. This is appropriate for many projections such as the cylindricals where circumpolar parallels are projected at the same length as the equator. On the other hand, *tsph* does test for closure in angular displacement.

The tolerance for reporting closure discrepancies is set at  $10^{-10}$  degree for most projections; this is slightly less than 3 microarcsec. The worst case closure figure is reported for each projection and this is usually better than the reporting tolerance by several orders of magnitude. *tpj1* and *tsph* test closure at all points on the  $1^\circ$  grid of native longitude and latitude and to within  $5^\circ$  of any latitude of divergence for those projections that cannot represent the full sphere. Closure is also tested at a sequence of points close to the



reference point (*tprj1*) or pole (*tsph*).

Closure has been verified at all test points for SUN workstations. However, non-closure may be observed for other machines near native latitude  $-90^\circ$  for the zenithal, cylindrical and conic equal area projections (**ZE**A, **CE**A and **CO**E), and near divergent latitudes of projections such as the azimuthal perspective and stereographic projections (**AZ**P and **ST**G). Rounding errors may also carry points between faces of the quad-cube projections (**CSC**, **QSC**, and **TSC**). Although such excursions may produce long lists of non-closure points, this is not necessarily indicative of a fundamental problem.

Note that the inverse of the COBE quad-qube projection (**CSC**) is a polynomial approximation and its closure tolerance is intrinsically poor.

Although tests for closure help to verify the internal consistency of the routines they do not verify them in an absolute sense. This is partly addressed by *tcel1*, *tcel2*, *tprj2*, *ttab2* and *ttab3* which plot graticules for visual inspection of scaling, orientation, and other macroscopic characteristics of the projections.

## 11 WCSLIB Fortran wrappers

The Fortran subdirectory contains wrappers, written in C, that allow Fortran programs to use WCSLIB.

A prerequisite for using the wrappers is an understanding of the usage of the associated C routines, in particular the data structures they are based on. The principle difficulty in creating the wrappers was the need to manage these C structs from within Fortran, particularly as they contain pointers to allocated memory, pointers to C functions, and other structs that themselves contain similar entities.

To this end, routines have been provided to set and retrieve values of the various structs, for example `WCSPUT` and `WCSGET` for the `wcsprm` struct, and `CELPUT` and `CELGET` for the `celprm` struct. These must be used in conjunction with wrappers on the routines provided to manage the structs in C, for example `WCSINI`, `WCSSUB`, `WCSOCPY`, `WCSFREE`, and `WCSPT` which wrap `wcsini()`, `wcssub()`, `wscopy()`, `wcfree()`, and `wcsprt()`.

The various `*PUT` and `*GET` routines are based on codes defined in Fortran include files (`*.inc`), if your Fortran compiler does not support the `INCLUDE` statement then you will need to include these manually wherever necessary. Codes are defined as parameters with names like `WCS_CRPIX` which refers to `wcsprm::crpix` (if your Fortran compiler does not support long symbolic names then you will need to rename these).

The include files also contain parameters, such as `WCSLEN`, that define the length of an `INTEGER` array that must be declared to hold the struct. This length may differ for different platforms depending on how the C compiler aligns data within the structs. A test program for the C library, *twcs*, prints the size of the struct in `sizeof(int)` units and the values in the Fortran include files must equal or exceed these. On some platforms, such as Suns, it is important that the start of the `INTEGER` array be **aligned on a DOUBLE PRECISION boundary**, otherwise a BUS error may result. This may be achieved via an `EQUIVALENCE` with a `DOUBLE PRECISION` variable, or by sequencing variables in a `COMMON` block so that the `INTEGER` array follows immediately after a `DOUBLE PRECISION` variable.

The `*PUT` routines set only one element of an array at a time; the final one or two integer arguments of these routines specify 1-relative array indices (N.B. not 0-relative as in C). The one exception is the `prjprm::pv` array.

The `*PUT` routines also reset the `flag` element to signal that the struct needs to be reinitialized. Therefore, if you wanted to set `wcsprm::flag` itself to -1 prior to the first call to `WCSINI`, for example, then that `WCSPUT` must be the last one before the call.

The `*GET` routines retrieve whole arrays at a time and expect array arguments of the appropriate length where necessary. Note that they do not initialize the structs.

A basic coding fragment is

```

      INTEGER    LNGIDX, STATUS
      CHARACTER  CTYPE1*72

      INCLUDE 'wcs.inc'

*      WCSLEN is defined as a parameter in wcs.inc.
```

```

        INTEGER    WCS(WCSLEN)
        DOUBLE PRECISION DUMMY
        EQUIVALENCE (WCS, DUMMY)

*      Allocate memory and set default values for 2 axes.
        STATUS = WCSPUT (WCS, WCS_FLAG, -1, 0, 0)
        STATUS = WCSINI (2, WCS)

*      Set CRPIX1, and CRPIX2; WCS_CRPIX is defined in wcs.inc.
        STATUS = WCSPUT (WCS, WCS_CRPIX, 512D0, 1, 0)
        STATUS = WCSPUT (WCS, WCS_CRPIX, 512D0, 2, 0)

*      Set PC1_2 to 5.0 (I = 1, J = 2).
        STATUS = WCSPUT (WCS, WCS_PC, 5D0, 1, 2)

*      Set CTYP1 to 'RA---SIN'; N.B. must be given as CHARACTER*72.
        CTYP1 = 'RA---SIN'
        STATUS = WCSPUT (WCS, WCS_CTYP1, CTYP1, 1, 0)

*      Set PVL_3 to -1.0 (I = 1, M = 3).
        STATUS = WCSPUT (WCS, WCS_PV, -1D0, 1, 3)

        etc.

*      Initialize.
        STATUS = WCSSET (WCS)
        IF (STATUS.NE.0) THEN
            CALL FLUSH(6)
            STATUS = WCPERR(WCS, CHAR(0))
        ENDIF

*      Find the "longitude" axis.
        STATUS = WCSGET (WCS, WCS_LNG, LNGIDX)

*      Free memory.
        STATUS = WCSFREE (WCS)

```

Refer to the various Fortran test programs for further programming examples. In particular, *twcs* and *twcsmix* show how to retrieve elements of the *celprm* and *prjprm* structs contained within the *wcsprm* struct.

Note that the data type of the third argument to the *\*PUT* and *\*GET* routines differs depending on the data type of the corresponding C struct member, be it *int*, *double*, or *char[]*. It is essential that the Fortran data type match that of the C struct for *int* and *double* types, and be a *CHARACTER* variable of the correct length for *char[]* types. Compilers (e.g. g77) may warn of inconsistent usage of this argument but this can (usually) be safely ignored. If these warnings become annoying, type-specific variants are provided for each of the *\*PUT* routines, *\*PTI*, *\*PTD*, and *\*PTC* for *int*, *double*, or *char[]* and likewise *\*GTI*, *\*GTD*, and *\*GTC* for the *\*GET* routines.

When calling wrappers for C functions that print to *stdout*, such as *WCSPRT*, and *WCPERR*, or that may print to *stderr*, such as *WCSPH*, *WCSBTH*, *WCSULEXE*, or *WCSUTRNE*, it may be necessary to flush the Fortran I/O buffers beforehand so that the output appears in the correct order. The wrappers for these functions do call *fflush(NUL)*, but depending on the particular system, this may not succeed in flushing the Fortran I/O buffers. Most Fortran compilers provide the non-standard intrinsic *FLUSH()*, which is called with unit number 6 to flush *stdout* (as in the example above), and unit 0 for *stderr*.

A basic assumption made by the wrappers is that an *INTEGER* variable is no less than half the size of a *DOUBLE PRECISION*.

## 12 PGSBOX

PGSBOX, which is provided as a separate part of WCSLIB, is a *PGPLOT* routine (PGPLOT being a Fortran graphics library) that draws and labels curvilinear coordinate grids. Example PGSBOX grids can be seen at <http://www.atnf.csiro.au/people/Mark.Calabretta/WCS/PGSBOX/index.html>.

The prologue to *pgsbox.f* contains usage instructions. *pgtest.f* and *cpgtest.c* serve as test and demonstration programs in Fortran and C and also as well- documented examples of usage.

PGSBOX requires a separate routine, *EXTERNAL NLFUNC*, to define the coordinate transformation. Fortran sub-

routine `PGCRFN` (`pgcrfn.f`) is provided to define separable pairs of non-linear coordinate systems. Linear, logarithmic and power-law axis types are currently defined; further types may be added as required. A C function, `pgwcsl_()`, with Fortran-like interface defines an `NLFUNC` that interfaces to `WCSLIB 4.x` for `PGSBOX` to draw celestial coordinate grids.

**PGPLOT** is implemented as a Fortran library with a set of C wrapper routines that are generated by a software tool. However, `PGSBOX` has a more complicated interface than any of the standard `PGPLOT` routines, especially in having an `EXTERNAL` function in its argument list. Consequently, `PGSBOX` is implemented in Fortran but with a hand-coded C wrapper, `cpgsbox()`.

As an example, in this suite the C test/demo program, `cpgtest`, calls the C wrapper, `cpgsbox()`, passing it a pointer to `pgwcsl_()`. In turn, `cpgsbox()` calls `PGSBOX`, which invokes `pgwcsl_()` as an `EXTERNAL` subroutine. In this sequence, a complicated C struct defined by `cpgtest` is passed through `PGSBOX` to `pgwcsl_()` as an `INTEGER` array.

While there are no formal standards for calling Fortran from C, there are some fairly well established conventions. Nevertheless, it's possible that you may need to modify the code if you use a combination of Fortran and C compilers with linkage conventions that differ from that of the GNU compilers, `gcc` and `g77`.

## 13 WCSLIB version numbers

The full `WCSLIB/PGSBOX` version number is composed of three integers in fields separated by periods:

- **Major:** the first number changes only when the ABI changes, a rare occurrence (and the API never changes). Typically, the ABI changes when the contents of a struct change. For example, the contents of the `linprm` struct changed between 4.25.1 and 5.0.

In practical terms, this number becomes the major version number of the `WCSLIB` sharable library, **libwcs.so.<major>**. To avoid possible segmentation faults or bus errors that may arise from the altered ABI, the dynamic (runtime) linker will not allow an application linked to a sharable library with a particular major version number to run with that of a different major version number.

Application code must be recompiled and relinked to use a newer version of the `WCSLIB` sharable library with a new major version number.

- **Minor:** the second number changes when existing code is changed, whether due to added functionality or bug fixes. This becomes the minor version number of the `WCSLIB` sharable library, **libwcs.so.<major>.<minor>**.

Because the ABI remains unchanged, older applications can use the new sharable library without needing to be recompiled, thus obtaining the benefit of bug fixes, speed enhancements, etc.

Application code written subsequently to use the added functionality would, of course, need to be recompiled.

- **Patch:** the third number, which is often omitted, indicates a change to the build procedures, documentation, or test suite. It may also indicate changes to the utility applications (`wcsware`, `HPXcvt`, etc.), including the addition of new ones.

However, the library itself, including the definitions in the header files, remains unaltered, so there is no point in recompiling applications.

The following describes what happens (or should happen) when `WCSLIB`'s installation procedures are used on a typical Linux system using the GNU `gcc` compiler and GNU linker.

The sharable library should be installed as `libwcs.so.<major>.<minor>`, say `libwcs.so.5.4` for concreteness, and a number of symbolic links created as follows:

```
libwcs.so      -> libwcs.so.5
libwcs.so.5    -> libwcs.so.5.4
libwcs.so.5.4
```

When an application is linked using `-lwcs`, the linker finds `libwcs.so` and the symlinks lead it to `libwcs.so.5.4`. However, that library's `SONAME` is actually `'libwcs.so.5'`, by virtue of linker options used when the sharable library was created, as can be seen by running

```
readelf -d libwcs.so.5.4
```

Thus, when an application that was compiled and linked to libwcs.so.5.4 begins execution, the dynamic linker, ld.so, will attempt to bind it to libwcs.so.5, as can be seen by running

```
ldd <application>
```

Later, when WCSLIB 5.12 is installed, the library symbolic links will become

```
libwcs.so      -> libwcs.so.5
libwcs.so.5    -> libwcs.so.5.5
libwcs.so.5.4
libwcs.so.5.5
```

Thus, even without being recompiled, existing applications will link automatically to libwcs.so.5.5 at runtime. In fact, libwcs.so.5.4 would no longer be used and could be deleted.

If WCSLIB 6.0 were to be installed at some later time, then the libwcs.so.6 libraries would be used for new compilations. However, the libwcs.so.5 libraries must be left in place for existing executables that still require them:

```
libwcs.so      -> libwcs.so.6
libwcs.so.6    -> libwcs.so.6.0
libwcs.so.6.0
libwcs.so.5    -> libwcs.so.5.5
libwcs.so.5.5
```

## 14 Deprecated List

**globalScope> Global [celini\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [cel\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [celprt\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [cel\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [cels2x\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [cel\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [celset\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [cel\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [celx2s\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [cel\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [cylfix\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcsfix\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [FITSHDR\\_CARD](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [FITSHDR\\_KEYREC](#) instead.

**globalScope> Global [lincpy\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [lin\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [linfree\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [lin\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [linini\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [lin\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [linp2x\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [lin\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [linprt\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [lin\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [linset\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [lin\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [linx2p\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [lin\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [prjini\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [prj\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [prjpri\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [prj\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [prjs2x\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [prj\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [prjset\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [prj\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [prjx2s\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [prj\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [spcini\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [spc\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [spcpri\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [spc\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [spcs2x\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [spc\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [spcset\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [spc\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [spcx2s\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [spc\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [tabcpy\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [tab\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [tabfree\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [tab\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [tabini\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [tab\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [tabpri\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [tab\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [tabs2x\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [tab\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [tabset\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [tab\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [tabx2s\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [tab\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [wcscopy\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [wcsfree\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [wcsini\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [wscsmix\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [wscsp2s\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [wcssprt\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [wcss2p\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [wcssset\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

**globalScope> Global [wcsssub\\_errmsg](#)**

Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

## 15 Data Structure Index

### 15.1 Data Structures

Here are the data structures with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">celprm</a>	Celestial transformation parameters	19
<a href="#">disprm</a>	Distortion parameters	21
<a href="#">dpkey</a>	Store for DP <sub>ja</sub> and DQ <sub>ia</sub> keyvalues	24
<a href="#">fitskey</a>	Keyword/value information	25
<a href="#">fitskeyid</a>	Keyword indexing	28
<a href="#">linprm</a>	Linear transformation parameters	29
<a href="#">prjprm</a>	Projection parameters	32
<a href="#">pscard</a>	Store for P <sub>Si_ma</sub> keyrecords	36
<a href="#">pvc card</a>	Store for P <sub>Vi_ma</sub> keyrecords	36
<a href="#">spcprm</a>	Spectral transformation parameters	37
<a href="#">spxprm</a>	Spectral variables and their derivatives	39

<a href="#">tabprm</a>	
Tabular transformation parameters	44
<a href="#">wcserr</a>	
Error message handling	47
<a href="#">wcsprm</a>	
Coordinate transformation parameters	48
<a href="#">wtbarr</a>	
Extraction of coordinate lookup tables from BINTABLE	59

## 16 File Index

### 16.1 File List

Here is a list of all files with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">cel.h</a>	60
<a href="#">dis.h</a>	65
<a href="#">fitshdr.h</a>	75
<a href="#">getwcstab.h</a>	79
<a href="#">lin.h</a>	81
<a href="#">log.h</a>	90
<a href="#">prj.h</a>	92
<a href="#">spc.h</a>	112
<a href="#">sph.h</a>	124
<a href="#">spx.h</a>	127
<a href="#">tab.h</a>	135
<a href="#">wcs.h</a>	142
<a href="#">wcserr.h</a>	157
<a href="#">wcsfix.h</a>	160
<a href="#">wcshdr.h</a>	167
<a href="#">wcslib.h</a>	187
<a href="#">wcsmath.h</a>	187
<a href="#">wcsprintf.h</a>	188
<a href="#">wcstrig.h</a>	190
<a href="#">wcsunits.h</a>	193
<a href="#">wcsutil.h</a>	202

## 17 Data Structure Documentation

### 17.1 celprm Struct Reference

Celestial transformation parameters.

```
#include <cel.h>
```

#### Data Fields

- int [flag](#)
- int [offset](#)
- double [phi0](#)
- double [theta0](#)
- double [ref](#) [4]
- struct [prjprm](#) [prj](#)
- double [euler](#) [5]
- int [latpreq](#)
- int [isolat](#)
- struct [wcserr](#) \* [err](#)
- void \* [padding](#)

#### 17.1.1 Detailed Description

The **celprm** struct contains information required to transform celestial coordinates. It consists of certain members that must be set by the user (*given*) and others that are set by the WCSLIB routines (*returned*). Some of the latter are supplied for informational purposes and others are for internal use only.

Returned **celprm** struct members must not be modified by the user.

#### 17.1.2 Field Documentation

##### 17.1.2.1 int celprm::flag

(Given and returned) This flag must be set to zero whenever any of the following **celprm** struct members are set or changed:

- [celprm::offset](#),
- [celprm::phi0](#),
- [celprm::theta0](#),
- [celprm::ref](#)[4],
- [celprm::prj](#):
  - [prjprm::code](#),
  - [prjprm::r0](#),
  - [prjprm::pv](#)[],
  - [prjprm::phi0](#),
  - [prjprm::theta0](#).

This signals the initialization routine, [celset\(\)](#), to recompute the returned members of the **celprm** struct. [celset\(\)](#) will reset flag to indicate that this has been done.



### 17.1.2.2 int celprm::offset

(Given) If true (non-zero), an offset will be applied to  $(x, y)$  to force  $(x, y) = (0, 0)$  at the fiducial point,  $(\phi_0, \theta_0)$ . Default is 0 (false).

### 17.1.2.3 double celprm::phi0

(Given) The native longitude,  $\phi_0$  [deg], and ...

### 17.1.2.4 double celprm::theta0

(Given) ... the native latitude,  $\theta_0$  [deg], of the fiducial point, i.e. the point whose celestial coordinates are given in `celprm::ref[1:2]`. If undefined (set to a magic value by `prjini()`) the initialization routine, `celset()`, will set this to a projection-specific default.

### 17.1.2.5 double celprm::ref

(Given) The first pair of values should be set to the celestial longitude and latitude of the fiducial point [deg] - typically right ascension and declination. These are given by the **CRVAL**<sub>ia</sub> keywords in FITS.

(Given and returned) The second pair of values are the native longitude,  $\phi_p$  [deg], and latitude,  $\theta_p$  [deg], of the celestial pole (the latter is the same as the celestial latitude of the native pole,  $\delta_p$ ) and these are given by the FITS keywords **LONPOLE**<sub>a</sub> and **LATPOLE**<sub>a</sub> (or by **PVi\_2a** and **PVi\_3a** attached to the longitude axis which take precedence if defined).

**LONPOLE**<sub>a</sub> defaults to  $\phi_0$  (see above) if the celestial latitude of the fiducial point of the projection is greater than or equal to the native latitude, otherwise  $\phi_0 + 180$  [deg]. (This is the condition for the celestial latitude to increase in the same direction as the native latitude at the fiducial point.) `ref[2]` may be set to **UNDEFINED** (from [wcsmath.h](#)) or 999.0 to indicate that the correct default should be substituted.

$\theta_p$ , the native latitude of the celestial pole (or equally the celestial latitude of the native pole,  $\delta_p$ ) is often determined uniquely by **CRVAL**<sub>ia</sub> and **LONPOLE**<sub>a</sub> in which case **LATPOLE**<sub>a</sub> is ignored. However, in some circumstances there are two valid solutions for  $\theta_p$  and **LATPOLE**<sub>a</sub> is used to choose between them. **LATPOLE**<sub>a</sub> is set in `ref[3]` and the solution closest to this value is used to reset `ref[3]`. It is therefore legitimate, for example, to set `ref[3]` to +90.0 to choose the more northerly solution - the default if the **LATPOLE**<sub>a</sub> keyword is omitted from the FITS header. For the special case where the fiducial point of the projection is at native latitude zero, its celestial latitude is zero, and **LONPOLE**<sub>a</sub> =  $\pm 90.0$  then the celestial latitude of the native pole is not determined by the first three reference values and **LATPOLE**<sub>a</sub> specifies it completely.

The returned value, `celprm::latpreq`, specifies how **LATPOLE**<sub>a</sub> was actually used.

### 17.1.2.6 struct prjprm celprm::prj

(Given and returned) Projection parameters described in the prologue to [prj.h](#).

### 17.1.2.7 double celprm::euler

(Returned) Euler angles and associated intermediaries derived from the coordinate reference values. The first three values are the  $Z$ -,  $X$ -, and  $Z'$ -Euler angles [deg], and the remaining two are the cosine and sine of the  $X$ -Euler angle.

### 17.1.2.8 int celprm::latpreq

(Returned) For informational purposes, this indicates how the **LATPOLE**<sub>a</sub> keyword was used

- 0: Not required,  $\theta_p$  ( $= \delta_p$ ) was determined uniquely by the **CRVAL**<sub>ia</sub> and **LONPOLE**<sub>a</sub> keywords.
- 1: Required to select between two valid solutions of  $\theta_p$ .
- 2:  $\theta_p$  was specified solely by **LATPOLE**<sub>a</sub>.

## 17.1.2.9 int celprm::isolat

(*Returned*) True if the spherical rotation preserves the magnitude of the latitude, which occurs iff the axes of the native and celestial coordinates are coincident. It signals an opportunity to cache intermediate calculations common to all elements in a vector computation.

## 17.1.2.10 struct wcserr \* celprm::err

(*Returned*) If enabled, when an error status is returned, this struct contains detailed information about the error, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

## 17.1.2.11 void \* celprm::padding

(An unused variable inserted for alignment purposes only.)

Global variable: const char \*cel\_errmsg[] - Status return messages Status messages to match the status value returned from each function.

## 17.2 disprm Struct Reference

Distortion parameters.

```
#include <dis.h>
```

## Data Fields

- int [flag](#)
- int [naxis](#)
- char(\* [dtype](#) )[72]
- int [ndp](#)
- int [ndpmax](#)
- struct [dpkey](#) \* [dp](#)
- double \* [maxdis](#)
- double [totdis](#)
- int \*\* [axmap](#)
- int \* [Nhat](#)
- double \*\* [offset](#)
- double \*\* [scale](#)
- int \*\* [iparm](#)
- double \*\* [dparm](#)
- int [i\\_naxis](#)
- int [ndis](#)
- struct [wcserr](#) \* [err](#)
- int(\*\* [disp2x](#) )(DISP2X\_ARGS)
- int(\*\* [disx2p](#) )(DISX2P\_ARGS)
- double \* [tmpmem](#)
- int [m\\_flag](#)
- int [m\\_naxis](#)
- char(\* [m\\_dtype](#) )[72]
- struct [dpkey](#) \* [m\\_dp](#)
- double \* [m\\_maxdis](#)

## 17.2.1 Detailed Description

The **disprm** struct contains all of the information required to apply a set of distortion functions. It consists of certain members that must be set by the user (*given*) and others that are set by the WCSLIB routines (*returned*). While the addresses of the arrays themselves may be set by [disini\(\)](#) if it (optionally) allocates memory, their contents must be set by the user.

## 17.2.2 Field Documentation

### 17.2.2.1 `int disprm::flag`

(Given and returned) This flag must be set to zero whenever any of the following members of the **disprm** struct are set or modified:

- `disprm::naxis`,
- `disprm::dtype`,
- `disprm::ndp`,
- `disprm::dp`.

This signals the initialization routine, `disset()`, to recompute the returned members of the **disprm** struct. `disset()` will reset flag to indicate that this has been done.

**PLEASE NOTE:** flag must be set to -1 when `disini()` is called for the first time for a particular **disprm** struct in order to initialize memory management. It must ONLY be used on the first initialization otherwise memory leaks may result.

### 17.2.2.2 `int disprm::naxis`

(Given or returned) Number of pixel and world coordinate elements.

If `disini()` is used to initialize the **disprm** struct (as would normally be the case) then it will set naxis from the value passed to it as a function argument. The user should not subsequently modify it.

### 17.2.2.3 `disprm::dtype`

(Given) Pointer to the first element of an array of `char[72]` containing the name of the distortion function for each axis.

### 17.2.2.4 `int disprm::ndp`

(Given) The number of entries in the `disprm::dp[]` array.

### 17.2.2.5 `int disprm::ndpmax`

(Given) The length of the `disprm::dp[]` array.

`ndpmax` will be set by `disini()` if it allocates memory for `disprm::dp[]`, otherwise it must be set by the user. See also `disndp()`.

### 17.2.2.6 `struct dpkey disprm::dp`

(Given) Address of the first element of an array of length `ndpmax` of `dpkey` structs.

As a FITS header parser encounters each **DP**<sub>ja</sub> or **DQ**<sub>ia</sub> keyword it should load it into a `dpkey` struct in the array and increment `ndp`. However, note that a single **disprm** struct must hold only **DP**<sub>ja</sub> or **DQ**<sub>ia</sub> keyvalues, not both. `disset()` interprets them as required by the particular distortion function.

### 17.2.2.7 `double * disprm::maxdis`

(Given) Pointer to the first element of an array of double specifying the maximum absolute value of the distortion for each axis computed over the whole image.

It is not necessary to reset the **disprm** struct (via `disset()`) when `disprm::maxdis` is changed.

### 17.2.2.8 `double disprm::totdis`

(Given) The maximum absolute value of the combination of all distortion functions specified as an offset in pixel coordinates computed over the whole image.

It is not necessary to reset the **disprm** struct (via [disset\(\)](#)) when [disprm::totdis](#) is changed.

#### 17.2.2.9 **int \*\* disprm::axmap**

*(Returned)* Pointer to the first element of an array of `int*` containing pointers to the first elements of the axis mapping arrays for each axis.

An axis mapping associates the independent variables of a distortion function with the 0-relative image axis number. For example, consider an image with a spectrum on the first axis (axis 0), followed by RA (axis 1), Dec (axis2), and time (axis 3) axes. For a distortion in (RA,Dec) and no distortion on the spectral or time axes, the axis mapping arrays, `axmap[][]`, would be

```
j=0: [-1, -1, -1, -1] ...no distortion on spectral axis,
1: [ 1,  2, -1, -1] ...RA distortion depends on RA and Dec,
2: [ 2,  1, -1, -1] ...Dec distortion depends on Dec and RA,
3: [-1, -1, -1, -1] ...no distortion on time axis,
```

where -1 indicates that there is no corresponding independent variable.

#### 17.2.2.10 **int \* disprm::Nhat**

*(Returned)* Pointer to the first element of an array of `int*` containing the number of coordinate axes that form the independent variables of the distortion function.

#### 17.2.2.11 **double \*\* disprm::offset**

*(Returned)* Pointer to the first element of an array of `double*` containing an offset used to renormalize the independent variables of the distortion function for each axis.

The offsets are subtracted from the independent variables before scaling.

#### 17.2.2.12 **double \*\* disprm::scale**

*(Returned)* Pointer to the first element of an array of `double*` containing a scale used to renormalize the independent variables of the distortion function for each axis.

The scale is applied to the independent variables after the offsets are subtracted.

#### 17.2.2.13 **int \*\* disprm::iparm**

*(Returned)* Pointer to the first element of an array of `int*` containing pointers to the first elements of the arrays of integer distortion parameters for each axis.

#### 17.2.2.14 **double \*\* disprm::dparm**

*(Returned)* Pointer to the first element of an array of `double*` containing pointers to the first elements of the arrays of floating point distortion parameters for each axis.

#### 17.2.2.15 **int disprm::i\_naxis**

*(Returned)* Dimension of the internal arrays (normally equal to `naxis`).

#### 17.2.2.16 **int disprm::ndis**

*(Returned)* The number of distortion functions.

#### 17.2.2.17 **struct wcserr \* disprm::err**

*(Returned)* If enabled, when an error status is returned, this struct contains detailed information about the error, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

#### 17.2.2.18 **int(\*\* disprm::disp2x) (DISP2X\_ARGS)**

17.2.2.19 `int(** disprm::disx2p) (DISX2P_ARGS)`

17.2.2.20 `double * disprm::tmpmem`

(For internal use only.)

17.2.2.21 `int disprm::m_flag`

(For internal use only.)

17.2.2.22 `int disprm::m_naxis`

(For internal use only.)

17.2.2.23 `disprm::m_dtype`

(For internal use only.)

17.2.2.24 `double ** disprm::m_dp`

(For internal use only.)

17.2.2.25 `double * disprm::m_maxdis`

(For internal use only.)

## 17.3 dpkey Struct Reference

Store for **DP**<sub>ja</sub> and **DQ**<sub>ia</sub> keyvalues.

```
#include <dis.h>
```

### Data Fields

- `char field [72]`
- `int j`
- `int type`
- `union {`
  - `int i`
  - `double f`
- `} value`

### 17.3.1 Detailed Description

The **dpkey** struct is used to pass the parsed contents of **DP**<sub>ja</sub> or **DQ**<sub>ia</sub> keyrecords to `disset()` via the `disprm` struct. A `disprm` struct must hold only **DP**<sub>ja</sub> or **DQ**<sub>ia</sub> keyvalues, not both.

All members of this struct are to be set by the user.

### 17.3.2 Field Documentation

#### 17.3.2.1 `char dpkey::field`

(Given) The full field name of the record, including the keyword name. Note that the colon delimiter separating the field name and the value in record-valued keyvalues is not part of the field name. For example, in the following:

```
DP3A = 'AXIS.1: 2'
```

the full record field name is "DP3A.**AXIS**. 1", and the record's value is 2.

#### 17.3.2.2 int dpkey::j

(Given) Axis number (1-relative), i.e. the  $j$  in  $DP_{ja}$  or  $i$  in  $DQ_{ia}$ .

#### 17.3.2.3 int dpkey::type

(Given) The data type of the record's value

- 0: Integer (stored as an int),
- 1: Floating point (stored as a double).

#### 17.3.2.4 int dpkey::i

#### 17.3.2.5 double dpkey::f

#### 17.3.2.6 union dpkey::value

(Given) A union comprised of

- `dpkey::i`,
- `dpkey::f`,

the record's value.

## 17.4 fitskey Struct Reference

Keyword/value information.

```
#include <fitshdr.h>
```

### Data Fields

- int `keyno`
- int `keyid`
- int `status`
- char `keyword` [12]
- int `type`
- int `padding`
- union {
  - int `i`
  - int64 `k`
  - int `l` [8]
  - double `f`
  - double `c` [2]
  - char `s` [72]
- } `keyvalue`
- int `ulen`
- char `comment` [84]

#### 17.4.1 Detailed Description

`fitshdr()` returns an array of **fitskey** structs, each of which contains the result of parsing one FITS header keyrecord. All members of the **fitskey** struct are returned by `fitshdr()`, none are given by the user.

### 17.4.2 Field Documentation

#### 17.4.2.1 `int fitskey::keyno`

(*Returned*) Keyrecord number (1-relative) in the array passed as input to `fitshdr()`. This will be negated if the keyword matched any specified in the `keyids[]` index.

#### 17.4.2.2 `int fitskey::keyid`

(*Returned*) Index into the first entry in `keyids[]` with which the keyrecord matches, else -1.

#### 17.4.2.3 `int fitskey::status`

(*Returned*) Status flag bit-vector for the header keyrecord employing the following bit masks defined as preprocessor macros:

- `FITSHDR_KEYWORD`: Illegal keyword syntax.
- `FITSHDR_KEYVALUE`: Illegal keyvalue syntax.
- `FITSHDR_COMMENT`: Illegal keycomment syntax.
- `FITSHDR_KEYREC`: Illegal keyrecord, e.g. an **END** keyrecord with trailing text.
- `FITSHDR_TRAILER`: Keyrecord following a valid **END** keyrecord.

The header keyrecord is syntactically correct if no bits are set.

#### 17.4.2.4 `char fitskey::keyword`

(*Returned*) Keyword name, null-filled for keywords of less than eight characters (trailing blanks replaced by nulls).

Use

```
sprintf(dst, "%.8s", keyword)
```

to copy it to a character array with null-termination, or

```
sprintf(dst, "%8.8s", keyword)
```

to blank-fill to eight characters followed by null-termination.

#### 17.4.2.5 `int fitskey::type`

(*Returned*) Keyvalue data type:

- 0: No keyvalue (both the value and type are undefined).
- 1: Logical, represented as int.
- 2: 32-bit signed integer.
- 3: 64-bit signed integer (see below).
- 4: Very long integer (see below).
- 5: Floating point (stored as double).
- 6: Integer complex (stored as `double[2]`).
- 7: Floating point complex (stored as `double[2]`).
- 8: String.

- 8+10\*n: Continued string (described below and in [fitshdr\(\)](#) note 2).

A negative type indicates that a syntax error was encountered when attempting to parse a keyvalue of the particular type.

Comments on particular data types:

- 64-bit signed integers lie in the range

```
(-9223372036854775808 <= int64 < -2147483648) ||
(+2147483647 < int64 <= +9223372036854775807)
```

A native 64-bit data type may be defined via preprocessor macro WCSLIB\_INT64 defined in wcsconfig.h, e.g. as 'long long int'; this will be typedef'd to 'int64' here. If WCSLIB\_INT64 is not set, then int64 is typedef'd to int[3] instead and [fitskey::keyvalue](#) is to be computed as

```
((keyvalue.k[2]) * 1000000000 +
 keyvalue.k[1]) * 1000000000 +
 keyvalue.k[0]
```

and may reported via

```
if (keyvalue.k[2]) {
    printf("%d%09d%09d", keyvalue.k[2], abs(keyvalue.k[1]),
           abs(keyvalue.k[0]));
} else {
    printf("%d%09d", keyvalue.k[1], abs(keyvalue.k[0]));
}
```

where keyvalue.k[0] and keyvalue.k[1] range from -999999999 to +999999999.

- Very long integers, up to 70 decimal digits in length, are encoded in keyvalue.l as an array of int[8], each of which stores 9 decimal digits. [fitskey::keyvalue](#) is to be computed as

```
(((((keyvalue.l[7]) * 1000000000 +
 keyvalue.l[6]) * 1000000000 +
 keyvalue.l[5]) * 1000000000 +
 keyvalue.l[4]) * 1000000000 +
 keyvalue.l[3]) * 1000000000 +
 keyvalue.l[2]) * 1000000000 +
 keyvalue.l[1]) * 1000000000 +
 keyvalue.l[0]
```

- Continued strings are not reconstructed, they remain split over successive **fitskey** structs in the keys[] array returned by [fitshdr\(\)](#). [fitskey::keyvalue](#) data type, 8 + 10n, indicates the segment number, n, in the continuation.

#### 17.4.2.6 int fitskey::padding

(An unused variable inserted for alignment purposes only.)

#### 17.4.2.7 int fitskey::i

(Returned) Logical ([fitskey::type](#) == 1) and 32-bit signed integer ([fitskey::type](#) == 2) data types in the [fitskey::keyvalue](#) union.

#### 17.4.2.8 int64 fitskey::k

(Returned) 64-bit signed integer ([fitskey::type](#) == 3) data type in the [fitskey::keyvalue](#) union.

#### 17.4.2.9 int fitskey::l

(Returned) Very long integer ([fitskey::type](#) == 4) data type in the [fitskey::keyvalue](#) union.

#### 17.4.2.10 double fitskey::f

(Returned) Floating point ([fitskey::type](#) == 5) data type in the [fitskey::keyvalue](#) union.



#### 17.4.2.11 double fitskey::c

(Returned) Integer and floating point complex (`fitskey::type == 6 || 7`) data types in the `fitskey::keyvalue` union.

#### 17.4.2.12 char fitskey::s

(Returned) Null-terminated string (`fitskey::type == 8`) data type in the `fitskey::keyvalue` union.

#### 17.4.2.13 union fitskey::keyvalue

(Returned) A union comprised of

- `fitskey::i`,
- `fitskey::k`,
- `fitskey::l`,
- `fitskey::f`,
- `fitskey::c`,
- `fitskey::s`,

used by the **fitskey** struct to contain the value associated with a keyword.

#### 17.4.2.14 int fitskey::ulen

(Returned) Where a keycomment contains a units string in the standard form, e.g. [m/s], the ulen member indicates its length, inclusive of square brackets. Otherwise ulen is zero.

#### 17.4.2.15 char fitskey::comment

(Returned) Keycomment, i.e. comment associated with the keyword or, for keyrecords rejected because of syntax errors, the complete keyrecord itself with null-termination.

Comments are null-terminated with trailing spaces removed. Leading spaces are also removed from keycomments (i.e. those immediately following the '/' character), but not from **COMMENT** or **HISTORY** keyrecords or keyrecords without a value indicator ("= " in columns 9-80).

## 17.5 fitskeyid Struct Reference

Keyword indexing.

```
#include <fitshdr.h>
```

### Data Fields

- char `name` [12]
- int `count`
- int `idx` [2]

#### 17.5.1 Detailed Description

`fitshdr()` uses the **fitskeyid** struct to return indexing information for specified keywords. The struct contains three members, the first of which, `fitskeyid::name`, must be set by the user with the remainder returned by `fitshdr()`.

### 17.5.2 Field Documentation

#### 17.5.2.1 char fitskeyid::name

(*Given*) Name of the required keyword. This is to be set by the user; the '.' character may be used for wildcarding. Trailing blanks will be replaced with nulls.

#### 17.5.2.2 int fitskeyid::count

(*Returned*) The number of matches found for the keyword.

#### 17.5.2.3 int fitskeyid::idx

(*Returned*) Indices into keys[], the array of [fitskey](#) structs returned by [fitshdr\(\)](#). Note that these are 0-relative array indices, not keyrecord numbers.

If the keyword is found in the header the first index will be set to the array index of its first occurrence, otherwise it will be set to -1.

If multiples of the keyword are found, the second index will be set to the array index of its last occurrence, otherwise it will be set to -1.

## 17.6 linprm Struct Reference

Linear transformation parameters.

```
#include <lin.h>
```

### Data Fields

- int [flag](#)
- int [naxis](#)
- double \* [crpix](#)
- double \* [pc](#)
- double \* [cdelt](#)
- struct [disprm](#) \* [dispre](#)
- struct [disprm](#) \* [disseq](#)
- double \* [piximg](#)
- double \* [imgpix](#)
- int [i\\_naxis](#)
- int [unity](#)
- int [affine](#)
- int [simple](#)
- struct [wcserr](#) \* [err](#)
- double \* [tmpcrd](#)
- int [m\\_flag](#)
- int [m\\_naxis](#)
- double \* [m\\_crpix](#)
- double \* [m\\_pc](#)
- double \* [m\\_cdelt](#)
- struct [disprm](#) \* [m\\_dispre](#)
- struct [disprm](#) \* [m\\_disseq](#)

### 17.6.1 Detailed Description

The **linprm** struct contains all of the information required to perform a linear transformation. It consists of certain members that must be set by the user (*given*) and others that are set by the WCSLIB routines (*returned*).

## 17.6.2 Field Documentation

### 17.6.2.1 `int linprm::flag`

(Given and returned) This flag must be set to zero whenever any of the following members of the **linprm** struct are set or modified:

- `linprm::naxis` (q.v., not normally set by the user),
- `linprm::pc`,
- `linprm::cdelt`,
- `linprm::dispre`.
- `linprm::disseq`.

This signals the initialization routine, `linset()`, to recompute the returned members of the **linprm** struct. `linset()` will reset flag to indicate that this has been done.

**PLEASE NOTE:** flag should be set to -1 when `linini()` is called for the first time for a particular **linprm** struct in order to initialize memory management. It must ONLY be used on the first initialization otherwise memory leaks may result.

### 17.6.2.2 `int linprm::naxis`

(Given or returned) Number of pixel and world coordinate elements.

If `linini()` is used to initialize the **linprm** struct (as would normally be the case) then it will set `naxis` from the value passed to it as a function argument. The user should not subsequently modify it.

### 17.6.2.3 `double * linprm::crpix`

(Given) Pointer to the first element of an array of double containing the coordinate reference pixel, **CRPIX**<sub>*j*a</sub>.

It is not necessary to reset the **linprm** struct (via `linset()`) when `linprm::crpix` is changed.

### 17.6.2.4 `double * linprm::pc`

(Given) Pointer to the first element of the **PC**<sub>*i*\_\_*j*a</sub> (pixel coordinate) transformation matrix. The expected order is

```
struct linprm lin;
lin.pc = {PC1_1, PC1_2, PC2_1, PC2_2};
```

This may be constructed conveniently from a 2-D array via

```
double m[2][2] = {{PC1_1, PC1_2},
                  {PC2_1, PC2_2}};
```

which is equivalent to

```
double m[2][2];
m[0][0] = PC1_1;
m[0][1] = PC1_2;
m[1][0] = PC2_1;
m[1][1] = PC2_2;
```

The storage order for this 2-D array is the same as for the 1-D array, whence

```
lin.pc = *m;
```

would be legitimate.

## 17.6.2.5 double \* linprm::cdelt

(Given) Pointer to the first element of an array of double containing the coordinate increments, **CDELT**<sub>ia</sub>.

## 17.6.2.6 struct disprm \* linprm::dispre

(Given) Pointer to a disprm struct holding parameters for prior distortion functions, or a null (0x0) pointer if there are none.

Function `lindis()` may be used to assign a disprm pointer to a **linprm** struct, allowing it to take control of any memory allocated for it, as in the following example:

```
void add_distortion(struct linprm *lin)
{
    struct disprm *dispre;

    dispre = malloc(sizeof(struct disprm);
    dispre->flag = -1;
    lindis(1, lin, dispre);
    :
    (Set up dispre.)
    :

    return;
}
```

Here, after the distortion function parameters etc. are copied into dispre, dispre is assigned using `lindis()` which takes control of the allocated memory. It will be free'd later when `linfree()` is invoked on the **linprm** struct.

Consider also the following erroneous code:

```
void bad_code(struct linprm *lin)
{
    struct disprm dispre;

    dispre.flag = -1;
    lindis(1, lin, &dispre);    // WRONG.
    :

    return;
}
```

Here, dispre is declared as a struct, rather than a pointer. When the function returns, dispre will go out of scope and its memory will most likely be reused, thereby trashing its contents. Later, a segfault will occur when `linfree()` tries to free dispre's stale address.

## 17.6.2.7 struct disprm \* linprm::disseq

(Given) Pointer to a disprm struct holding parameters for sequent distortion functions, or a null (0x0) pointer if there are none.

Refer to the comments and examples given for `disprm::dispre`.

## 17.6.2.8 double \* linprm::piximg

(Returned) Pointer to the first element of the matrix containing the product of the **CDELT**<sub>ia</sub> diagonal matrix and the **PC**<sub>i\_ja</sub> matrix.

## 17.6.2.9 double \* linprm::imgpix

(Returned) Pointer to the first element of the inverse of the `linprm::piximg` matrix.

## 17.6.2.10 int linprm::i\_naxis

(Returned) The dimension of `linprm::piximg` and `linprm::imgpix` (normally equal to naxis).

## 17.6.2.11 int linprm::unity

(Returned) True if the linear transformation matrix is unity.

#### 17.6.2.12 int linprm::affine

(*Returned*) True if there are no distortions.

#### 17.6.2.13 int linprm::simple

(*Returned*) True if unity and no distortions.

#### 17.6.2.14 struct wcserr \* linprm::err

(*Returned*) If enabled, when an error status is returned, this struct contains detailed information about the error, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

#### 17.6.2.15 double \* linprm::tmpcrd

(For internal use only.)

#### 17.6.2.16 int linprm::m\_flag

(For internal use only.)

#### 17.6.2.17 int linprm::m\_naxis

(For internal use only.)

#### 17.6.2.18 double \* linprm::m\_crpix

(For internal use only.)

#### 17.6.2.19 double \* linprm::m\_pc

(For internal use only.)

#### 17.6.2.20 double \* linprm::m\_cdelt

(For internal use only.)

#### 17.6.2.21 struct disprm \* linprm::m\_dispre

(For internal use only.)

#### 17.6.2.22 struct disprm \* linprm::m\_disseq

(For internal use only.)

## 17.7 prjprm Struct Reference

Projection parameters.

```
#include <prj.h>
```

### Data Fields

- int [flag](#)
- char [code](#) [4]
- double [r0](#)
- double [pv](#) [PVN]
- double [phi0](#)
- double [theta0](#)
- int [bounds](#)

- char `name` [40]
- int `category`
- int `pvrang`
- int `simplezen`
- int `equiareal`
- int `conformal`
- int `global`
- int `divergent`
- double `x0`
- double `y0`
- struct `wcserr` \* `err`
- void \* `padding`
- double `w` [10]
- int `m`
- int `n`
- int(\* `prjx2s` )(PRJX2S\_ARGS)
- int(\* `prjs2x` )(PRJS2X\_ARGS)

#### 17.7.1 Detailed Description

The **prjprm** struct contains all information needed to project or deproject native spherical coordinates. It consists of certain members that must be set by the user (*given*) and others that are set by the WCSLIB routines (*returned*). Some of the latter are supplied for informational purposes while others are for internal use only.

#### 17.7.2 Field Documentation

##### 17.7.2.1 int prjprm::flag

(Given and returned) This flag must be set to zero whenever any of the following **prjprm** struct members are set or changed:

- `prjprm::code`,
- `prjprm::r0`,
- `prjprm::pv`[],
- `prjprm::phi0`,
- `prjprm::theta0`.

This signals the initialization routine (`prjset()` or `???set()`) to recompute the returned members of the **prjprm** struct. flag will then be reset to indicate that this has been done.

Note that flag need not be reset when `prjprm::bounds` is changed.

##### 17.7.2.2 char prjprm::code

(*Given*) Three-letter projection code defined by the FITS standard.

##### 17.7.2.3 double prjprm::r0

(*Given*) The radius of the generating sphere for the projection, a linear scaling parameter. If this is zero, it will be reset to its default value of  $180^\circ/\pi$  (the value for FITS WCS).

#### 17.7.2.4 double prjprm::pv

(Given) Projection parameters. These correspond to the **PV**<sub>*i*\_ma</sub> keywords in FITS, so pv[0] is **PV**<sub>*i*\_0a</sub>, pv[1] is **PV**<sub>*i*\_1a</sub>, etc., where *i* denotes the latitude-like axis. Many projections use pv[1] (**PV**<sub>*i*\_1a</sub>), some also use pv[2] (**PV**<sub>*i*\_2a</sub>) and **SZP** uses pv[3] (**PV**<sub>*i*\_3a</sub>). **ZPN** is currently the only projection that uses any of the others.

Usage of the pv[] array as it applies to each projection is described in the prologue to each trio of projection routines in prj.c.

#### 17.7.2.5 double prjprm::phi0

(Given) The native longitude,  $\phi_0$  [deg], and ...

#### 17.7.2.6 double prjprm::theta0

(Given) ... the native latitude,  $\theta_0$  [deg], of the reference point, i.e. the point  $(x, y) = (0, 0)$ . If undefined (set to a magic value by [prjini\(\)](#)) the initialization routine will set this to a projection-specific default.

#### 17.7.2.7 int prjprm::bounds

(Given) Controls bounds checking. If bounds&1 then enable strict bounds checking for the spherical-to-Cartesian (s2x) transformation for the **AZP**, **SZP**, **TAN**, **SIN**, **ZPN**, and **COP** projections. If bounds&2 then enable strict bounds checking for the Cartesian-to-spherical transformation (x2s) for the **HPX** and XPH projections. If bounds&4 then the Cartesian- to-spherical transformations (x2s) will invoke [prjbchk\(\)](#) to perform bounds checking on the computed native coordinates, with a tolerance set to suit each projection. bounds is set to 7 by [prjini\(\)](#) by default which enables all checks. Zero it to disable all checking.

It is not necessary to reset the **prjprm** struct (via [prjset\(\)](#) or [???set\(\)](#)) when [prjprm::bounds](#) is changed.

The remaining members of the **prjprm** struct are maintained by the setup routines and must not be modified elsewhere:

#### 17.7.2.8 char prjprm::name

(Returned) Long name of the projection.

Provided for information only, not used by the projection routines.

#### 17.7.2.9 int prjprm::category

(Returned) Projection category matching the value of the relevant global variable:

- ZENITHAL,
- CYLINDRICAL,
- PSEUDOCYLINDRICAL,
- CONVENTIONAL,
- CONIC,
- POLYCONIC,
- QUADCUBE, and
- HEALPIX.

The category name may be identified via the prj\_categories character array, e.g.

```
struct prjprm prj;
...
printf("%s\n", prj_categories[prj.category]);
```

Provided for information only, not used by the projection routines.

## 17.7.2.10 int prjprm::pvrange

(*Returned*) Range of projection parameter indices: 100 times the first allowed index plus the number of parameters, e.g. **TAN** is 0 (no parameters), **SZP** is 103 (1 to 3), and **ZPN** is 30 (0 to 29).

Provided for information only, not used by the projection routines.

## 17.7.2.11 int prjprm::simplezen

(*Returned*) True if the projection is a radially-symmetric zenithal projection.

Provided for information only, not used by the projection routines.

## 17.7.2.12 int prjprm::equiareal

(*Returned*) True if the projection is equal area.

Provided for information only, not used by the projection routines.

## 17.7.2.13 int prjprm::conformal

(*Returned*) True if the projection is conformal.

Provided for information only, not used by the projection routines.

## 17.7.2.14 int prjprm::global

(*Returned*) True if the projection can represent the whole sphere in a finite, non-overlapped mapping.

Provided for information only, not used by the projection routines.

## 17.7.2.15 int prjprm::divergent

(*Returned*) True if the projection diverges in latitude.

Provided for information only, not used by the projection routines.

## 17.7.2.16 double prjprm::x0

(*Returned*) The offset in  $x$ , and ...

## 17.7.2.17 double prjprm::y0

(*Returned*) ... the offset in  $y$  used to force  $(x, y) = (0, 0)$  at  $(\phi_0, \theta_0)$ .

## 17.7.2.18 struct wcserr \* prjprm::err

(*Returned*) If enabled, when an error status is returned, this struct contains detailed information about the error, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

## 17.7.2.19 void \* prjprm::padding

(An unused variable inserted for alignment purposes only.)

## 17.7.2.20 double prjprm::w

(*Returned*) Intermediate floating-point values derived from the projection parameters, cached here to save recomputation.

Usage of the `w[]` array as it applies to each projection is described in the prologue to each trio of projection routines in `prj.c`.

## 17.7.2.21 int prjprm::m



### 17.7.2.22 int prjprm::n

(Returned) Intermediate integer value (used only for the **ZPN** and **HPX** projections).

### 17.7.2.23 prjprm::prjx2s

(Returned) Pointer to the spherical projection ...

### 17.7.2.24 prjprm::prjs2x

(Returned) ... and deprojection routines.

## 17.8 pscard Struct Reference

Store for **PSi\_ma** keyrecords.

```
#include <wcs.h>
```

### Data Fields

- int [i](#)
- int [m](#)
- char [value](#) [72]

### 17.8.1 Detailed Description

The **pscard** struct is used to pass the parsed contents of **PSi\_ma** keyrecords to [wcsset\(\)](#) via the **wcsprm** struct. All members of this struct are to be set by the user.

### 17.8.2 Field Documentation

#### 17.8.2.1 int pscard::i

(Given) Axis number (1-relative), as in the FITS **PSi\_ma** keyword.

#### 17.8.2.2 int pscard::m

(Given) Parameter number (non-negative), as in the FITS **PSi\_ma** keyword.

#### 17.8.2.3 char pscard::value

(Given) Parameter value.

## 17.9 pvc card Struct Reference

Store for **PVi\_ma** keyrecords.

```
#include <wcs.h>
```

### Data Fields

- int [i](#)
- int [m](#)
- double [value](#)

### 17.9.1 Detailed Description

The **pvc** struct is used to pass the parsed contents of **PV**<sub>*i*</sub><sub>ma</sub> keyrecords to [wcsset\(\)](#) via the **wcsprm** struct. All members of this struct are to be set by the user.

### 17.9.2 Field Documentation

#### 17.9.2.1 int pvc::i

(*Given*) Axis number (1-relative), as in the FITS **PV**<sub>*i*</sub><sub>ma</sub> keyword. If *i* == 0, [wcsset\(\)](#) will replace it with the latitude axis number.

#### 17.9.2.2 int pvc::m

(*Given*) Parameter number (non-negative), as in the FITS **PV**<sub>*i*</sub><sub>ma</sub> keyword.

#### 17.9.2.3 double pvc::value

(*Given*) Parameter value.

## 17.10 spcprm Struct Reference

Spectral transformation parameters.

```
#include <spc.h>
```

### Data Fields

- int [flag](#)
- char [type](#) [8]
- char [code](#) [4]
- double [crval](#)
- double [restfrq](#)
- double [restwav](#)
- double [pv](#) [7]
- double [w](#) [6]
- int [isGrism](#)
- int [padding1](#)
- struct [wcserr](#) \* [err](#)
- void \* [padding2](#)
- int(\* [spX2P](#) )(SPX\_ARGS)
- int(\* [spXP2S](#) )(SPX\_ARGS)
- int(\* [spXS2P](#) )(SPX\_ARGS)
- int(\* [spXP2X](#) )(SPX\_ARGS)

### 17.10.1 Detailed Description

The **spcprm** struct contains information required to transform spectral coordinates. It consists of certain members that must be set by the user (*given*) and others that are set by the WCSLIB routines (*returned*). Some of the latter are supplied for informational purposes while others are for internal use only.

## 17.10.2 Field Documentation

### 17.10.2.1 int spcprm::flag

(Given and returned) This flag must be set to zero whenever any of the following **spcprm** structure members are set or changed:

- `spcprm::type`,
- `spcprm::code`,
- `spcprm::crval`,
- `spcprm::restfrq`,
- `spcprm::restwav`,
- `spcprm::pv[]`.

This signals the initialization routine, `spcset()`, to recompute the returned members of the **spcprm** struct. `spcset()` will reset flag to indicate that this has been done.

### 17.10.2.2 char spcprm::type

(Given) Four-letter spectral variable type, e.g "ZOPT" for `CTYPEia = 'ZOPT-F2W'`. (Declared as `char[8]` for alignment reasons.)

### 17.10.2.3 char spcprm::code

(Given) Three-letter spectral algorithm code, e.g "F2W" for `CTYPEia = 'ZOPT-F2W'`.

### 17.10.2.4 double spcprm::crval

(Given) Reference value (`CRVALia`), SI units.

### 17.10.2.5 double spcprm::restfrq

(Given) The rest frequency [Hz], and ...

### 17.10.2.6 double spcprm::restwav

(Given) ... the rest wavelength in vacuo [m], only one of which need be given, the other should be set to zero. Neither are required if the  $X$  and  $S$  spectral variables are both wave-characteristic, or both velocity-characteristic, types.

### 17.10.2.7 double spcprm::pv

(Given) Grism parameters for 'GRI' and 'GRA' algorithm codes:

- 0:  $G$ , grating ruling density.
- 1:  $m$ , interference order.
- 2:  $\alpha$ , angle of incidence [deg].
- 3:  $n_r$ , refractive index at the reference wavelength,  $\lambda_r$ .
- 4:  $n'_r$ ,  $dn/d\lambda$  at the reference wavelength,  $\lambda_r$  (/m).
- 5:  $\epsilon$ , grating tilt angle [deg].
- 6:  $\theta$ , detector tilt angle [deg].

The remaining members of the **spcprm** struct are maintained by `spcset()` and must not be modified elsewhere:

## 17.10.2.8 double spcprm::w

(Returned) Intermediate values:

- 0: Rest frequency or wavelength (SI).
- 1: The value of the  $X$ -type spectral variable at the reference point (SI units).
- 2:  $dX/dS$  at the reference point (SI units).

The remainder are grism intermediates.

## 17.10.2.9 int spcprm::isGrism

(Returned) Grism coordinates?

- 0: no,
- 1: in vacuum,
- 2: in air.

## 17.10.2.10 int spcprm::padding1

(An unused variable inserted for alignment purposes only.)

## 17.10.2.11 struct wcserr \* spcprm::err

(Returned) If enabled, when an error status is returned, this struct contains detailed information about the error, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

## 17.10.2.12 void \* spcprm::padding2

(An unused variable inserted for alignment purposes only.)

## 17.10.2.13 spcprm::spxX2P

(Returned) The first and ...

## 17.10.2.14 spcprm::spxP2S

(Returned) ... the second of the pointers to the transformation functions in the two-step algorithm chain  $X \rightsquigarrow P \rightarrow S$  in the pixel-to-spectral direction where the non-linear transformation is from  $X$  to  $P$ . The argument list, SPX\_ARGS, is defined in [spx.h](#).

## 17.10.2.15 spcprm::spxS2P

(Returned) The first and ...

## 17.10.2.16 spcprm::spxP2X

(Returned) ... the second of the pointers to the transformation functions in the two-step algorithm chain  $S \rightarrow P \rightsquigarrow X$  in the spectral-to-pixel direction where the non-linear transformation is from  $P$  to  $X$ . The argument list, SPX\_ARGS, is defined in [spx.h](#).

## 17.11 spxprm Struct Reference

Spectral variables and their derivatives.

```
#include <spx.h>
```

## Data Fields

- double [restfrq](#)
- double [restwav](#)
- int [wavetype](#)
- int [velotype](#)
- double [freq](#)
- double [afreq](#)
- double [ener](#)
- double [wavn](#)
- double [vrad](#)
- double [wave](#)
- double [vopt](#)
- double [zopt](#)
- double [awav](#)
- double [velo](#)
- double [beta](#)
- double [dfreqafreq](#)
- double [dafreqfreq](#)
- double [dfreqener](#)
- double [denerfreq](#)
- double [dfreqwavn](#)
- double [dwavnfreq](#)
- double [dfreqvrad](#)
- double [dvradfreq](#)
- double [dfreqwave](#)
- double [dwavefreq](#)
- double [dfreqawav](#)
- double [dawavfreq](#)
- double [dfreqvelo](#)
- double [dvelofreq](#)
- double [dwavevopt](#)
- double [dvoptwave](#)
- double [dwavezopt](#)
- double [dzoptwave](#)
- double [dwaveawav](#)
- double [dawavwave](#)
- double [dwavevelo](#)
- double [dvelowave](#)
- double [dawavvelo](#)
- double [dveloawav](#)
- double [dvelobeta](#)
- double [dbetavelo](#)
- struct [wcserr](#) \* [err](#)
- void \* [padding](#)

### 17.11.1 Detailed Description

The **spxprm** struct contains the value of all spectral variables and their derivatives. It is used solely by [specx\(\)](#) which constructs it from information provided via its function arguments.

This struct should be considered read-only, no members need ever be set nor should ever be modified by the user.

### 17.11.2 Field Documentation

#### 17.11.2.1 double spxprm::restfrq

(Returned) Rest frequency [Hz].

#### 17.11.2.2 double spxprm::restwav

(Returned) Rest wavelength [m].

#### 17.11.2.3 int spxprm::wavetype

(Returned) True if wave types have been computed, and ...

#### 17.11.2.4 int spxprm::velotype

(Returned) ... true if velocity types have been computed; types are defined below.

If one or other of `spxprm::restfrq` and `spxprm::restwav` is given (non-zero) then all spectral variables may be computed. If both are given, `restfrq` is used. If `restfrq` and `restwav` are both zero, only wave characteristic xor velocity type spectral variables may be computed depending on the variable given. These flags indicate what is available.

#### 17.11.2.5 double spxprm::freq

(Returned) Frequency [Hz] (*wavetype*).

#### 17.11.2.6 double spxprm::afreq

(Returned) Angular frequency [rad/s] (*wavetype*).

#### 17.11.2.7 double spxprm::ener

(Returned) Photon energy [J] (*wavetype*).

#### 17.11.2.8 double spxprm::wavn

(Returned) Wave number [1/m] (*wavetype*).

#### 17.11.2.9 double spxprm::vrad

(Returned) Radio velocity [m/s] (*velotype*).

#### 17.11.2.10 double spxprm::wave

(Returned) Vacuum wavelength [m] (*wavetype*).

#### 17.11.2.11 double spxprm::vopt

(Returned) Optical velocity [m/s] (*velotype*).

#### 17.11.2.12 double spxprm::zopt

(Returned) Redshift [dimensionless] (*velotype*).

#### 17.11.2.13 double spxprm::awav

(Returned) Air wavelength [m] (*wavetype*).

#### 17.11.2.14 double spxprm::velo

(Returned) Relativistic velocity [m/s] (*velotype*).

17.11.2.15 `double spxprm::beta`

(*Returned*) Relativistic beta [dimensionless] (*welotype*).

17.11.2.16 `double spxprm::dfreqafrq`

(*Returned*) Derivative of frequency with respect to angular frequency [rad] (constant,  $= 1/2\pi$ ), and ...

17.11.2.17 `double spxprm::dafrqfreq`

(*Returned*) ... vice versa [rad] (constant,  $= 2\pi$ , always available).

17.11.2.18 `double spxprm::dfreqener`

(*Returned*) Derivative of frequency with respect to photon energy [J/s] (constant,  $= 1/h$ ), and ...

17.11.2.19 `double spxprm::denerfreq`

(*Returned*) ... vice versa [Js] (constant,  $= h$ , Planck's constant, always available).

17.11.2.20 `double spxprm::dfreqwavn`

(*Returned*) Derivative of frequency with respect to wave number [m/s] (constant,  $= c$ , the speed of light in vacuo), and ...

17.11.2.21 `double spxprm::dwavnfreq`

(*Returned*) ... vice versa [s/m] (constant,  $= 1/c$ , always available).

17.11.2.22 `double spxprm::dfreqvrad`

(*Returned*) Derivative of frequency with respect to radio velocity [m], and ...

17.11.2.23 `double spxprm::dvrdfreq`

(*Returned*) ... vice versa [m] (*wavetype* && *welotype*).

17.11.2.24 `double spxprm::dfreqwave`

(*Returned*) Derivative of frequency with respect to vacuum wavelength [m/s], and ...

17.11.2.25 `double spxprm::dwavefreq`

(*Returned*) ... vice versa [m s] (*wavetype*).

17.11.2.26 `double spxprm::dfreqawav`

(*Returned*) Derivative of frequency with respect to air wavelength, [m/s], and ...

17.11.2.27 `double spxprm::dawavfreq`

(*Returned*) ... vice versa [m s] (*wavetype*).

17.11.2.28 `double spxprm::dfreqvelo`

(*Returned*) Derivative of frequency with respect to relativistic velocity [m], and ...

17.11.2.29 `double spxprm::dvelofreq`

(*Returned*) ... vice versa [m] (*wavetype* && *welotype*).

## 17.11.2.30 double spxprm::dwaveopt

(Returned) Derivative of vacuum wavelength with respect to optical velocity [s], and ...

## 17.11.2.31 double spxprm::dvoptwave

(Returned) ... vice versa [/s] (*wavetype* && *velotype*).

## 17.11.2.32 double spxprm::dwavezopt

(Returned) Derivative of vacuum wavelength with respect to redshift [m], and ...

## 17.11.2.33 double spxprm::dzoptwave

(Returned) ... vice versa [/m] (*wavetype* && *velotype*).

## 17.11.2.34 double spxprm::dwaveawav

(Returned) Derivative of vacuum wavelength with respect to air wavelength [dimensionless], and ...

## 17.11.2.35 double spxprm::dawavwave

(Returned) ... vice versa [dimensionless] (*wavetype*).

## 17.11.2.36 double spxprm::dwavevelo

(Returned) Derivative of vacuum wavelength with respect to relativistic velocity [s], and ...

## 17.11.2.37 double spxprm::dvelowave

(Returned) ... vice versa [/s] (*wavetype* && *velotype*).

## 17.11.2.38 double spxprm::dawavvelo

(Returned) Derivative of air wavelength with respect to relativistic velocity [s], and ...

## 17.11.2.39 double spxprm::dveloawav

(Returned) ... vice versa [/s] (*wavetype* && *velotype*).

## 17.11.2.40 double spxprm::dvelobeta

(Returned) Derivative of relativistic velocity with respect to relativistic beta [m/s] (constant, =  $c$ , the speed of light in vacuo), and ...

## 17.11.2.41 double spxprm::dbetavelo

(Returned) ... vice versa [s/m] (constant, =  $1/c$ , always available).

## 17.11.2.42 struct wcserr \* spxprm::err

(Returned) If enabled, when an error status is returned, this struct contains detailed information about the error, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

## 17.11.2.43 void \* spxprm::padding

(An unused variable inserted for alignment purposes only.)

Global variable: const char \*spx\_errmsg[] - Status return messages Error messages to match the status value returned from each function.



## 17.12 tabprm Struct Reference

Tabular transformation parameters.

```
#include <tab.h>
```

### Data Fields

- int [flag](#)
- int [M](#)
- int \* [K](#)
- int \* [map](#)
- double \* [crval](#)
- double \*\* [index](#)
- double \* [coord](#)
- int [nc](#)
- int [padding](#)
- int \* [sense](#)
- int \* [p0](#)
- double \* [delta](#)
- double \* [extrema](#)
- struct [wcserr](#) \* [err](#)
- int [m\\_flag](#)
- int [m\\_M](#)
- int [m\\_N](#)
- int [set\\_M](#)
- int \* [m\\_K](#)
- int \* [m\\_map](#)
- double \* [m\\_crval](#)
- double \*\* [m\\_index](#)
- double \*\* [m\\_indxs](#)
- double \* [m\\_coord](#)

### 17.12.1 Detailed Description

The **tabprm** struct contains information required to transform tabular coordinates. It consists of certain members that must be set by the user (*given*) and others that are set by the WCSLIB routines (*returned*). Some of the latter are supplied for informational purposes while others are for internal use only.

### 17.12.2 Field Documentation

#### 17.12.2.1 int tabprm::flag

(Given and returned) This flag must be set to zero whenever any of the following **tabprm** structure members are set or changed:

- [tabprm::M](#) (q.v., not normally set by the user),
- [tabprm::K](#) (q.v., not normally set by the user),
- [tabprm::map](#),
- [tabprm::crval](#),
- [tabprm::index](#),
- [tabprm::coord](#).

This signals the initialization routine, `tabset()`, to recompute the returned members of the **tabprm** struct. `tabset()` will reset flag to indicate that this has been done.

**PLEASE NOTE:** flag should be set to -1 when `tabini()` is called for the first time for a particular **tabprm** struct in order to initialize memory management. It must ONLY be used on the first initialization otherwise memory leaks may result.

#### 17.12.2.2 int tabprm::M

(Given or returned) Number of tabular coordinate axes.

If `tabini()` is used to initialize the **tabprm** struct (as would normally be the case) then it will set M from the value passed to it as a function argument. The user should not subsequently modify it.

#### 17.12.2.3 int \* tabprm::K

(Given or returned) Pointer to the first element of a vector of length `tabprm::M` whose elements  $(K_1, K_2, \dots, K_M)$  record the lengths of the axes of the coordinate array and of each indexing vector.

If `tabini()` is used to initialize the **tabprm** struct (as would normally be the case) then it will set K from the array passed to it as a function argument. The user should not subsequently modify it.

#### 17.12.2.4 int \* tabprm::map

(Given) Pointer to the first element of a vector of length `tabprm::M` that defines the association between axis m in the M-dimensional coordinate array ( $1 \leq m \leq M$ ) and the indices of the intermediate world coordinate and world coordinate arrays, `x[]` and `world[]`, in the argument lists for `tabx2s()` and `tabs2x()`.

When `x[]` and `world[]` contain the full complement of coordinate elements in image-order, as will usually be the case, then `map[m-1] == i-1` for axis i in the N-dimensional image ( $1 \leq i \leq N$ ). In terms of the FITS keywords

`map[PV1_3a - 1] == i - 1`.

However, a different association may result if `x[]`, for example, only contains a (relevant) subset of intermediate world coordinate elements. For example, if `M == 1` for an image with `N > 1`, it is possible to fill `x[]` with the relevant coordinate element with `nelem` set to 1. In this case `map[0] = 0` regardless of the value of i.

#### 17.12.2.5 double \* tabprm::crval

(Given) Pointer to the first element of a vector of length `tabprm::M` whose elements contain the index value for the reference pixel for each of the tabular coordinate axes.

#### 17.12.2.6 double \*\* tabprm::index

(Given) Pointer to the first element of a vector of length `tabprm::M` of pointers to vectors of lengths  $(K_1, K_2, \dots, K_M)$  of 0-relative indexes (see `tabprm::K`).

The address of any or all of these index vectors may be set to zero, i.e.

```
index[m] == 0;
```

this is interpreted as default indexing, i.e.

```
index[m][k] = k;
```

#### 17.12.2.7 double \* tabprm::coord

(Given) Pointer to the first element of the tabular coordinate array, treated as though it were defined as

```
double coord[K_M] ... [K_2][K_1][M];
```

(see `tabprm::K`) i.e. with the M dimension varying fastest so that the M elements of a coordinate vector are stored contiguously in memory.

## 17.12.2.8 int tabprm::nc

(Returned) Total number of coordinate vectors in the coordinate array being the product  $K_1 K_2 \dots K_M$  (see [tabprm::K](#)).

## 17.12.2.9 int tabprm::padding

(An unused variable inserted for alignment purposes only.)

## 17.12.2.10 int \* tabprm::sense

(Returned) Pointer to the first element of a vector of length [tabprm::M](#) whose elements indicate whether the corresponding indexing vector is monotonic increasing (+1), or decreasing (-1).

## 17.12.2.11 int \* tabprm::p0

(Returned) Pointer to the first element of a vector of length [tabprm::M](#) of interpolated indices into the coordinate array such that  $\Upsilon_m$ , as defined in Paper III, is equal to  $(p0[m] + 1) + \text{tabprm::delta}[m]$ .

## 17.12.2.12 double \* tabprm::delta

(Returned) Pointer to the first element of a vector of length [tabprm::M](#) of interpolated indices into the coordinate array such that  $\Upsilon_m$ , as defined in Paper III, is equal to  $(\text{tabprm::p0}[m] + 1) + \text{delta}[m]$ .

## 17.12.2.13 double \* tabprm::extrema

(Returned) Pointer to the first element of an array that records the minimum and maximum value of each element of the coordinate vector in each row of the coordinate array, treated as though it were defined as

```
double extrema[K_M] ... [K_2][2][M]
```

(see [tabprm::K](#)). The minimum is recorded in the first element of the compressed  $K_1$  dimension, then the maximum. This array is used by the inverse table lookup function, [tabs2x\(\)](#), to speed up table searches.

## 17.12.2.14 struct wcserr \* tabprm::err

(Returned) If enabled, when an error status is returned, this struct contains detailed information about the error, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

## 17.12.2.15 int tabprm::m\_flag

(For internal use only.)

## 17.12.2.16 int tabprm::m\_M

(For internal use only.)

## 17.12.2.17 int tabprm::m\_N

(For internal use only.)

## 17.12.2.18 int tabprm::set\_M

(For internal use only.)

## 17.12.2.19 int tabprm::m\_K

(For internal use only.)

## 17.12.2.20 int tabprm::m\_map

(For internal use only.)

17.12.2.21 int tabprm::m\_crval

(For internal use only.)

17.12.2.22 int tabprm::m\_index

(For internal use only.)

17.12.2.23 int tabprm::m\_indxs

(For internal use only.)

17.12.2.24 int tabprm::m\_coord

(For internal use only.)

## 17.13 wcserr Struct Reference

Error message handling.

```
#include <wcserr.h>
```

### Data Fields

- int [status](#)
- int [line\\_no](#)
- const char \* [function](#)
- const char \* [file](#)
- char [msg](#) [[WCSERR\\_MSG\\_LENGTH](#)]

### 17.13.1 Detailed Description

The **wcserr** struct contains the numeric error code, a textual description of the error, and information about the function, source file, and line number where the error was generated.

### 17.13.2 Field Documentation

#### 17.13.2.1 int wcserr::status

Numeric status code associated with the error, the meaning of which depends on the function that generated it. See the documentation for the particular function.

#### 17.13.2.2 int wcserr::line\_no

Line number where the error occurred as given by the `__LINE__` preprocessor macro.

const char \*function Name of the function where the error occurred.

const char \*file Name of the source file where the error occurred as given by the `__FILE__` preprocessor macro.

#### 17.13.2.3 const char\* wcserr::function

#### 17.13.2.4 const char\* wcserr::file

#### 17.13.2.5 char wcserr::msg

Informative error message.

## 17.14 wcsprm Struct Reference

Coordinate transformation parameters.

```
#include <wcs.h>
```

### Data Fields

- int [flag](#)
- int [naxis](#)
- double \* [crpix](#)
- double \* [pc](#)
- double \* [cdelt](#)
- double \* [crval](#)
- char(\* [cunit](#) )[72]
- char(\* [ctype](#) )[72]
- double [lonpole](#)
- double [latpole](#)
- double [restfrq](#)
- double [restwav](#)
- int [npv](#)
- int [npvmax](#)
- struct [pvcard](#) \* [pv](#)
- int [nps](#)
- int [npsmax](#)
- struct [pscard](#) \* [ps](#)
- double \* [cd](#)
- double \* [crota](#)
- int [altlin](#)
- int [velref](#)
- char [alt](#) [4]
- int [colnum](#)
- int \* [colax](#)
- char(\* [cname](#) )[72]
- double \* [crder](#)
- double \* [csyer](#)
- char [dateavg](#) [72]
- char [dateobs](#) [72]
- double [equinox](#)
- double [mjdavg](#)
- double [mjdobs](#)
- double [obsgeo](#) [3]
- char [radesys](#) [72]
- char [specsys](#) [72]
- char [ssysobs](#) [72]
- double [velosys](#)
- double [zsource](#)
- char [ssysrc](#) [72]
- double [velangl](#)
- char [wcsname](#) [72]
- int [ntab](#)
- int [nwtb](#)
- struct [tabprm](#) \* [tab](#)
- struct [wtbarr](#) \* [wtb](#)
- char [lngtyp](#) [8]

- char [lattyp](#) [8]
- int [lng](#)
- int [lat](#)
- int [spec](#)
- int [cubeface](#)
- int \* [types](#)
- void \* [padding](#)
- struct [linprm](#) [lin](#)
- struct [celprm](#) [cel](#)
- struct [spcprm](#) [spc](#)
- struct [wcserr](#) \* [err](#)
- void \* [m\\_padding](#)
- int [m\\_flag](#)
- int [m\\_naxis](#)
- double \* [m\\_crpix](#)
- double \* [m\\_pc](#)
- double \* [m\\_cdelt](#)
- double \* [m\\_crval](#)
- char(\* [m\\_cunit](#) )[72]
- char((\* [m\\_ctype](#) )[72]
- struct [pvcard](#) \* [m\\_pv](#)
- struct [pscard](#) \* [m\\_ps](#)
- double \* [m\\_cd](#)
- double \* [m\\_crota](#)
- int \* [m\\_colax](#)
- char(\* [m\\_cname](#) )[72]
- double \* [m\\_order](#)
- double \* [m\\_csyer](#)
- struct [tabprm](#) \* [m\\_tab](#)
- struct [wtbarr](#) \* [m\\_wtb](#)

#### 17.14.1 Detailed Description

The **wcsprm** struct contains information required to transform world coordinates. It consists of certain members that must be set by the user (*given*) and others that are set by the WCSLIB routines (*returned*). While the addresses of the arrays themselves may be set by [wcsini\(\)](#) if it (optionally) allocates memory, their contents must be set by the user.

Some parameters that are given are not actually required for transforming coordinates. These are described as "auxiliary"; the struct simply provides a place to store them, though they may be used by [wcsndo\(\)](#) in constructing a FITS header from a **wcsprm** struct. Some of the returned values are supplied for informational purposes and others are for internal use only as indicated.

In practice, it is expected that a WCS parser would scan the FITS header to determine the number of coordinate axes. It would then use [wcsini\(\)](#) to allocate memory for arrays in the **wcsprm** struct and set default values. Then as it reread the header and identified each WCS keyrecord it would load the value into the relevant **wcsprm** array element. This is essentially what [wcspih\(\)](#) does - refer to the prologue of [wcsHDR.h](#). As the final step, [wcsset\(\)](#) is invoked, either directly or indirectly, to set the derived members of the **wcsprm** struct. [wcsset\(\)](#) strips off trailing blanks in all string members and null-fills the character array.

#### 17.14.2 Field Documentation

##### 17.14.2.1 int **wcsprm::flag**

(Given and returned) This flag must be set to zero whenever any of the following **wcsprm** struct members are set or changed:

- `wcsprm::naxis` (q.v., not normally set by the user),
- `wcsprm::crpix`,
- `wcsprm::pc`,
- `wcsprm::cdelt`,
- `wcsprm::crval`,
- `wcsprm::cunit`,
- `wcsprm::ctype`,
- `wcsprm::lonpole`,
- `wcsprm::latpole`,
- `wcsprm::restfrq`,
- `wcsprm::restwav`,
- `wcsprm::npv`,
- `wcsprm::pv`,
- `wcsprm::nps`,
- `wcsprm::ps`,
- `wcsprm::cd`,
- `wcsprm::crota`,
- `wcsprm::altlin`,
- `wcsprm::ntab`,
- `wcsprm::nwtb`,
- `wcsprm::tab`,
- `wcsprm::wtb`.

This signals the initialization routine, `wcsset()`, to recompute the returned members of the `celprm` struct. `celset()` will reset flag to indicate that this has been done.

**PLEASE NOTE:** flag should be set to -1 when `wcsini()` is called for the first time for a particular `wcsprm` struct in order to initialize memory management. It must ONLY be used on the first initialization otherwise memory leaks may result.

#### 17.14.2.2 `int wcsprm::naxis`

(Given or returned) Number of pixel and world coordinate elements.

If `wcsini()` is used to initialize the `linprm` struct (as would normally be the case) then it will set `naxis` from the value passed to it as a function argument. The user should not subsequently modify it.

#### 17.14.2.3 `double * wcsprm::crpix`

(Given) Address of the first element of an array of double containing the coordinate reference pixel, **CRPIX**<sub>j</sub>a.

17.14.2.4 `double * wcsprm::pc`

(Given) Address of the first element of the **PCi\_ja** (pixel coordinate) transformation matrix. The expected order is

```
struct wcsprm wcs;
wcs.pc = {PC1_1, PC1_2, PC2_1, PC2_2};
```

This may be constructed conveniently from a 2-D array via

```
double m[2][2] = {{PC1_1, PC1_2},
                  {PC2_1, PC2_2}};
```

which is equivalent to

```
double m[2][2];
m[0][0] = PC1_1;
m[0][1] = PC1_2;
m[1][0] = PC2_1;
m[1][1] = PC2_2;
```

The storage order for this 2-D array is the same as for the 1-D array, whence

```
wcs.pc = *m;
```

would be legitimate.

17.14.2.5 `double * wcsprm::cdelt`

(Given) Address of the first element of an array of double containing the coordinate increments, **CDELTia**.

17.14.2.6 `double * wcsprm::crval`

(Given) Address of the first element of an array of double containing the coordinate reference values, **CRVALia**.

17.14.2.7 `wcsprm::cunit`

(Given) Address of the first element of an array of char[72] containing the **CUNITia** keyvalues which define the units of measurement of the **CRVALia**, **CDELTia**, and **CDi\_ja** keywords.

As **CUNITia** is an optional header keyword, cunit[[72] may be left blank but otherwise is expected to contain a standard units specification as defined by WCS Paper I. Utility function [wcsutrn\(\)](#), described in [wcsunits.h](#), is available to translate commonly used non-standard units specifications but this must be done as a separate step before invoking [wcsset\(\)](#).

For celestial axes, if cunit[[72] is not blank, [wcsset\(\)](#) uses [wcsunits\(\)](#) to parse it and scale cdelt[], crval[], and cd[[\*] to degrees. It then resets cunit[[72] to "deg".

For spectral axes, if cunit[[72] is not blank, [wcsset\(\)](#) uses [wcsunits\(\)](#) to parse it and scale cdelt[], crval[], and cd[[\*] to SI units. It then resets cunit[[72] accordingly.

[wcsset\(\)](#) ignores cunit[[72] for other coordinate types; cunit[[72] may be used to label coordinate values.

These variables accomodate the longest allowed string-valued FITS keyword, being limited to 68 characters, plus the null-terminating character.

17.14.2.8 `wcsprm::ctype`

(Given) Address of the first element of an array of char[72] containing the coordinate axis types, **CTYPEia**.

The ctype[[72] keyword values must be in upper case and there must be zero or one pair of matched celestial axis types, and zero or one spectral axis. The ctype[[72] strings should be padded with blanks on the right and null-terminated so that they are at least eight characters in length.

These variables accomodate the longest allowed string-valued FITS keyword, being limited to 68 characters, plus the null-terminating character.



#### 17.14.2.9 double wcsprm::lonpole

(Given and returned) The native longitude of the celestial pole,  $\phi_p$ , given by **LONPOLE<sub>a</sub>** [deg] or by **PVi\_2a** [deg] attached to the longitude axis which takes precedence if defined, and ...

#### 17.14.2.10 double wcsprm::latpole

(Given and returned) ... the native latitude of the celestial pole,  $\theta_p$ , given by **LATPOLE<sub>a</sub>** [deg] or by **PVi\_3a** [deg] attached to the longitude axis which takes precedence if defined.

lonpole and latpole may be left to default to values set by [wcsini\(\)](#) (see [celprm::ref](#)), but in any case they will be reset by [wcsset\(\)](#) to the values actually used. Note therefore that if the **wcsprm** struct is reused without resetting them, whether directly or via [wcsini\(\)](#), they will no longer have their default values.

#### 17.14.2.11 double wcsprm::restfrq

(Given) The rest frequency [Hz], and/or ...

#### 17.14.2.12 double wcsprm::restwav

(Given) ... the rest wavelength in vacuo [m], only one of which need be given, the other should be set to zero.

#### 17.14.2.13 int wcsprm::npv

(Given) The number of entries in the [wcsprm::pv\[\]](#) array.

#### 17.14.2.14 int wcsprm::npvmax

(Given or returned) The length of the [wcsprm::pv\[\]](#) array.

npvmax will be set by [wcsini\(\)](#) if it allocates memory for [wcsprm::pv\[\]](#), otherwise it must be set by the user. See also [wcsnpv\(\)](#).

#### 17.14.2.15 struct pvc card \* wcsprm::pv

(Given) Address of the first element of an array of length npvmax of pvc card structs.

As a FITS header parser encounters each **PVi\_ma** keyword it should load it into a pvc card struct in the array and increment npv. [wcsset\(\)](#) interprets these as required.

Note that, if they were not given, [wcsset\(\)](#) resets the entries for **PVi\_1a**, **PVi\_2a**, **PVi\_3a**, and **PVi\_4a** for longitude axis **i** to match **phi\_0** and **theta\_0** (the native longitude and latitude of the reference point), **LONPOLE<sub>a</sub>** and **LATPOLE<sub>a</sub>** respectively.

#### 17.14.2.16 int wcsprm::nps

(Given) The number of entries in the [wcsprm::ps\[\]](#) array.

#### 17.14.2.17 int wcsprm::npsmax

(Given or returned) The length of the [wcsprm::ps\[\]](#) array.

npsmax will be set by [wcsini\(\)](#) if it allocates memory for [wcsprm::ps\[\]](#), otherwise it must be set by the user. See also [wcsnps\(\)](#).

#### 17.14.2.18 struct pscard \* wcsprm::ps

(Given) Address of the first element of an array of length npsmax of pscard structs.

As a FITS header parser encounters each **PSi\_ma** keyword it should load it into a pscard struct in the array and increment nps. [wcsset\(\)](#) interprets these as required (currently no **PSi\_ma** keyvalues are recognized).

## 17.14.2.19 double \* wcsprm::cd

(Given) For historical compatibility, the **wcsprm** struct supports two alternate specifications of the linear transformation matrix, those associated with the **CDi\_ja** keywords, and ...

## 17.14.2.20 double \* wcsprm::crota

(Given) ... those associated with the **CROTAia** keywords. Although these may not formally co-exist with **PCi\_ja**, the approach taken here is simply to ignore them if given in conjunction with **PCi\_ja**.

## 17.14.2.21 int wcsprm::altlin

(Given) altlin is a bit flag that denotes which of the **PCi\_ja**, **CDi\_ja** and **CROTAia** keywords are present in the header:

- Bit 0: **PCi\_ja** is present.
- Bit 1: **CDi\_ja** is present.

Matrix elements in the IRAF convention are equivalent to the product  $\mathbf{CDi\_ja} = \mathbf{CDELTia} * \mathbf{PCi\_ja}$ , but the defaults differ from that of the **PCi\_ja** matrix. If one or more **CDi\_ja** keywords are present then all unspecified **CDi\_ja** default to zero. If no **CDi\_ja** (or **CROTAia**) keywords are present, then the header is assumed to be in **PCi\_ja** form whether or not any **PCi\_ja** keywords are present since this results in an interpretation of **CDELTia** consistent with the original FITS specification.

While **CDi\_ja** may not formally co-exist with **PCi\_ja**, it may co-exist with **CDELTia** and **CROTAia** which are to be ignored.

- Bit 2: **CROTAia** is present.

In the AIPS convention, **CROTAia** may only be associated with the latitude axis of a celestial axis pair. It specifies a rotation in the image plane that is applied AFTER the **CDELTia**; any other **CROTAia** keywords are ignored.

**CROTAia** may not formally co-exist with **PCi\_ja**.

**CROTAia** and **CDELTia** may formally co-exist with **CDi\_ja** but if so are to be ignored.

**CDi\_ja** and **CROTAia** keywords, if found, are to be stored in the **wcsprm::cd** and **wcsprm::crota** arrays which are dimensioned similarly to **wcsprm::pc** and **wcsprm::cdelt**. FITS header parsers should use the following procedure:

- Whenever a **PCi\_ja** keyword is encountered:

```
altlin |= 1;
```

- Whenever a **CDi\_ja** keyword is encountered:

```
altlin |= 2;
```

- Whenever a **CROTAia** keyword is encountered:

```
altlin |= 4;
```

If none of these bits are set the **PCi\_ja** representation results, i.e. **wcsprm::pc** and **wcsprm::cdelt** will be used as given.

These alternate specifications of the linear transformation matrix are translated immediately to **PCi\_ja** by **wcsset()** and are invisible to the lower-level WCSLIB routines. In particular, **wcsset()** resets **wcsprm::cdelt** to unity if **CDi\_ja** is present (and no **PCi\_ja**).

If **CROTAia** are present but none is associated with the latitude axis (and no **PCi\_ja** or **CDi\_ja**), then **wcsset()** reverts to a unity **PCi\_ja** matrix.

## 17.14.2.22 int wcsprm::velref

(Given) AIPS velocity code **VELREF**, refer to [spcaips\(\)](#).

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::velref](#) is changed.

## 17.14.2.23 char wcsprm::alt

(Given, auxiliary) Character code for alternate coordinate descriptions (i.e. the 'a' in keyword names such as **CT**↔**YPE**<sub>ia</sub>). This is blank for the primary coordinate description, or one of the 26 upper-case letters, A-Z.

An array of four characters is provided for alignment purposes, only the first is used.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::alt](#) is changed.

## 17.14.2.24 int wcsprm::colnum

(Given, auxiliary) Where the coordinate representation is associated with an image-array column in a FITS binary table, this variable may be used to record the relevant column number.

It should be set to zero for an image header or pixel list.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::colnum](#) is changed.

## 17.14.2.25 int \* wcsprm::colax

(Given, auxiliary) Address of the first element of an array of int recording the column numbers for each axis in a pixel list.

The array elements should be set to zero for an image header or image array in a binary table.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::colax](#) is changed.

## 17.14.2.26 wcsprm::cname

(Given, auxiliary) The address of the first element of an array of char[72] containing the coordinate axis names, **CNAME**<sub>ia</sub>.

These variables accomodate the longest allowed string-valued FITS keyword, being limited to 68 characters, plus the null-terminating character.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::cname](#) is changed.

## 17.14.2.27 double \* wcsprm::crder

(Given, auxiliary) Address of the first element of an array of double recording the random error in the coordinate value, **CRDER**<sub>ia</sub>.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::crder](#) is changed.

## 17.14.2.28 double \* wcsprm::csyer

(Given, auxiliary) Address of the first element of an array of double recording the systematic error in the coordinate value, **CSYER**<sub>ia</sub>.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::csyer](#) is changed.

## 17.14.2.29 char wcsprm::dateavg

(Given, auxiliary) The date of a representative mid-point of the observation in ISO format, yyyy-mm-dd**T**hh:mm:ss.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::dateavg](#) is changed.

## 17.14.2.30 char wcsprm::dateobs

(Given, auxiliary) The date of the start of the observation unless otherwise explained in the comment field of the **DATE-OBS** keyword, in ISO format, yyyy-mm-dd**T**hh:mm:ss.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::dateobs](#) is changed.

#### 17.14.2.31 double wcsprm::equinox

(Given, auxiliary) The equinox associated with dynamical equatorial or ecliptic coordinate systems, **EQUINOX**<sub>a</sub> (or **EPOCH** in older headers). Not applicable to ICRS equatorial or ecliptic coordinates.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::equinox](#) is changed.

#### 17.14.2.32 double wcsprm::mjdavg

(Given, auxiliary) Modified Julian Date (MJD = JD - 2400000.5), **MJD-AVG**, corresponding to **DATE-AVG**.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::mjdavg](#) is changed.

#### 17.14.2.33 double wcsprm::mjdobs

(Given, auxiliary) Modified Julian Date (MJD = JD - 2400000.5), **MJD-OBS**, corresponding to **DATE-OBS**.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::mjdobs](#) is changed.

#### 17.14.2.34 double wcsprm::obsgeo

(Given, auxiliary) Location of the observer in a standard terrestrial reference frame, **OBSGEO-X**, **OBSGEO-Y**, **OBSGEO-Z** [m].

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::obsgeo](#) is changed.

#### 17.14.2.35 char wcsprm::radesys

(Given, auxiliary) The equatorial or ecliptic coordinate system type, **RADESYS**<sub>a</sub>.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::radesys](#) is changed.

#### 17.14.2.36 char wcsprm::specsyz

(Given, auxiliary) Spectral reference frame (standard of rest), **SPECSYS**<sub>a</sub>.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::specsyz](#) is changed.

#### 17.14.2.37 char wcsprm::ssysobs

(Given, auxiliary) The spectral reference frame in which there is no differential variation in the spectral coordinate across the field-of-view, **SSYSOBS**<sub>a</sub>.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::ssysobs](#) is changed.

#### 17.14.2.38 double wcsprm::velosyz

(Given, auxiliary) The relative radial velocity [m/s] between the observer and the selected standard of rest in the direction of the celestial reference coordinate, **VELOSYS**<sub>a</sub>.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::velosyz](#) is changed.

#### 17.14.2.39 double wcsprm::zsource

(Given, auxiliary) The redshift, **ZSOURCE**<sub>a</sub>, of the source.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::zsource](#) is changed.

#### 17.14.2.40 char wcsprm::ssysrc

(Given, auxiliary) The spectral reference frame (standard of rest), **SSYSRC**<sub>a</sub>, in which [wcsprm::zsource](#) was measured.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via [wcsset\(\)](#)) when [wcsprm::ssysrc](#) is changed.

17.14.2.41 `double wcsprm::velangl`

(Given, auxiliary) The angle [deg] that should be used to decompose an observed velocity into radial and transverse components.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via `wcsset()`) when `wcsprm::velangl` is changed.

17.14.2.42 `char wcsprm::wcsname`

(Given, auxiliary) The name given to the coordinate representation, **WCSNAME**<sub>a</sub>. This variable accomodates the longest allowed string-valued FITS keyword, being limited to 68 characters, plus the null-terminating character.

It is not necessary to reset the **wcsprm** struct (via `wcsset()`) when `wcsprm::wcsname` is changed.

17.14.2.43 `int wcsprm::ntab`

(Given) See `wcsprm::tab`.

17.14.2.44 `int wcsprm::nwtb`

(Given) See `wcsprm::wtb`.

17.14.2.45 `struct tabprm * wcsprm::tab`

(Given) Address of the first element of an array of `ntab` `tabprm` structs for which memory has been allocated. These are used to store tabular transformation parameters.

Although technically `wcsprm::ntab` and `tab` are "given", they will normally be set by invoking `wcstab()`, whether directly or indirectly.

The `tabprm` structs contain some members that must be supplied and others that are derived. The information to be supplied comes primarily from arrays stored in one or more FITS binary table extensions. These arrays, referred to here as "wcstab arrays", are themselves located by parameters stored in the FITS image header.

17.14.2.46 `struct wt barr * wcsprm::wtb`

(Given) Address of the first element of an array of `nwtb` `wt barr` structs for which memory has been allocated. These are used in extracting `wcstab` arrays from a FITS binary table.

Although technically `wcsprm::nwtb` and `wtb` are "given", they will normally be set by invoking `wcstab()`, whether directly or indirectly.

17.14.2.47 `char wcsprm::lngtyp`

(Returned) Four-character WCS celestial longitude and ...

17.14.2.48 `char wcsprm::lattyp`

(Returned) ... latitude axis types. e.g. "RA", "DEC", "GLON", "GLAT", etc. extracted from 'RA-', 'DEC-', 'GLON', 'GLAT', etc. in the first four characters of **CTYPE**<sub>ia</sub> but with trailing dashes removed. (Declared as `char[8]` for alignment reasons.)

17.14.2.49 `int wcsprm::lng`

(Returned) Index for the longitude coordinate, and ...

17.14.2.50 `int wcsprm::lat`

(Returned) ... index for the latitude coordinate, and ...

17.14.2.51 `int wcsprm::spec`

(Returned) ... index for the spectral coordinate in the `imgcrd[][]` and `world[][]` arrays in the API of `wcsp2s()`, `wcss2p()` and `wcsmix()`.

These may also serve as indices into the `pixcrd[][]` array provided that the `PCi_ja` matrix does not transpose axes.

#### 17.14.2.52 `int wcsprm::cubeface`

(*Returned*) Index into the `pixcrd[][]` array for the **CUBEFACE** axis. This is used for quadcube projections where the cube faces are stored on a separate axis (see [wcs.h](#)).

#### 17.14.2.53 `int * wcsprm::types`

(*Returned*) Address of the first element of an array of `int` containing a four-digit type code for each axis.

- First digit (i.e. 1000s):
  - 0: Non-specific coordinate type.
  - 1: Stokes coordinate.
  - 2: Celestial coordinate (including **CUBEFACE**).
  - 3: Spectral coordinate.
- Second digit (i.e. 100s):
  - 0: Linear axis.
  - 1: Quantized axis (**STOKES**, **CUBEFACE**).
  - 2: Non-linear celestial axis.
  - 3: Non-linear spectral axis.
  - 4: Logarithmic axis.
  - 5: Tabular axis.
- Third digit (i.e. 10s):
  - 0: Group number, e.g. lookup table number, being an index into the `tabprm` array (see above).
- The fourth digit is used as a qualifier depending on the axis type.
  - For celestial axes:
    - \* 0: Longitude coordinate.
    - \* 1: Latitude coordinate.
    - \* 2: **CUBEFACE** number.
  - For lookup tables: the axis number in a multidimensional table.

**CTYPE**`ia` in "4-3" form with unrecognized algorithm code will have its type set to -1 and generate an error.

#### 17.14.2.54 `void * wcsprm::padding`

(An unused variable inserted for alignment purposes only.)

#### 17.14.2.55 `struct linprm wcsprm::lin`

(*Returned*) Linear transformation parameters (usage is described in the prologue to [lin.h](#)).

#### 17.14.2.56 `struct celprm wcsprm::cel`

(*Returned*) Celestial transformation parameters (usage is described in the prologue to [cel.h](#)).

#### 17.14.2.57 `struct spcprm wcsprm::spc`

(*Returned*) Spectral transformation parameters (usage is described in the prologue to [spc.h](#)).

17.14.2.58 **struct wcserr \* wcsprm::err**

(Returned) If enabled, when an error status is returned, this struct contains detailed information about the error, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

17.14.2.59 **void \* wcsprm::m\_padding**

(For internal use only.)

17.14.2.60 **int wcsprm::m\_flag**

(For internal use only.)

17.14.2.61 **int wcsprm::m\_naxis**

(For internal use only.)

17.14.2.62 **double \* wcsprm::m\_crpix**

(For internal use only.)

17.14.2.63 **double \* wcsprm::m\_pc**

(For internal use only.)

17.14.2.64 **double \* wcsprm::m\_cdelt**

(For internal use only.)

17.14.2.65 **double \* wcsprm::m\_crval**

(For internal use only.)

17.14.2.66 **wcsprm::m\_cunit**

(For internal use only.)

17.14.2.67 **wcsprm::m\_ctype**

(For internal use only.)

17.14.2.68 **struct pvcard \* wcsprm::m\_pv**

(For internal use only.)

17.14.2.69 **struct pscard \* wcsprm::m\_ps**

(For internal use only.)

17.14.2.70 **double \* wcsprm::m\_cd**

(For internal use only.)

17.14.2.71 **double \* wcsprm::m\_crota**

(For internal use only.)

17.14.2.72 **int \* wcsprm::m\_colax**

(For internal use only.)

## 17.14.2.73 wcsrpm::m\_cname

(For internal use only.)

## 17.14.2.74 double \* wcsrpm::m\_crder

(For internal use only.)

## 17.14.2.75 double \* wcsrpm::m\_csyer

(For internal use only.)

## 17.14.2.76 struct tabprm \* wcsrpm::m\_tab

(For internal use only.)

## 17.14.2.77 struct wt barr \* wcsrpm::m\_wtb

(For internal use only.)

## 17.15 wt barr Struct Reference

Extraction of coordinate lookup tables from BINTABLE.

```
#include <getwcstab.h>
```

## Data Fields

- int [i](#)
- int [m](#)
- int [kind](#)
- char [extrnam](#) [72]
- int [extver](#)
- int [extlev](#)
- char [ttype](#) [72]
- long [row](#)
- int [ndim](#)
- int \* [dimlen](#)
- double \*\* [arrayp](#)

## 17.15.1 Detailed Description

Function [wcstab\(\)](#), which is invoked automatically by [wcspih\(\)](#), sets up an array of **wt barr** structs to assist in extracting coordinate lookup tables from a binary table extension (BINTABLE) and copying them into the tabprm structs stored in wcsrpm. Refer to the usage notes for [wcspih\(\)](#) and [wcstab\(\)](#) in [wcshdr.h](#), and also the prologue to [tab.h](#).

For C++ usage, because of a name space conflict with the **wt barr** typedef defined in CFITSIO header fitsio.h, the **wt barr** struct is renamed to **wt barr\_s** by preprocessor macro substitution with scope limited to [wcs.h](#) itself.

## 17.15.2 Field Documentation

## 17.15.2.1 int wt barr::i

(Given) Image axis number.

## 17.15.2.2 int wt barr::m

(Given) wcstab array axis number for index vectors.



### 17.15.2.3 int wt barr::kind

(Given) Character identifying the wcstab array type:

- c: coordinate array,
- i: index vector.

### 17.15.2.4 char wt barr::extnam

(Given) **EXTNAME** identifying the binary table extension.

### 17.15.2.5 int wt barr::extver

(Given) **EXTVER** identifying the binary table extension.

### 17.15.2.6 int wt barr::extlev

(Given) **EXTLEV** identifying the binary table extension.

### 17.15.2.7 char wt barr::ttype

(Given) **TTYPE**<sub>n</sub> identifying the column of the binary table that contains the wcstab array.

### 17.15.2.8 long wt barr::row

(Given) Table row number.

### 17.15.2.9 int wt barr::ndim

(Given) Expected dimensionality of the wcstab array.

### 17.15.2.10 int \* wt barr::dimlen

(Given) Address of the first element of an array of int of length ndim into which the wcstab array axis lengths are to be written.

### 17.15.2.11 double \*\* wt barr::arrayp

(Given) Pointer to an array of double which is to be allocated by the user and into which the wcstab array is to be written.

## 18 File Documentation

### 18.1 cel.h File Reference

```
#include "prj.h"
```

#### Data Structures

- struct [celprm](#)  
*Celestial transformation parameters.*

#### Macros

- #define [CELLEN](#) (sizeof(struct [celprm](#))/sizeof(int))

- Size of the `celprm` struct in int units.
- `#define celini_errmsg cel_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*
- `#define celprt_errmsg cel_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*
- `#define celset_errmsg cel_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*
- `#define celx2s_errmsg cel_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*
- `#define cels2x_errmsg cel_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*

## Enumerations

- enum `cel_errmsg_enum` {  
`CELERR_SUCCESS` = 0, `CELERR_NULL_POINTER` = 1, `CELERR_BAD_PARAM` = 2, `CELERR_BAD_↵`  
`COORD_TRANS` = 3,  
`CELERR_ILL_COORD_TRANS` = 4, `CELERR_BAD_PIX` = 5, `CELERR_BAD_WORLD` = 6 }

## Functions

- int `celini` (struct `celprm` \*cel)  
*Default constructor for the `celprm` struct.*
- int `celfree` (struct `celprm` \*cel)  
*Destructor for the `celprm` struct.*
- int `celprt` (const struct `celprm` \*cel)  
*Print routine for the `celprm` struct.*
- int `celperr` (const struct `celprm` \*cel, const char \*prefix)
- int `celset` (struct `celprm` \*cel)  
*Setup routine for the `celprm` struct.*
- int `celx2s` (struct `celprm` \*cel, int nx, int ny, int sxy, int sll, const double x[], const double y[], double phi[], double theta[], double lng[], double lat[], int stat[])  
*Pixel-to-world celestial transformation.*
- int `cels2x` (struct `celprm` \*cel, int nlng, int nlat, int sll, int sxy, const double lng[], const double lat[], double phi[], double theta[], double x[], double y[], int stat[])  
*World-to-pixel celestial transformation.*

## Variables

- const char \* `cel_errmsg` []

### 18.1.1 Detailed Description

Routines in this suite implement the part of the FITS World Coordinate System (WCS) standard that deals with celestial coordinates, as described in

"Representations of world coordinates in FITS",  
 Greisen, E.W., & Calabretta, M.R. 2002, A&A, 395, 1061 (WCS Paper I)

"Representations of celestial coordinates in FITS",  
 Calabretta, M.R., & Greisen, E.W. 2002, A&A, 395, 1077 (WCS Paper II)

These routines define methods to be used for computing celestial world coordinates from intermediate world coordinates (a linear transformation of image pixel coordinates), and vice versa. They are based on the `celprm` struct which contains all information needed for the computations. This struct contains some elements that must be set by the user, and others that are maintained by these routines, somewhat like a C++ class but with no encapsulation.

Routine `celini()` is provided to initialize the `celprm` struct with default values, `celfree()` reclaims any memory that may have been allocated to store an error message, and `celprt()` prints its contents.

`celperr()` prints the error message(s), if any, stored in a `celprm` struct and the `prjprm` struct that it contains.

A setup routine, `celset()`, computes intermediate values in the `celprm` struct from parameters in it that were supplied by the user. The struct always needs to be set up by `celset()` but it need not be called explicitly - refer to the explanation of `celprm::flag`.

`celx2s()` and `cels2x()` implement the WCS celestial coordinate transformations. In fact, they are high level driver routines for the lower level spherical coordinate rotation and projection routines described in `sph.h` and `prj.h`.

### 18.1.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 18.1.2.1 `#define CELLEN (sizeof(struct celprm)/sizeof(int))`

Size of the `celprm` struct in `int` units, used by the Fortran wrappers.

#### 18.1.2.2 `#define celini_errmsg cel_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `cel_errmsg` directly now instead.

#### 18.1.2.3 `#define celprt_errmsg cel_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `cel_errmsg` directly now instead.

#### 18.1.2.4 `#define celset_errmsg cel_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `cel_errmsg` directly now instead.

#### 18.1.2.5 `#define celx2s_errmsg cel_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `cel_errmsg` directly now instead.

#### 18.1.2.6 `#define cels2x_errmsg cel_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `cel_errmsg` directly now instead.

### 18.1.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 18.1.3.1 `enum cel_errmsg_enum`

Enumerator

**`CELERR_SUCCESS`**  
**`CELERR_NULL_POINTER`**  
**`CELERR_BAD_PARAM`**  
**`CELERR_BAD_COORD_TRANS`**  
**`CELERR_ILL_COORD_TRANS`**  
**`CELERR_BAD_PIX`**  
**`CELERR_BAD_WORLD`**

## 18.1.4 Function Documentation

## 18.1.4.1 int celini ( struct celprm \* cel )

**celini()** sets all members of a [celprm](#) struct to default values. It should be used to initialize every [celprm](#) struct.

## Parameters

out	cel	Celestial transformation parameters.
-----	-----	--------------------------------------

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [celprm](#) pointer passed.

## 18.1.4.2 int celfree ( struct celprm \* cel )

**celfree()** frees any memory that may have been allocated to store an error message in the [celprm](#) struct.

## Parameters

in	cel	Celestial transformation parameters.
----	-----	--------------------------------------

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [celprm](#) pointer passed.

## 18.1.4.3 int celprt ( const struct celprm \* cel )

**celprt()** prints the contents of a [celprm](#) struct using [wcsprintf\(\)](#). Mainly intended for diagnostic purposes.

## Parameters

in	cel	Celestial transformation parameters.
----	-----	--------------------------------------

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [celprm](#) pointer passed.

**celperr()** - Print error messages from a [celprm](#) struct **celperr()** prints the error message(s), if any, stored in a [celprm](#) struct and the [prjprm](#) struct that it contains. If there are no errors then nothing is printed. It uses [wcserr\\_prt\(\)](#), q.v.

## Parameters

in	cel	Coordinate transformation parameters.
in	prefix	If non-NULL, each output line will be prefixed with this string.

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [celprm](#) pointer passed.

18.1.4.4 `int celperr ( const struct celprm * cel, const char * prefix )`

18.1.4.5 `int cels2x ( struct celprm * cel )`

**cels2x()** sets up a `celprm` struct according to information supplied within it.

Note that this routine need not be called directly; it will be invoked by `celx2s()` and `cels2x()` if `celprm::flag` is anything other than a predefined magic value.

#### Parameters

<code>in, out</code>	<code>cel</code>	Celestial transformation parameters.
----------------------	------------------	--------------------------------------

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `celprm` pointer passed.
- 2: Invalid projection parameters.
- 3: Invalid coordinate transformation parameters.
- 4: Ill-conditioned coordinate transformation parameters.

For returns  $> 1$ , a detailed error message is set in `celprm::err` if enabled, see `wcserr_enable()`.

18.1.4.6 `int celx2s ( struct celprm * cel, int nx, int ny, int sxy, int sll, const double x[], const double y[], double phi[], double theta[], double lng[], double lat[], int stat[] )`

**celx2s()** transforms  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of projection to celestial coordinates  $(\alpha, \delta)$ .

#### Parameters

<code>in, out</code>	<code>cel</code>	Celestial transformation parameters.
<code>in</code>	<code>nx, ny</code>	Vector lengths.
<code>in</code>	<code>sxy, sll</code>	Vector strides.
<code>in</code>	<code>x, y</code>	Projected coordinates in pseudo "degrees".
<code>out</code>	<code>phi, theta</code>	Longitude and latitude $(\phi, \theta)$ in the native coordinate system of the projection [deg].
<code>out</code>	<code>lng, lat</code>	Celestial longitude and latitude $(\alpha, \delta)$ of the projected point [deg].
<code>out</code>	<code>stat</code>	Status return value for each vector element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> <li>• 1: Invalid value of <math>(x, y)</math>.</li> </ul>

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `celprm` pointer passed.
- 2: Invalid projection parameters.
- 3: Invalid coordinate transformation parameters.
- 4: Ill-conditioned coordinate transformation parameters.
- 5: One or more of the  $(x, y)$  coordinates were invalid, as indicated by the `stat` vector.

For returns  $> 1$ , a detailed error message is set in `celprm::err` if enabled, see `wcserr_enable()`.

18.1.4.7 `int cels2x ( struct celprm * cel, int nlng, int nlat, int sll, int sxy, const double lng[], const double lat[], double phi[], double theta[], double x[], double y[], int stat[] )`

**cels2x()** transforms celestial coordinates  $(\alpha, \delta)$  to  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of projection.

## Parameters

in, out	<i>cel</i>	Celestial transformation parameters.
in	<i>nlng, nlat</i>	Vector lengths.
in	<i>sll, sxy</i>	Vector strides.
in	<i>lng, lat</i>	Celestial longitude and latitude ( $\alpha, \delta$ ) of the projected point [deg].
out	<i>phi, theta</i>	Longitude and latitude ( $\phi, \theta$ ) in the native coordinate system of the projection [deg].
out	<i>x, y</i>	Projected coordinates in pseudo "degrees".
out	<i>stat</i>	Status return value for each vector element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> <li>• 1: Invalid value of (<math>\alpha, \delta</math>).</li> </ul>

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [celprm](#) pointer passed.
- 2: Invalid projection parameters.
- 3: Invalid coordinate transformation parameters.
- 4: Ill-conditioned coordinate transformation parameters.
- 6: One or more of the ( $\alpha, \delta$ ) coordinates were invalid, as indicated by the stat vector.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in [celprm::err](#) if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

## 18.1.5 Variable Documentation

18.1.5.1 `const char* cel_errmsg[]`

## 18.2 dis.h File Reference

## Data Structures

- struct [dpkey](#)  
*Store for  $DP^{ja}$  and  $DQ^{ia}$  keyvalues.*
- struct [disprm](#)  
*Distortion parameters.*

## Macros

- `#define DISP2X_ARGS`
- `#define DISX2P_ARGS`
- `#define DPLEN (sizeof(struct dpkey)/sizeof(int))`
- `#define DISLEN (sizeof(struct disprm)/sizeof(int))`

## Enumerations

- enum [dis\\_errmsg\\_enum](#) {  
`DISERR_SUCCESS = 0, DISERR_NULL_POINTER = 1, DISERR_MEMORY = 2, DISERR_BAD_PARAM = 3,`  
`DISERR_DISTORT = 4, DISERR_DEDISTORT = 5 }`

## Functions

- int **disndp** (int n)  
*Memory allocation for **DP<sub>ja</sub>** and **DQ<sub>ia</sub>**.*
- int **dpfill** (struct **dpkey** \*dp, const char \*keyword, const char \*field, int j, int type, int i, double f)  
*Fill the contents of a **dpkey** struct.*
- int **disini** (int alloc, int naxis, struct **disprm** \*dis)  
*Default constructor for the **disprm** struct.*
- int **discpy** (int alloc, const struct **disprm** \*dissrc, struct **disprm** \*disdst)  
*Copy routine for the **disprm** struct.*
- int **disfree** (struct **disprm** \*dis)  
*Destructor for the **disprm** struct.*
- int **disprt** (const struct **disprm** \*dis)  
*Print routine for the **disprm** struct.*
- int **disperr** (const struct **disprm** \*dis, const char \*prefix)  
*Print error messages from a **disprm** struct.*
- int **dishdo** (struct **disprm** \*dis)  
*write FITS headers using **TPD**.*
- int **disset** (struct **disprm** \*dis)  
*Setup routine for the **disprm** struct.*
- int **disp2x** (struct **disprm** \*dis, const double rawcrd[], double discrd[])  
*Apply distortion function.*
- int **disx2p** (struct **disprm** \*dis, const double discrd[], double rawcrd[])  
*Apply de-distortion function.*
- int **diswarp** (struct **disprm** \*dis, const double pixblc[], const double pixtrc[], const double pixsamp[], int \*nsamp, double maxdis[], double \*maxtot, double avgdis[], double \*avgtot, double rmsdis[], double \*rmstot)  
*Compute measures of distortion.*

## Variables

- const char \* **dis\_errmsg** []  
*Status return messages.*

### 18.2.1 Detailed Description

Routines in this suite implement extensions to the FITS World Coordinate System (WCS) standard proposed by

"Representations of distortions in FITS world coordinate systems",  
Calabretta, M.R. et al. (WCS Paper IV, draft dated 2004/04/22),  
available from <http://www.atnf.csiro.au/people/Mark.Calabretta>

In brief, a distortion function may occupy one of two positions in the WCS algorithm chain. Prior distortions precede the linear transformation matrix, whether it be **PC<sub>i\_ja</sub>** or **CD<sub>i\_ja</sub>**, and sequent distortions follow it. WCS Paper IV defines FITS keywords used to specify parameters for predefined distortion functions. The following are used for prior distortions:

```
CPDISja ... (string-valued, identifies the distortion function)
DPja ... (record-valued, parameters)
CPERRja ... (floating-valued, maximum value)
```

Their counterparts for sequent distortions are **CQDIS<sub>ia</sub>**, **DQ<sub>ia</sub>**, and **CQERR<sub>ia</sub>**. An additional floating-valued keyword, **DVERR<sub>a</sub>**, records the maximum value of the combined distortions.

**DP<sub>ja</sub>** and **DQ<sub>ia</sub>** are "record-valued". Syntactically, the keyvalues are standard FITS strings, but they are to be interpreted in a special way. The general form is

```
DPja = '<field-specifier>: <float>'
```

where the field-specifier consists of a sequence of fields separated by periods, and the ':' between the field-specifier and the floating-point value is part of the record syntax. For example:

```
DP1 = 'AXIS.1: 1'
```

Certain field-specifiers are defined for all distortion functions, while others are defined only for particular distortions. Refer to WCS Paper IV for further details. `wcspih()` parses all distortion keywords and loads them into a `disprm` struct for analysis by `disset()` which knows (or possibly does not know) how to interpret them. Of the Paper IV distortion functions, only the general Polynomial distortion is currently implemented here.

#### TPV - the TPV "projection":

The distortion function component of the **TPV** celestial "projection" is also supported. The **TPV** projection, originally proposed in a draft of WCS Paper II, consists of a **TAN** projection with sequent polynomial distortion, the coefficients of which are encoded in **PVi\_ma** keyrecords. Full details may be found at the registry of FITS conventions:

<http://fits.gsfc.nasa.gov/registry/tpvwcs/tpv.html>

Internally, `wcsset()` changes **TPV** to a **TAN** projection, translates the **PVi\_ma** keywords to **DQia** and loads them into a `disprm` struct. These **DQia** keyrecords have the form

```
DQia = 'TPV.m: <value>'
```

where i, a, m, and the value for each **DQia** match each **PVi\_ma**. Consequently, WCSLIB would handle a FITS header containing these keywords, along with **CDISia** = '**TPV**' and the required **DQia.NAXES** and **DQia.A↔XIS.i** keywords.

#### SIP - Simple Imaging Polynomial:

These routines also support the Simple Imaging Polynomial (**SIP**), whose design was influenced by early drafts of WCS Paper IV. It is described in detail in

<http://fits.gsfc.nasa.gov/registry/sip.html>

**SIP**, which is defined only as a prior distortion for 2-D celestial images, has the interesting feature that it records an approximation to the inverse polynomial distortion function. This is used by `disx2p()` to provide an initial estimate for its more precise iterative inversion. The special-purpose keywords used by **SIP** are parsed and translated by `wcspih()` as follows:

```
A_p_q = <value>    -> DP1 = 'SIP.FWD.p_q: <value>'
AP_p_q = <value>    -> DP1 = 'SIP.REV.p_q: <value>'
B_p_q = <value>    -> DP2 = 'SIP.FWD.p_q: <value>'
BP_p_q = <value>    -> DP2 = 'SIP.REV.p_q: <value>'
A_DMAX = <value>    -> DPERR1 = <value>
B_DMAX = <value>    -> DPERR2 = <value>
```

**SIP**'s **A\_ORDER** and **B\_ORDER** keywords are not used. WCSLIB would recognise a FITS header containing the above keywords, along with **CPDISja** = '**SIP**' and the required **DPja.NAXES** keywords.

#### DSS - Digitized Sky Survey:

The Digitized Sky Survey resulted from the production of the Guide Star Catalogue for the Hubble Space Telescope. Plate solutions based on a polynomial distortion function were encoded in FITS using non-standard keywords. Sect. 5.2 of WCS Paper IV describes how **DSS** coordinates may be translated to a sequent Polynomial distortion using two auxiliary variables. That translation is based on optimising the non-distortion component of the plate solution.

Following Paper IV, `wcspih()` translates the non-distortion component of **DSS** coordinates to standard WCS keywords (**CRPIXja**, **PCi\_ja**, **CRVALia**, etc), and fills a `wcsprm` struct with their values. It encodes the **DSS** polynomial coefficients as

```
AMDxm = <value>    -> DQ1 = 'AMD.m: <value>'
AMDym = <value>    -> DQ2 = 'AMD.m: <value>'
```



WCSLIB would recognise a FITS header containing the above keywords, along with **CQDIS<sub>ia</sub>** = 'DSS' and the required **DQ<sub>ia</sub>** . **NAXES** keywords.

#### **WAT - the TNX and ZPX "projections":**

The **TNX** and **ZPX** "projections" add a polynomial distortion function to the standard **TAN** and **ZPN** projections respectively. Unusually, the polynomial may be expressed as the sum of Chebyshev or Legendre polynomials, or as a simple sum of monomials, as described in

<http://fits.gsfc.nasa.gov/registry/tnx/tnx-doc.html>  
<http://fits.gsfc.nasa.gov/registry/zpxwcs/zpx.html>

The polynomial coefficients are encoded in special-purpose **WAT<sub>i</sub>\_n** keywords as a set of continued strings, thus providing the name for this distortion type. **WAT<sub>i</sub>\_n** are parsed and translated by **wcspih()** into the following set:

```
DQi = 'WAT.POLY: <value>'
DQi = 'WAT.XMIN: <value>'
DQi = 'WAT.XMAX: <value>'
DQi = 'WAT.YMIN: <value>'
DQi = 'WAT.YMAX: <value>'
DQi = 'WAT.CHBY.m_n: <value>' or
DQi = 'WAT.LEGR.m_n: <value>' or
DQi = 'WAT.MONO.m_n: <value>'
```

along with **CQDIS<sub>ia</sub>** = 'WAT' and the required **DP<sub>ja</sub>** . **NAXES** keywords. For **ZPX**, the **ZPN** projection parameters are also encoded in **WAT<sub>i</sub>\_n**, and **wcspih()** translates these to standard **PV<sub>i</sub>\_ma**.

#### **TPD - Template Polynomial Distortion:**

The "Template Polynomial Distortion" (**TPD**) is a superset of the **TPV**, **SIP**, **DSS**, and **WAT** (**TNX** & **ZPX**) polynomial distortions that also supports 1-D usage and inversions. Like **TPV**, **SIP**, and **DSS**, the form of the polynomial is fixed (the "template") and only the coefficients for the required terms are set non-zero. **TPD** generalizes **TPV** in going to 9th degree, **SIP** by accomodating **TPV**'s linear and radial terms, and **DSS** in both respects. While in theory the degree of the **WAT** polynomial distortion is unconstrained, in practice it is limited to values that can be handled by **TPD**.

Within WCSLIB, **TPV**, **SIP**, **DSS**, and **WAT** are all implemented as special cases of **TPD**. Indeed, **TPD** was developed precisely for that purpose. **WAT** distortions expressed as the sum of Chebyshev or Legendre polynomials are expanded for **TPD** as a simple sum of monomials. Moreover, the general Polynomial distortion is translated and implemented internally as **TPD** whenever possible.

However, WCSLIB also recognizes 'TPD' as a distortion function in its own right (i.e. a recognized value of **C↔PDIS<sub>ja</sub>** or **CQDIS<sub>ia</sub>**), for use as both prior and sequent distortions. Its **DP<sub>ja</sub>** and **DQ<sub>ia</sub>** keyrecords have the form

```
DPja = 'TPD.FWD.m: <value>'
DPja = 'TPD.REV.m: <value>'
```

for the forward and reverse distortion functions. Moreover, like the general Polynomial distortion, **TPD** supports auxiliary variables, though only as a linear transformation of pixel coordinates (p1,p2):

```
x = a0 + a1*p1 + a2*p2
y = b0 + b1*p1 + b2*p2
```

where the coefficients of the auxiliary variables (x,y) are recorded as

```
DPja = 'AUX.1.COEFF.0: a0'      ...default 0.0
DPja = 'AUX.1.COEFF.1: a1'      ...default 1.0
DPja = 'AUX.1.COEFF.2: a2'      ...default 0.0
DPja = 'AUX.2.COEFF.0: b0'      ...default 0.0
DPja = 'AUX.2.COEFF.1: b1'      ...default 0.0
DPja = 'AUX.2.COEFF.2: b2'      ...default 1.0
```

Though nowhere near as powerful, in typical applications **TPD** is considerably faster than the general Polynomial distortion. As **TPD** has a finite and not too large number of possible terms (60), the coefficients for each can be stored (by **disset()**) in a fixed location in the **disprm::dparm[]** array. A large part of the speedup then arises from evaluating the polynomial using Horner's scheme.

Separate implementations for polynomials of each degree, and conditionals for 1-D polynomials and 2-D polynomials with and without the radial variable, ensure that unused terms mostly do not impose a significant computational overhead.

The **TPD** terms are as follows

0: 1	4: xx	12: xxxx	24: xxxxxx	40: xxxxxxxx
	5: xy	13: xxxy	25: xxxxyy	41: xxxxxxxy
1: x	6: yy	14: xxyy	26: xxxxyy	42: xxxxxxxy
2: y		15: xyyy	27: xxxyyy	43: xxxxxxxy
3: r	7: xxx	16: yyyy	28: xxyyyy	44: xxxxyyyy
	8: xxy		29: xyyyyy	45: xxxxyyyy
	9: xyy	17: xxxxx	30: yyyyyy	46: xxxxyyyy
	10: yyy	18: xxxxy		47: xxyyyyyy
	11: rrr	19: xxxxy	31: xxxxxxx	48: yyyyyyyy
		20: xxyyy	32: xxxxxxxy	
		21: xyyyy	33: xxxxxxxy	49: xxxxxxxx
		22: yyyyy	34: xxxxyyy	50: xxxxxxxx
		23: rrrrr	35: xxxxyyy	51: xxxxxxxy
			36: xxyyyyy	52: xxxxxxxy
			37: xyyyyyy	53: xxxxyyyy
			38: yyyyyyy	54: xxxxyyyy
			39: rrrrrrr	55: xxxxyyyy
				56: xxxxyyyy
				57: xxyyyyyy
				58: yyyyyyyy
				59: rrrrrrrrr

where  $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ . Note that even powers of  $r$  are excluded since they can be accommodated by powers of  $(x^2 + y^2)$ .

**TPV** uses all terms up to 39. The  $m$  in its **PV<sub>i</sub>\_ma** keywords translates directly to the **TPD** coefficient number.

**SIP** uses all terms except for 0, 3, 11, 23, 39, and 59, with terms 1 and 2 only used for the inverse. Its **A<sub>p</sub>\_q**, etc. keywords must be translated using a map.

**DSS** uses terms 0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 17, 19, and 21. The presence of a non-zero constant term arises through the use of auxiliary variables with origin offset from the reference point of the **TAN** projection. However, in the translation given by WCS Paper IV, the distortion polynomial is zero, or very close to zero, at the reference pixel itself. The mapping between **DSS**'s **AMD<sub>X</sub>m** (or **AMD<sub>Y</sub>m**) keyvalues and **TPD** coefficients, while still simple, is not quite as straightforward as for **TPV** and **SIP**.

#### **WAT uses all but the radial terms:**

between **WAT**'s monomial coefficients and **TPD** is fairly simple, for its expression in terms of a sum of Chebyshev or Legendre polynomials it is much less so.

Summary of the dis routines These routines apply the distortion functions defined by the extension to the FITS WCS standard proposed in Paper IV. They are based on the **disprm** struct which contains all information needed for the computations. The struct contains some members that must be set by the user, and others that are maintained by these routines, somewhat like a C++ class but with no encapsulation.

**disndp()**, **dpfill()**, **disini()**, **discpy()**, and **disfree()** are provided to manage the **disprm** struct, and another, **disprt()**, prints its contents.

**disperr()** prints the error message(s) (if any) stored in a **disprm** struct.

**wcshdo()** normally writes **SIP** and **TPV** headers in their native form if at all possible. However, **dishdo()** may be used to set a flag that tells it to write the header in the form of the **TPD** translation used internally.

A setup routine, **disset()**, computes intermediate values in the **disprm** struct from parameters in it that were supplied by the user. The struct always needs to be set up by **disset()**, though **disset()** need not be called explicitly - refer to the explanation of **disprm::flag**.

**disp2x()** and **disx2p()** implement the WCS distortion functions, **disp2x()** using separate functions, such as **dispoly()** and **tpd7()**, to do the computation.

An auxiliary routine, **diswarp()**, computes various measures of the distortion over a specified range of coordinates.

#### **PLEASE NOTE:**

## 18.2.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 18.2.2.1 #define DISP2X\_ARGS

#### Value:

```
int inverse, const int iparm[], const double dparm[], \
int ncrd, const double rawcrd[], double *discrd
```

### 18.2.2.2 #define DISX2P\_ARGS

#### Value:

```
int inverse, const int iparm[], const double dparm[], \
int ncrd, const double discrd[], double *rawcrd
```

### 18.2.2.3 #define DPLEN (sizeof(struct dpkey)/sizeof(int))

### 18.2.2.4 #define DISLEN (sizeof(struct disprm)/sizeof(int))

## 18.2.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 18.2.3.1 enum dis\_errmsg\_enum

#### Enumerator

***DISERR\_SUCCESS***  
***DISERR\_NULL\_POINTER***  
***DISERR\_MEMORY***  
***DISERR\_BAD\_PARAM***  
***DISERR\_DISTORT***  
***DISERR\_DEDISTORT***

## 18.2.4 Function Documentation

### 18.2.4.1 int disndp ( int *n* )

**disndp()** changes the value of NDPMAX (default 256). This global variable controls the number of dpkey structs, for holding **DP<sub>ja</sub>** or **DQ<sub>ia</sub>** keyvalues, that **disini()** should allocate space for.

**PLEASE NOTE:** This function is not thread-safe.

#### Parameters

in	<i>n</i>	Value of NDPMAX; ignored if < 0.
----	----------	----------------------------------

#### Returns

Current value of NDPMAX.

### 18.2.4.2 int dpfill ( struct dpkey \* *dp*, const char \* *keyword*, const char \* *field*, int *j*, int *type*, int *i*, double *f* )

**dpfill()** is a utility routine to aid in filling the contents of the dpkey struct. No checks are done on the validity of the inputs.

WCS Paper IV specifies the syntax of a record-valued keyword as

```
1 keyword = '<field-specifier>: <float>'
```

However, some **DP<sub>ja</sub>** and **DQ<sub>ia</sub>** record values, such as those of **DP<sub>ja</sub>.NAXES** and **DP<sub>ja</sub>.AXIS.j**, are intrinsically integer-valued. While FITS header parsers are not expected to know in advance which of **DP<sub>ja</sub>** and **DQ<sub>ia</sub>** are integral and which are floating point, if the record's value parses as an integer (i.e. without decimal point or exponent), then preferably enter it into the `dpkey` struct as an integer. Either way, it doesn't matter as `disset()` accepts either data type for all record values.

#### Parameters

<i>in, out</i>	<i>dp</i>	Store for <b>DP<sub>ja</sub></b> and <b>DQ<sub>ia</sub></b> keyvalues.
<i>in</i>	<i>keyword</i>	
<i>in</i>	<i>field</i>	These arguments are concatenated with an intervening "." to construct the full record field name, i.e. including the keyword name, <b>DP<sub>ja</sub></b> or <b>DQ<sub>ia</sub></b> (but excluding the colon delimiter which is NOT part of the name). Either may be given as a NULL pointer. Set both NULL to omit setting this component of the struct.
<i>in</i>	<i>j</i>	Axis number (1-relative), i.e. the <i>j</i> in <b>DP<sub>ja</sub></b> or <i>i</i> in <b>DQ<sub>ia</sub></b> . Can be given as 0, in which case the axis number will be obtained from the keyword component of the field name which must either have been given or preset. If <i>j</i> is non-zero, and keyword was given, then the value of <i>j</i> will be used to fill in the axis number.
<i>in</i>	<i>type</i>	Data type of the record's value <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Integer,</li> <li>• 1: Floating point.</li> </ul>
<i>in</i>	<i>i</i>	For type == 0, the integer value of the record.
<i>in</i>	<i>f</i>	For type == 1, the floating point value of the record.

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.

#### 18.2.4.3 `int disini ( int alloc, int naxis, struct disprm * dis )`

**disini()** allocates memory for arrays in a **disprm** struct and sets all members of the struct to default values. Memory is allocated for up to `NDPMAX` **DP<sub>ja</sub>** or **DQ<sub>ia</sub>** keywords per WCS representation. This may be changed via `disndp()` before **disini()** is called.

**PLEASE NOTE:** every **disprm** struct must be initialized by **disini()**, possibly repeatedly. On the first invocation, and only the first invocation, `disprm::flag` must be set to -1 to initialize memory management, regardless of whether **disini()** will actually be used to allocate memory.

#### Parameters

<i>in</i>	<i>alloc</i>	If true, allocate memory unconditionally for arrays in the <b>disprm</b> struct. If false, it is assumed that pointers to these arrays have been set by the user except if they are null pointers in which case memory will be allocated for them regardless. (In other words, setting <code>alloc</code> true saves having to initialize these pointers to zero.)
<i>in</i>	<i>naxis</i>	The number of world coordinate axes, used to determine array sizes.
<i>in, out</i>	<i>dis</i>	Distortion function parameters. Note that, in order to initialize memory management <code>disprm::flag</code> must be set to -1 when <code>dis</code> is initialized for the first time (memory leaks may result if it had already been initialized).

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.

- 1: Null [disprm](#) pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in [disprm::err](#) if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

#### 18.2.4.4 `int discpy ( int alloc, const struct disprm * dissrc, struct disprm * disdst )`

**discpy()** does a deep copy of one [disprm](#) struct to another, using [disini\(\)](#) to allocate memory unconditionally for its arrays if required. Only the "information to be provided" part of the struct is copied; a call to [disset\(\)](#) is required to initialize the remainder.

##### Parameters

in	<i>alloc</i>	If true, allocate memory unconditionally for arrays in the destination. Otherwise, it is assumed that pointers to these arrays have been set by the user except if they are null pointers in which case memory will be allocated for them regardless.
in	<i>dissrc</i>	Struct to copy from.
in, out	<i>disdst</i>	Struct to copy to. <a href="#">disprm::flag</a> should be set to -1 if disdst was not previously initialized (memory leaks may result if it was previously initialized).

##### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [disprm](#) pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in [disprm::err](#) if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

#### 18.2.4.5 `int disfree ( struct disprm * dis )`

**disfree()** frees memory allocated for the [disprm](#) arrays by [disini\(\)](#). [disini\(\)](#) keeps a record of the memory it allocates and **disfree()** will only attempt to free this.

**PLEASE NOTE:** **disfree()** must not be invoked on a [disprm](#) struct that was not initialized by [disini\(\)](#).

##### Parameters

in	<i>dis</i>	Distortion function parameters.
----	------------	---------------------------------

##### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [disprm](#) pointer passed.

#### 18.2.4.6 `int disprt ( const struct disprm * dis )`

**disprt()** prints the contents of a [disprm](#) struct using [wcsprintf\(\)](#). Mainly intended for diagnostic purposes.

##### Parameters

in	<i>dis</i>	Distortion function parameters.
----	------------	---------------------------------

##### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [disprm](#) pointer passed.

18.2.4.7 int disperr ( const struct disprm \* *dis*, const char \* *prefix* )

**disperr()** prints the error message(s) (if any) stored in a [disprm](#) struct. If there are no errors then nothing is printed. It uses [wcserr\\_prt\(\)](#), q.v.

## Parameters

in	<i>dis</i>	Distortion function parameters.
in	<i>prefix</i>	If non-NULL, each output line will be prefixed with this string.

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [disprm](#) pointer passed.

18.2.4.8 int dishdo ( struct disprm \* *dis* )

**dishdo()** sets a flag that tells [wshdo\(\)](#) to write FITS headers in the form of the **TPD** translation used internally. Normally **SIP** and **TPV** would be written in their native form if at all possible.

## Parameters

in, out	<i>dis</i>	Distortion function parameters.
---------	------------	---------------------------------

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [disprm](#) pointer passed.
- 3: No **TPD** translation.

18.2.4.9 int disset ( struct disprm \* *dis* )

**disset()**, sets up the [disprm](#) struct according to information supplied within it - refer to the explanation of [disprm::flag](#).

Note that this routine need not be called directly; it will be invoked by [disp2x\(\)](#) and [disx2p\(\)](#) if the [disprm::flag](#) is anything other than a predefined magic value.

## Parameters

in, out	<i>dis</i>	Distortion function parameters.
---------	------------	---------------------------------

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [disprm](#) pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Invalid parameter.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in [disprm::err](#) if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

18.2.4.10 int disp2x ( struct disprm \* *dis*, const double *rawcrd*[], double *discrd*[] )

**disp2x()** applies the distortion functions. By definition, the distortion is in the pixel-to-world direction.

Depending on the point in the algorithm chain at which it is invoked, **disp2x()** may transform pixel coordinates to corrected pixel coordinates, or intermediate pixel coordinates to corrected intermediate pixel coordinates, or image coordinates to corrected image coordinates.

18.2.4.11 `int disx2p ( struct disprm * dis, const double discrd[], double rawcrd[] )`

**disx2p()** applies the inverse of the distortion functions. By definition, the de-distortion is in the world-to-pixel direction.

Depending on the point in the algorithm chain at which it is invoked, **disx2p()** may transform corrected pixel coordinates to pixel coordinates, or corrected intermediate pixel coordinates to intermediate pixel coordinates, or corrected image coordinates to image coordinates.

**disx2p()** iteratively solves for the inverse using **disp2x()**. It assumes that the distortion is small and the functions are well-behaved, being continuous and with continuous derivatives. Also that, to first order in the neighbourhood of the solution,  $\text{discrd}[j] \approx a + b \cdot \text{rawcrd}[j]$ , i.e. independent of  $\text{rawcrd}[i]$ , where  $i \neq j$ . This is effectively equivalent to assuming that the distortion functions are separable to first order. Furthermore,  $a$  is assumed to be small, and  $b$  close to unity.

If **disprm::disx2p()** is defined, then **disx2p()** uses it to provide an initial estimate for its more precise iterative inversion.

#### Parameters

<code>in, out</code>	<code><i>dis</i></code>	Distortion function parameters.
<code>in</code>	<code><i>discrd</i></code>	Array of coordinates.
<code>out</code>	<code><i>rawcrd</i></code>	Array of coordinates to which the inverse distortion functions have been applied.

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null **disprm** pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Invalid parameter.
- 5: De-distort error.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in **disprm::err** if enabled, see **wcserr\_enable()**.

18.2.4.12 `int diswarp ( struct disprm * dis, const double pixblc[], const double pixtrc[], const double pixsamp[], int * nsamp, double maxdis[], double * maxtot, double avgdis[], double * avgtot, double rmsdis[], double * rmstot )`

**diswarp()** computes various measures of the distortion over a specified range of coordinates.

For prior distortions, the measures may be interpreted simply as an offset in pixel coordinates. For sequent distortions, the interpretation depends on the nature of the linear transformation matrix (**PC<sub>i\_ja</sub>** or **CD<sub>i\_ja</sub>**). If the latter introduces a scaling, then the measures will also be scaled. Note also that the image domain, which is rectangular in pixel coordinates, may be rotated, skewed, and/or stretched in intermediate pixel coordinates, and in general cannot be defined using *pixblc*[] and *pixtrc*[].

**PLEASE NOTE:** the measures of total distortion may be essentially meaningless if there are multiple sequent distortions with different scaling.

See also **linwarp()**.

#### Parameters

<code>in, out</code>	<code><i>dis</i></code>	Distortion function parameters.
<code>in</code>	<code><i>pixblc</i></code>	Start of the range of pixel coordinates (for prior distortions), or intermediate pixel coordinates (for sequent distortions). May be specified as a NULL pointer which is interpreted as (1,1,...).

in	<i>pixtrc</i>	End of the range of pixel coordinates (prior) or intermediate pixel coordinates (sequent).
in	<i>pixsamp</i>	If positive or zero, the increment on the particular axis, starting at <i>pixblc</i> []. Zero is interpreted as a unit increment. <i>pixsamp</i> may also be specified as a NULL pointer which is interpreted as all zeroes, i.e. unit increments on all axes. If negative, the grid size on the particular axis (the absolute value being rounded to the nearest integer). For example, if <i>pixsamp</i> is (-128.0,-128.0,...) then each axis will be sampled at 128 points between <i>pixblc</i> [] and <i>pixtrc</i> [] inclusive. Use caution when using this option on non-square images.
out	<i>nsamp</i>	The number of pixel coordinates sampled. Can be specified as a NULL pointer if not required.
out	<i>maxdis</i>	For each individual distortion function, the maximum absolute value of the distortion. Can be specified as a NULL pointer if not required.
out	<i>maxtot</i>	For the combination of all distortion functions, the maximum absolute value of the distortion. Can be specified as a NULL pointer if not required.
out	<i>avgdis</i>	For each individual distortion function, the mean value of the distortion. Can be specified as a NULL pointer if not required.
out	<i>avgtot</i>	For the combination of all distortion functions, the mean value of the distortion. Can be specified as a NULL pointer if not required.
out	<i>rmsdis</i>	For each individual distortion function, the root mean square deviation of the distortion. Can be specified as a NULL pointer if not required.
out	<i>rmstot</i>	For the combination of all distortion functions, the root mean square deviation of the distortion. Can be specified as a NULL pointer if not required.

### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [disprm](#) pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Invalid parameter.
- 4: Distort error.

### 18.2.5 Variable Documentation

#### 18.2.5.1 `const char * dis_errmsg[ ]`

Error messages to match the status value returned from each function.

## 18.3 fitshdr.h File Reference

```
#include "wcsconfig.h"
```

### Data Structures

- struct [fitskeyid](#)  
Keyword indexing.
- struct [fitskey](#)  
Keyword/value information.



## Macros

- `#define FITSHDR_KEYWORD 0x01`  
*Flag bit indicating illegal keyword syntax.*
- `#define FITSHDR_KEYVALUE 0x02`  
*Flag bit indicating illegal keyvalue syntax.*
- `#define FITSHDR_COMMENT 0x04`  
*Flag bit indicating illegal keycomment syntax.*
- `#define FITSHDR_KEYREC 0x08`  
*Flag bit indicating illegal keyrecord.*
- `#define FITSHDR_CARD 0x08 /* Alias for backwards compatibility. */`  
*Deprecated.*
- `#define FITSHDR_TRAILER 0x10`  
*Flag bit indicating keyrecord following a valid END keyrecord.*
- `#define KEYIDLEN (sizeof(struct fitskeyid)/sizeof(int))`
- `#define KEYLEN (sizeof(struct fitskey)/sizeof(int))`

## Typedefs

- `typedef int int64[3]`  
*64-bit signed integer data type.*

## Functions

- `int fitshdr (const char header[], int nkeyrec, int nkeyids, struct fitskeyid keyids[], int *nreject, struct fitskey **keys)`  
*FITS header parser routine.*

## Variables

- `const char * fitshdr_errmsg []`  
*Status return messages.*

### 18.3.1 Detailed Description

The Flexible Image Transport System (FITS), is a data format widely used in astronomy for data interchange and archive. It is described in

"Definition of the Flexible Image Transport System (FITS), version 3.0",  
Pence, W.D., Chiappetti, L., Page, C.G., Shaw, R.A., & Stobie, E. 2010,  
A&A, 524, A42 – <http://dx.doi.org/10.1051/0004-6361/201015362>

#### See also [http:](#)

[fitshdr\(\)](#) is a generic FITS header parser provided to handle keyrecords that are ignored by the WCS header parsers, [wcspih\(\)](#) and [wcsbth\(\)](#). Typically the latter may be set to remove WCS keyrecords from a header leaving [fitshdr\(\)](#) to handle the remainder.

### 18.3.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 18.3.2.1 `#define FITSHDR_KEYWORD 0x01`

Bit mask for the status flag bit-vector returned by [fitshdr\(\)](#) indicating illegal keyword syntax.

18.3.2.2 `#define FITSHDR_KEYVALUE 0x02`

Bit mask for the status flag bit-vector returned by `fitshdr()` indicating illegal keyvalue syntax.

18.3.2.3 `#define FITSHDR_COMMENT 0x04`

Bit mask for the status flag bit-vector returned by `fitshdr()` indicating illegal keycomment syntax.

18.3.2.4 `#define FITSHDR_KEYREC 0x08`

Bit mask for the status flag bit-vector returned by `fitshdr()` indicating an illegal keyrecord, e.g. an END keyrecord with trailing text.

18.3.2.5 `#define FITSHDR_CARD 0x08 /* Alias for backwards compatibility. */`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `FITSHDR_KEYREC` instead.

18.3.2.6 `#define FITSHDR_TRAILER 0x10`

Bit mask for the status flag bit-vector returned by `fitshdr()` indicating a keyrecord following a valid END keyrecord.

18.3.2.7 `#define KEYIDLEN (sizeof(struct fitskeyid)/sizeof(int))`18.3.2.8 `#define KEYLEN (sizeof(struct fitskey)/sizeof(int))`

## 18.3.3 Typedef Documentation

18.3.3.1 `int64`

64-bit signed integer data type defined via preprocessor macro `WCSLIB_INT64` which may be defined in `wcsconfig.h`. For example

```
1 #define WCSLIB_INT64 long long int
```

This is typedef'd in `fitshdr.h` as

```
1 #ifndef WCSLIB_INT64
2     typedef WCSLIB_INT64 int64;
3 #else
4     typedef int int64[3];
5 #endif
```

See `fitskey::type`.

## 18.3.4 Function Documentation

18.3.4.1 `int fitshdr ( const char header[], int nkeyrec, int nkeyids, struct fitskeyid keyids[], int * nreject, struct fitskey ** keys )`

`fitshdr()` parses a character array containing a FITS header, extracting all keywords and their values into an array of `fitskey` structs.

## Parameters

in	<i>header</i>	Character array containing the (entire) FITS header, for example, as might be obtained conveniently via the CFITSIO routine <code>fits_hdr2str()</code> . Each header "keyrecord" (formerly "card image") consists of exactly 80 7-bit ASCII printing characters in the range 0x20 to 0x7e (which excludes NU↵, L, BS, TAB, LF, FF and CR) especially noting that the keyrecords are NOT null-terminated.
in	<i>nkeyrec</i>	Number of keyrecords in header[].
in	<i>nkeyids</i>	Number of entries in keyids[].
in, out	<i>keyids</i>	While all keywords are extracted from the header, <code>keyids[]</code> provides a convenient way of indexing them. The <code>fitskeyid</code> struct contains three members; <code>fitskeyid::name</code> must be set by the user while <code>fitskeyid::count</code> and <code>fitskeyid::idx</code> are returned by <code>fitshdr()</code> . All matched keywords will have their <code>fitskey::keyno</code> member negated.
out	<i>nreject</i>	Number of header keyrecords rejected for syntax errors.
out	<i>keys</i>	Pointer to an array of <code>nkeyrec</code> <code>fitskey</code> structs containing all keywords and key-values extracted from the header. Memory for the array is allocated by <code>fitshdr()</code> and this must be freed by the user by invoking <code>free()</code> on the array.

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `fitskey` pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Fatal error returned by Flex parser.

## Notes:

- Keyword parsing is done in accordance with the syntax defined by NOST 100-2.0, noting the following points in particular:
  - Sect. 5.1.2.1 specifies that keywords be left-justified in columns 1-8, blank-filled with no embedded spaces, composed only of the ASCII characters **ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ↵0123456789-\_  
fitshdr()** accepts any characters in columns 1-8 but flags keywords that do not conform to standard syntax.
  - Sect. 5.1.2.2 defines the "value indicator" as the characters "**=** " occurring in columns 9 and 10. If these are absent then the keyword has no value and columns 9-80 may contain any ASCII text (but see note 2 for **CONTINUE** keyrecords). This is copied to the comment member of the `fitskey` struct.
  - Sect. 5.1.2.3 states that a keyword may have a null (undefined) value if the value/comment field, columns 11-80, consists entirely of spaces, possibly followed by a comment.
  - Sect. 5.1.1 states that trailing blanks in a string keyvalue are not significant and the parser always removes them. A string containing nothing but blanks will be replaced with a single blank.  
Sect. 5.2.1 also states that a quote character ( `'` ) in a string value is to be represented by two successive quote characters and the parser removes the repeated quote.
  - The parser recognizes free-format character (NOST 100-2.0, Sect. 5.2.1), integer (Sect. 5.2.3), and floating-point values (Sect. 5.2.4) for all keywords.
  - Sect. 5.2.3 offers no comment on the size of an integer keyvalue except indirectly in limiting it to 70 digits. The parser will translate an integer keyvalue to a 32-bit signed integer if it lies in the range -2147483648 to +2147483647, otherwise it interprets it as a 64-bit signed integer if possible, or else a "very long" integer (see `fitskey::type`).

- (g) **END** not followed by 77 blanks is not considered to be a legitimate end keyrecord.
- 2. The parser supports a generalization of the OGIP Long String Keyvalue Convention (v1.0) whereby strings may be continued onto successive header keyrecords. A keyrecord contains a segment of a continued string if and only if
  - (a) it contains the pseudo-keyword **CONTINUE**,
  - (b) columns 9 and 10 are both blank,
  - (c) columns 11 to 80 contain what would be considered a valid string keyvalue, including optional key-comment, if column 9 had contained '=',
  - (d) the previous keyrecord contained either a valid string keyvalue or a valid **CONTINUE** keyrecord.

If any of these conditions is violated, the keyrecord is considered in isolation.

Syntax errors in keycomments in a continued string are treated more permissively than usual; the '/' delimiter may be omitted provided that parsing of the string keyvalue is not compromised. However, the FITSHDR\_↵ COMMENT status bit will be set for the keyrecord (see [fitskey::status](#)).

As for normal strings, trailing blanks in a continued string are not significant.

In the OGIP convention "the '&' character is used as the last non-blank character of the string to indicate that the string is (probably) continued on the following keyword". This additional syntax is not required by **fitshdr()**, but if '&' does occur as the last non-blank character of a continued string keyvalue then it will be removed, along with any trailing blanks. However, blanks that occur before the '&' will be preserved.

### 18.3.5 Variable Documentation

#### 18.3.5.1 const char \* fitshdr\_errmsg[ ]

Error messages to match the status value returned from each function.

## 18.4 getwcstab.h File Reference

```
#include <fitsio.h>
```

### Data Structures

- struct [wtbarr](#)  
*Extraction of coordinate lookup tables from BINTABLE.*

### Functions

- int [fits\\_read\\_wcstab](#) (fitsfile \*fptr, int nwtb, [wtbarr](#) \*wtb, int \*status)  
*FITS 'TAB' table reading routine.*

#### 18.4.1 Detailed Description

[fits\\_read\\_wcstab\(\)](#), an implementation of a FITS table reading routine for 'TAB' coordinates, is provided for CFIT↵ SIO programmers. It has been incorporated into CFITSIO as of v3.006 with the definitions in this file, [getwcstab.h](#), moved into fitsio.h.

[fits\\_read\\_wcstab\(\)](#) is not included in the WCSLIB object library but the source code is presented here as it may be useful for programmers using an older version of CFITSIO than 3.006, or as a programming template for non-CF↵ ITSIO programmers.

## 18.4.2 Function Documentation

18.4.2.1 `int fits_read_wcstab ( fitsfile * fptr, int nwtb, wtbarr * wtb, int * status )`

**fits\_read\_wcstab()** extracts arrays from a binary table required in constructing **TAB** coordinates.

## Parameters

in	<i>fptr</i>	Pointer to the file handle returned, for example, by the <code>fits_open_file()</code> routine in CFITSIO.
in	<i>nwtb</i>	Number of arrays to be read from the binary table(s).
in, out	<i>wtb</i>	Address of the first element of an array of <code>wtbarr</code> typedefs. This <code>wtbarr</code> typedef is defined to match the <code>wtbarr</code> struct defined in WCSLIB. An array of such structs returned by the WCSLIB function <code>wcstab()</code> as discussed in the notes below.
out	<i>status</i>	CFITSIO status value.

## Returns

CFITSIO status value.

## Notes:

In order to maintain WCSLIB and CFITSIO as independent libraries it is not permissible for any CFITSIO library code to include WCSLIB header files, or vice versa. However, the CFITSIO function `fits_read_wcstab()` accepts an array of `wtbarr` structs defined in `wcs.h` within WCSLIB.

The problem therefore is to define the `wtbarr` struct within `fitsio.h` without including `wcs.h`, especially noting that `wcs.h` will often (but not always) be included together with `fitsio.h` in an applications program that uses `fits_read_wcstab()`.

The solution adopted is for WCSLIB to define "struct `wtbarr`" while `fitsio.h` defines "typedef `wtbarr`" as an untagged struct with identical members. This allows both `wcs.h` and `fitsio.h` to define a `wtbarr` data type without conflict by virtue of the fact that structure tags and typedef names share different name spaces in C; Appendix A, Sect. A11.1 (p227) of the K&R ANSI edition states that:

Identifiers fall into several name spaces that do not interfere with one another; the same identifier may be used for different purposes, even in the same scope, if the uses are in different name spaces. These classes are: objects, functions, typedef names, and enum constants; labels; tags of structures, unions, and enumerations; and members of each structure or union individually.

Therefore, declarations within WCSLIB look like

```
1 struct wtbarr *w;
```

while within CFITSIO they are simply

```
1 wtbarr *w;
```

As suggested by the commonality of the names, these are really the same aggregate data type. However, in passing a (struct `wtbarr` \*) to `fits_read_wcstab()` a cast to (`wtbarr` \*) is formally required.

When using WCSLIB and CFITSIO together in C++ the situation is complicated by the fact that typedefs and structs share the same namespace; C++ Annotated Reference Manual, Sect. 7.1.3 (p105). In that case the `wtbarr` struct in `wcs.h` is renamed by preprocessor macro substitution to `wtbarr_s` to distinguish it from the typedef defined in `fitsio.h`. However, the scope of this macro substitution is limited to `wcs.h` itself and CFITSIO programmer code, whether in C++ or C, should always use the `wtbarr` typedef.

## 18.5 lin.h File Reference

## Data Structures

- struct `linprm`

*Linear transformation parameters.*

## Macros

- `#define LINLEN` (`sizeof(struct linprm)/sizeof(int)`)  
*Size of the `linprm` struct in int units.*
- `#define linini_errmsg lin_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*
- `#define lincpy_errmsg lin_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*
- `#define linfree_errmsg lin_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*
- `#define linprt_errmsg lin_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*
- `#define linset_errmsg lin_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*
- `#define linp2x_errmsg lin_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*
- `#define linx2p_errmsg lin_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*

## Enumerations

- `enum lin_errmsg_enum` {  
`LINERR_SUCCESS = 0`, `LINERR_NULL_POINTER = 1`, `LINERR_MEMORY = 2`, `LINERR_SINGULAR_MTX = 3`,  
`LINERR_DISTORT_INIT = 4`, `LINERR_DISTORT = 5`, `LINERR_DEDISTORT = 6` }

## Functions

- `int linini` (`int alloc`, `int naxis`, `struct linprm *lin`)  
*Default constructor for the `linprm` struct.*
- `int lindis` (`int sequence`, `struct linprm *lin`, `struct disprm *dis`)  
*Assign a distortion to a `linprm` struct.*
- `int lincpy` (`int alloc`, `const struct linprm *linsrc`, `struct linprm *lindst`)  
*Copy routine for the `linprm` struct.*
- `int linfree` (`struct linprm *lin`)  
*Destructor for the `linprm` struct.*
- `int linprt` (`const struct linprm *lin`)  
*Print routine for the `linprm` struct.*
- `int linperr` (`const struct linprm *lin`, `const char *prefix`)  
*Print error messages from a `linprm` struct.*
- `int linset` (`struct linprm *lin`)  
*Setup routine for the `linprm` struct.*
- `int linp2x` (`struct linprm *lin`, `int ncoord`, `int nelelem`, `const double pixcrd[]`, `double imgcrd[]`)  
*Pixel-to-world linear transformation.*
- `int linx2p` (`struct linprm *lin`, `int ncoord`, `int nelelem`, `const double imgcrd[]`, `double pixcrd[]`)  
*World-to-pixel linear transformation.*
- `int linwarp` (`struct linprm *lin`, `const double pixblc[]`, `const double pixtrc[]`, `const double pixsamp[]`, `int *nsamp`, `double maxdis[]`, `double *maxtot`, `double avgdis[]`, `double *avgtot`, `double rmsdis[]`, `double *rmstot`)  
*Compute measures of distortion.*
- `int matinv` (`int n`, `const double mat[]`, `double inv[]`)  
*Matrix inversion.*

## Variables

- `const char * lin\_errmsg []`  
Status return messages.

## 18.5.1 Detailed Description

Routines in this suite apply the linear transformation defined by the FITS World Coordinate System (WCS) standard, as described in

"Representations of world coordinates in FITS",  
Greisen, E.W., & Calabretta, M.R. 2002, A&A, 395, 1061 (WCS Paper I)

These routines are based on the [linprm](#) struct which contains all information needed for the computations. The struct contains some members that must be set by the user, and others that are maintained by these routines, somewhat like a C++ class but with no encapsulation.

Four routines, [linini\(\)](#), [lindis\(\)](#), [lincpy\(\)](#), and [linfree\(\)](#) are provided to manage the [linprm](#) struct, and another, [linprt\(\)](#), prints its contents.

[linperr\(\)](#) prints the error message(s) (if any) stored in a [linprm](#) struct, and the [disprm](#) structs that it may contain.

A setup routine, [linset\(\)](#), computes intermediate values in the [linprm](#) struct from parameters in it that were supplied by the user. The struct always needs to be set up by [linset\(\)](#) but need not be called explicitly - refer to the explanation of [linprm::flag](#).

[linp2x\(\)](#) and [linx2p\(\)](#) implement the WCS linear transformations.

An auxiliary routine, [linwarp\(\)](#), computes various measures of the distortion over a specified range of pixel coordinates.

An auxiliary matrix inversion routine, [matinv\(\)](#), is included. It uses LU-triangular factorization with scaled partial pivoting.

## 18.5.2 Macro Definition Documentation

18.5.2.1 `#define LINLEN (sizeof(struct linprm)/sizeof(int))`

Size of the [linprm](#) struct in *int* units, used by the Fortran wrappers.

18.5.2.2 `#define linini_errmsg lin_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [lin\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

18.5.2.3 `#define lincpy_errmsg lin_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [lin\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

18.5.2.4 `#define linfree_errmsg lin_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [lin\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

18.5.2.5 `#define linprt_errmsg lin_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [lin\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

18.5.2.6 `#define linset_errmsg lin_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [lin\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.



### 18.5.2.7 `#define linp2x_errmsg lin_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `lin_errmsg` directly now instead.

### 18.5.2.8 `#define linx2p_errmsg lin_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `lin_errmsg` directly now instead.

## 18.5.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 18.5.3.1 `enum lin_errmsg_enum`

Enumerator

**`LINERR_SUCCESS`**

**`LINERR_NULL_POINTER`**

**`LINERR_MEMORY`**

**`LINERR_SINGULAR_MTX`**

**`LINERR_DISTORT_INIT`**

**`LINERR_DISTORT`**

**`LINERR_DEDISTORT`**

## 18.5.4 Function Documentation

### 18.5.4.1 `int linini ( int alloc, int naxis, struct linprm * lin )`

`linini()` allocates memory for arrays in a `linprm` struct and sets all members of the struct to default values.

**PLEASE NOTE:** every `linprm` struct must be initialized by `linini()`, possibly repeatedly. On the first invocation, and only the first invocation, `linprm::flag` must be set to -1 to initialize memory management, regardless of whether `linini()` will actually be used to allocate memory.

Parameters

<code>in</code>	<code>alloc</code>	If true, allocate memory unconditionally for arrays in the <code>linprm</code> struct. If false, it is assumed that pointers to these arrays have been set by the user except if they are null pointers in which case memory will be allocated for them regardless. (In other words, setting <code>alloc</code> true saves having to initialize these pointers to zero.)
<code>in</code>	<code>naxis</code>	The number of world coordinate axes, used to determine array sizes.
<code>in, out</code>	<code>lin</code>	Linear transformation parameters. Note that, in order to initialize memory management <code>linprm::flag</code> should be set to -1 when <code>lin</code> is initialized for the first time (memory leaks may result if it had already been initialized).

Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `linprm` pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in `linprm::err` if enabled, see `wcserr_enable()`.

#### 18.5.4.2 int `lindis` ( int *sequence*, struct `linprm` \* *lin*, struct `disprm` \* *dis* )

**lindis()** may be used to assign the address of a `disprm` struct to `linprm::dispre` or `linprm::disseq`. The `linprm` struct must already have been initialized by `linini()`.

The `disprm` struct must have been allocated from the heap (e.g. using `malloc()`, `calloc()`, etc.). **lindis()** will immediately initialize it via a call to `disini()` using the value of `linprm::naxis`. Subsequently, it will be reinitialized by calls to `linini()`, and freed by `linfree()`, neither of which would happen if the `disprm` struct was assigned directly.

If the `disprm` struct had previously been assigned via **lindis()**, it will be freed before reassignment. It is also permissible for a null `disprm` pointer to be assigned to disable the distortion correction.

##### Parameters

in	<i>sequence</i>	Is it a prior or sequent distortion?  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: Prior, the assignment is to <code>linprm::dispre</code>.</li> <li>• 2: Sequent, the assignment is to <code>linprm::disseq</code>.</li> </ul> Anything else is an error.
in, out	<i>lin</i>	Linear transformation parameters.
in, out	<i>dis</i>	Distortion function parameters.

##### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `linprm` pointer passed.
- 4: Invalid sequence.

#### 18.5.4.3 int `lincpy` ( int *alloc*, const struct `linprm` \* *linsrc*, struct `linprm` \* *lindst* )

**lincpy()** does a deep copy of one `linprm` struct to another, using `linini()` to allocate memory for its arrays if required. Only the "information to be provided" part of the struct is copied; a call to `linset()` is required to initialize the remainder.

##### Parameters

in	<i>alloc</i>	If true, allocate memory for the <code>crpix</code> , <code>pc</code> , and <code>cdelt</code> arrays in the destination. Otherwise, it is assumed that pointers to these arrays have been set by the user except if they are null pointers in which case memory will be allocated for them regardless.
in	<i>linsrc</i>	Struct to copy from.
in, out	<i>lindst</i>	Struct to copy to. <code>linprm::flag</code> should be set to -1 if <code>lindst</code> was not previously initialized (memory leaks may result if it was previously initialized).

##### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `linprm` pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in `linprm::err` if enabled, see `wcserr_enable()`.

#### 18.5.4.4 int `linfree` ( struct `linprm` \* *lin* )

**linfree()** frees memory allocated for the `linprm` arrays by `linini()` and/or `linset()`. `linini()` keeps a record of the memory it allocates and **linfree()** will only attempt to free this.

**PLEASE NOTE:** **linfree()** must not be invoked on a `linprm` struct that was not initialized by `linini()`.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>lin</i>	Linear transformation parameters.
-----------	------------	-----------------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [linprm](#) pointer passed.

**18.5.4.5 int linprt ( const struct linprm \* *lin* )**

**linprt()** prints the contents of a [linprm](#) struct using [wcsprintf\(\)](#). Mainly intended for diagnostic purposes.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>lin</i>	Linear transformation parameters.
-----------	------------	-----------------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [linprm](#) pointer passed.

**18.5.4.6 int linperr ( const struct linprm \* *lin*, const char \* *prefix* )**

**linperr()** prints the error message(s) (if any) stored in a [linprm](#) struct, and the [disprm](#) structs that it may contain. If there are no errors then nothing is printed. It uses [wcserr\\_prt\(\)](#), q.v.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>lin</i>	Coordinate transformation parameters.
<i>in</i>	<i>prefix</i>	If non-NULL, each output line will be prefixed with this string.

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [linprm](#) pointer passed.

**18.5.4.7 int linset ( struct linprm \* *lin* )**

**linset()**, if necessary, allocates memory for the [linprm::piximg](#) and [linprm::imgpix](#) arrays and sets up the [linprm](#) struct according to information supplied within it - refer to the explanation of [linprm::flag](#).

Note that this routine need not be called directly; it will be invoked by [linp2x\(\)](#) and [linx2p\(\)](#) if the [linprm::flag](#) is anything other than a predefined magic value.

**Parameters**

<i>in, out</i>	<i>lin</i>	Linear transformation parameters.
----------------	------------	-----------------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [linprm](#) pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: **PCi\_ja** matrix is singular.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in [linprm::err](#) if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

18.5.4.8 `int linp2x ( struct linprm * lin, int ncoord, int nelem, const double pixcrd[], double imgcrd[] )`

**linp2x()** transforms pixel coordinates to intermediate world coordinates.

**Parameters**

in, out	<i>lin</i>	Linear transformation parameters.
in	<i>ncoord, nelelem</i>	The number of coordinates, each of vector length nelelem but containing lin.↔ naxis coordinate elements.
in	<i>pixcrd</i>	Array of pixel coordinates.
out	<i>imgcrd</i>	Array of intermediate world coordinates.

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [linprm](#) pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: **PCi\_ja** matrix is singular.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in [linprm::err](#) if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

**18.5.4.9** `int linx2p( struct linprm * lin, int ncoord, int nelelem, const double imgcrd[], double pixcrd[] )`

**linx2p()** transforms intermediate world coordinates to pixel coordinates.

**Parameters**

in, out	<i>lin</i>	Linear transformation parameters.
in	<i>ncoord, nelelem</i>	The number of coordinates, each of vector length nelelem but containing lin.↔ naxis coordinate elements.
in	<i>imgcrd</i>	Array of intermediate world coordinates.
out	<i>pixcrd</i>	Array of pixel coordinates. Status return value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> <li>• 1: Null <a href="#">linprm</a> pointer passed.</li> <li>• 2: Memory allocation failed.</li> <li>• 3: <b>PCi_ja</b> matrix is singular.</li> </ul> For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in <a href="#">linprm::err</a> if enabled, see <a href="#">wcserr_enable()</a> .

**18.5.4.10** `int linwarp( struct linprm * lin, const double pixblc[], const double pixtrc[], const double pixsamp[], int * nsamp, double maxdis[], double * maxtot, double avgdis[], double * avgtot, double rmsdis[], double * rmstot )`

**linwarp()** computes various measures of the distortion over a specified range of pixel coordinates.

All distortion measures are specified as an offset in pixel coordinates, as given directly by prior distortions. The offset in intermediate pixel coordinates given by sequent distortions is translated back to pixel coordinates by applying the inverse of the linear transformation matrix (**PCi\_ja** or **CDi\_ja**). The difference may be significant if the matrix introduced a scaling.

If all distortions are prior, then **linwarp()** uses [diswarp\(\)](#), q.v.

**Parameters**

in, out	<i>lin</i>	Linear transformation parameters plus distortions.
in	<i>pixblc</i>	Start of the range of pixel coordinates (i.e. "bottom left-hand corner" in the conventional FITS image display orientation). May be specified as a NULL pointer which is interpreted as (1,1,...).

in	<i>pixtrc</i>	End of the range of pixel coordinates (i.e. "top right-hand corner" in the conventional FITS image display orientation).
in	<i>pixsamp</i>	If positive or zero, the increment on the particular axis, starting at <i>pixblc</i> []. Zero is interpreted as a unit increment. <i>pixsamp</i> may also be specified as a NULL pointer which is interpreted as all zeroes, i.e. unit increments on all axes. If negative, the grid size on the particular axis (the absolute value being rounded to the nearest integer). For example, if <i>pixsamp</i> is (-128.0,-128.0,...) then each axis will be sampled at 128 points between <i>pixblc</i> [] and <i>pixtrc</i> [] inclusive. Use caution when using this option on non-square images.
out	<i>nsamp</i>	The number of pixel coordinates sampled. Can be specified as a NULL pointer if not required.
out	<i>maxdis</i>	For each individual distortion function, the maximum absolute value of the distortion. Can be specified as a NULL pointer if not required.
out	<i>maxtot</i>	For the combination of all distortion functions, the maximum absolute value of the distortion. Can be specified as a NULL pointer if not required.
out	<i>avgdis</i>	For each individual distortion function, the mean value of the distortion. Can be specified as a NULL pointer if not required.
out	<i>avgtot</i>	For the combination of all distortion functions, the mean value of the distortion. Can be specified as a NULL pointer if not required.
out	<i>rmsdis</i>	For each individual distortion function, the root mean square deviation of the distortion. Can be specified as a NULL pointer if not required.
out	<i>rmstot</i>	For the combination of all distortion functions, the root mean square deviation of the distortion. Can be specified as a NULL pointer if not required.

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [linprm](#) pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Invalid parameter.
- 4: Distort error.

### 18.5.4.11 `matinv ( int n, const double mat[], double inv[] )`

**matinv()** performs matrix inversion using LU-triangular factorization with scaled partial pivoting.

#### Parameters

in	<i>n</i>	Order of the matrix ( $n \times n$ ).
in	<i>mat</i>	Matrix to be inverted, stored as <code>mat[ <i>i</i><i>n</i> + <i>j</i> ]</code> where <i>i</i> and <i>j</i> are the row and column indices respectively.
out	<i>inv</i>	Inverse of <i>mat</i> with the same storage convention.

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Singular matrix.

## 18.5.5 Variable Documentation

### 18.5.5.1 `const char * lin_errmsg[]`

Error messages to match the status value returned from each function.

## 18.6 `log.h` File Reference

### Enumerations

- enum `log_errmsg_enum` {  
`LOGERR_SUCCESS` = 0, `LOGERR_NULL_POINTER` = 1, `LOGERR_BAD_LOG_REF_VAL` = 2, `LOGERR_BAD_X` = 3,  
`LOGERR_BAD_WORLD` = 4 }

### Functions

- int `logx2s` (double crval, int nx, int sx, int slogc, const double x[], double logc[], int stat[])  
*Transform to logarithmic coordinates.*
- int `logs2x` (double crval, int nlogc, int slogc, int sx, const double logc[], double x[], int stat[])  
*Transform logarithmic coordinates.*

### Variables

- const char \* `log_errmsg` []  
*Status return messages.*

### 18.6.1 Detailed Description

Routines in this suite implement the part of the FITS World Coordinate System (WCS) standard that deals with logarithmic coordinates, as described in

"Representations of world coordinates in FITS", Greisen, E.W., & Calabretta, M.R. 2002, A&A, 395, 1061 (WCS Paper I)

"Representations of spectral coordinates in FITS", Greisen, E.W., Calabretta, M.R., Valdes, F.G., & Allen, S.L. 2006, A&A, 446, 747 (WCS Paper III)

These routines define methods to be used for computing logarithmic world coordinates from intermediate world coordinates (a linear transformation of image pixel coordinates), and vice versa.

`logx2s()` and `logs2x()` implement the WCS logarithmic coordinate transformations.

#### Argument checking:

The input log-coordinate values are only checked for values that would result in floating point exceptions and the same is true for the log-coordinate reference value.

#### Accuracy:

No warranty is given for the accuracy of these routines (refer to the copyright notice); intending users must satisfy for themselves their adequacy for the intended purpose. However, closure effectively to within double precision rounding error was demonstrated by test routine `tlog.c` which accompanies this software.

### 18.6.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 18.6.2.1 enum `log_errmsg_enum`

##### Enumerator

**`LOGERR_SUCCESS`**

**LOGERR\_NULL\_POINTER****LOGERR\_BAD\_LOG\_REF\_VAL****LOGERR\_BAD\_X****LOGERR\_BAD\_WORLD**

### 18.6.3 Function Documentation

18.6.3.1 `int logx2s ( double crval, int nx, int sx, int slogc, const double x[], double logc[], int stat[] )`

**logx2s()** transforms intermediate world coordinates to logarithmic coordinates.

#### Parameters

<i>in, out</i>	<i>crval</i>	Log-coordinate reference value ( <b>CRVAL</b> <sub>ia</sub> ).
<i>in</i>	<i>nx</i>	Vector length.
<i>in</i>	<i>sx</i>	Vector stride.
<i>in</i>	<i>slogc</i>	Vector stride.
<i>in</i>	<i>x</i>	Intermediate world coordinates, in SI units.
<i>out</i>	<i>logc</i>	Logarithmic coordinates, in SI units.
<i>out</i>	<i>stat</i>	Status return value status for each vector element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> </ul>

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 2: Invalid log-coordinate reference value.

18.6.3.2 `int logs2x ( double crval, int nlogc, int slogc, int sx, const double logc[], double x[], int stat[] )`

**logs2x()** transforms logarithmic world coordinates to intermediate world coordinates.

#### Parameters

<i>in, out</i>	<i>crval</i>	Log-coordinate reference value ( <b>CRVAL</b> <sub>ia</sub> ).
<i>in</i>	<i>nlogc</i>	Vector length.
<i>in</i>	<i>slogc</i>	Vector stride.
<i>in</i>	<i>sx</i>	Vector stride.
<i>in</i>	<i>logc</i>	Logarithmic coordinates, in SI units.
<i>out</i>	<i>x</i>	Intermediate world coordinates, in SI units.
<i>out</i>	<i>stat</i>	Status return value status for each vector element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> <li>• 1: Invalid value of logc.</li> </ul>

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 2: Invalid log-coordinate reference value.
- 4: One or more of the world-coordinate values are incorrect, as indicated by the stat vector.



## 18.6.4 Variable Documentation

### 18.6.4.1 `const char * log_errmsg[ ]`

Error messages to match the status value returned from each function.

## 18.7 prj.h File Reference

### Data Structures

- struct `prjprm`  
*Projection parameters.*

### Macros

- `#define PVN 30`  
*Total number of projection parameters.*
- `#define PRJX2S_ARGS`  
*For use in declaring deprojection function prototypes.*
- `#define PRJS2X_ARGS`  
*For use in declaring projection function prototypes.*
- `#define PRJLEN (sizeof(struct prjprm)/sizeof(int))`  
*Size of the `prjprm` struct in int units.*
- `#define prjini_errmsg prj_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*
- `#define prjpert_errmsg prj_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*
- `#define prjset_errmsg prj_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*
- `#define prjx2s_errmsg prj_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*
- `#define prjs2x_errmsg prj_errmsg`  
*Deprecated.*

### Enumerations

- enum `prj_errmsg_enum` {  
    `PRJERR_SUCCESS` = 0, `PRJERR_NULL_POINTER` = 1, `PRJERR_BAD_PARAM` = 2, `PRJERR_BAD_PIX` = 3,  
    `PRJERR_BAD_WORLD` = 4 }

### Functions

- int `prjini` (struct `prjprm` \*prj)  
*Default constructor for the `prjprm` struct.*
- int `prjfree` (struct `prjprm` \*prj)  
*Destructor for the `prjprm` struct.*
- int `prjpert` (const struct `prjprm` \*prj)  
*Print routine for the `prjprm` struct.*
- int `prjperr` (const struct `prjprm` \*prj, const char \*prefix)  
*Print error messages from a `prjprm` struct.*

- int [prjbchk](#) (double tol, int nx, int ny, int spt, double phi[], double theta[], int stat[])  
*Bounds checking on native coordinates.*
- int [prjset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
*Generic setup routine for the [prjprm](#) struct.*
- int [prjx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
*Generic Cartesian-to-spherical deprojection.*
- int [prjs2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
*Generic spherical-to-Cartesian projection.*
- int [azpset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
*Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **zenithal/azimuthal perspective (AZP)** projection.*
- int [azpx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
*Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **zenithal/azimuthal perspective (AZP)** projection.*
- int [azps2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
*Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **zenithal/azimuthal perspective (AZP)** projection.*
- int [szpset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
*Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **slant zenithal perspective (SZP)** projection.*
- int [szpx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
*Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **slant zenithal perspective (SZP)** projection.*
- int [szps2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
*Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **slant zenithal perspective (SZP)** projection.*
- int [tanset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
*Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **gnomonic (TAN)** projection.*
- int [tanx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
*Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **gnomonic (TAN)** projection.*
- int [tans2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
*Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **gnomonic (TAN)** projection.*
- int [stgset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
*Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **stereographic (STG)** projection.*
- int [stgx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
*Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **stereographic (STG)** projection.*
- int [stgs2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
*Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **stereographic (STG)** projection.*
- int [sinset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
*Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **orthographic/synthesis (SIN)** projection.*
- int [sinx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
*Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **orthographic/synthesis (SIN)** projection.*
- int [sins2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
*Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **orthographic/synthesis (SIN)** projection.*
- int [arcset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
*Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **zenithal/azimuthal equidistant (ARC)** projection.*
- int [arcx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
*Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **zenithal/azimuthal equidistant (ARC)** projection.*
- int [arcs2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
*Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **zenithal/azimuthal equidistant (ARC)** projection.*
- int [zpnset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
*Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **zenithal/azimuthal polynomial (ZPN)** projection.*
- int [zpnx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
*Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **zenithal/azimuthal polynomial (ZPN)** projection.*
- int [zpns2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
*Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **zenithal/azimuthal polynomial (ZPN)** projection.*
- int [zeaset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)

- Set up a *prjprm* struct for the **zenithal/azimuthal equal area (ZEA)** projection.
- int [zeax2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))
  - Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **zenithal/azimuthal equal area (ZEA)** projection.
- int [zeas2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))
  - Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **zenithal/azimuthal equal area (ZEA)** projection.
- int [airset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)
  - Set up a *prjprm* struct for **Airy's (AIR)** projection.
- int [airx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))
  - Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for **Airy's (AIR)** projection.
- int [airs2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))
  - Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for **Airy's (AIR)** projection.
- int [cypset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)
  - Set up a *prjprm* struct for the **cylindrical perspective (CYP)** projection.
- int [cypx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))
  - Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **cylindrical perspective (CYP)** projection.
- int [cyps2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))
  - Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **cylindrical perspective (CYP)** projection.
- int [ceaset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)
  - Set up a *prjprm* struct for the **cylindrical equal area (CEA)** projection.
- int [ceax2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))
  - Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **cylindrical equal area (CEA)** projection.
- int [ceas2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))
  - Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **cylindrical equal area (CEA)** projection.
- int [carset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)
  - Set up a *prjprm* struct for the **plate carrée (CAR)** projection.
- int [carx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))
  - Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **plate carrée (CAR)** projection.
- int [cars2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))
  - Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **plate carrée (CAR)** projection.
- int [meraset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)
  - Set up a *prjprm* struct for **Mercator's (MER)** projection.
- int [merx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))
  - Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for **Mercator's (MER)** projection.
- int [mers2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))
  - Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for **Mercator's (MER)** projection.
- int [sflset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)
  - Set up a *prjprm* struct for the **Sanson-Flamsteed (SFL)** projection.
- int [sflx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))
  - Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **Sanson-Flamsteed (SFL)** projection.
- int [sfls2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))
  - Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **Sanson-Flamsteed (SFL)** projection.
- int [paraset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)
  - Set up a *prjprm* struct for the **parabolic (PAR)** projection.
- int [parx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))
  - Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **parabolic (PAR)** projection.
- int [pars2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))
  - Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **parabolic (PAR)** projection.
- int [molset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)
  - Set up a *prjprm* struct for **Mollweide's (MOL)** projection.
- int [molx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))
  - Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for **Mollweide's (MOL)** projection.

- int [mols2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for **Mollweide's (MOL)** projection.
- int [aitset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **Hammer-Aitoff (AIT)** projection.
- int [aitx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **Hammer-Aitoff (AIT)** projection.
- int [aits2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **Hammer-Aitoff (AIT)** projection.
- int [copset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **conic perspective (COP)** projection.
- int [copx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **conic perspective (COP)** projection.
- int [cops2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **conic perspective (COP)** projection.
- int [coeset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **conic equal area (COE)** projection.
- int [coex2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **conic equal area (COE)** projection.
- int [coes2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **conic equal area (COE)** projection.
- int [codset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **conic equidistant (COD)** projection.
- int [codx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **conic equidistant (COD)** projection.
- int [cods2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **conic equidistant (COD)** projection.
- int [cooset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **conic orthomorphic (COO)** projection.
- int [coox2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **conic orthomorphic (COO)** projection.
- int [coos2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **conic orthomorphic (COO)** projection.
- int [bonset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for **Bonne's (BON)** projection.
- int [bonx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for **Bonne's (BON)** projection.
- int [bons2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for **Bonne's (BON)** projection.
- int [pcoset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **polyconic (PCO)** projection.
- int [pcox2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **polyconic (PCO)** projection.
- int [pcos2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **polyconic (PCO)** projection.
- int [tscset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)  
Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **tangential spherical cube (TSC)** projection.
- int [tscx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))  
Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **tangential spherical cube (TSC)** projection.
- int [tscs2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))  
Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **tangential spherical cube (TSC)** projection.
- int [cscset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)

- Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **COBE spherical cube (CSC)** projection.
  - int [cscx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))
    - Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **COBE spherical cube (CSC)** projection.
  - int [cscs2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))
    - Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **COBE spherical cube (CSC)** projection.
  - int [qscset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)
    - Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **quadrilateralized spherical cube (QSC)** projection.
  - int [qscx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))
    - Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **quadrilateralized spherical cube (QSC)** projection.
  - int [qscs2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))
    - Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **quadrilateralized spherical cube (QSC)** projection.
  - int [hpxset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)
    - Set up a [prjprm](#) struct for the **HEALPix (HPX)** projection.
  - int [hpxx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))
    - Cartesian-to-spherical transformation for the **HEALPix (HPX)** projection.
  - int [hpxs2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))
    - Spherical-to-Cartesian transformation for the **HEALPix (HPX)** projection.
  - int [xphset](#) (struct [prjprm](#) \*prj)
  - int [xphx2s](#) ([PRJX2S\\_ARGS](#))
  - int [xphs2x](#) ([PRJS2X\\_ARGS](#))

## Variables

- const char \* [prj\\_errmsg](#) []
  - Status return messages.
- const int [CONIC](#)
  - Identifier for conic projections.
- const int [CONVENTIONAL](#)
  - Identifier for conventional projections.
- const int [CYLINDRICAL](#)
  - Identifier for cylindrical projections.
- const int [POLYCONIC](#)
  - Identifier for polyconic projections.
- const int [PSEUDOCYLINDRICAL](#)
  - Identifier for pseudocylindrical projections.
- const int [QUADCUBE](#)
  - Identifier for quadcube projections.
- const int [ZENITHAL](#)
  - Identifier for zenithal/azimuthal projections.
- const int [HEALPIX](#)
  - Identifier for the **HEALPix** projection.
- const char [prj\\_categories](#) [9][32]
  - Projection categories.
- const int [prj\\_ncode](#)
  - The number of recognized three-letter projection codes.
- const char [prj\\_codes](#) [28][4]
  - Recognized three-letter projection codes.

### 18.7.1 Detailed Description

Routines in this suite implement the spherical map projections defined by the FITS World Coordinate System (WCS) standard, as described in

"Representations of world coordinates in FITS",  
Greisen, E.W., & Calabretta, M.R. 2002, A&A, 395, 1061 (WCS Paper I)

"Representations of celestial coordinates in FITS",  
Calabretta, M.R., & Greisen, E.W. 2002, A&A, 395, 1077 (WCS Paper II)

"Mapping on the HEALPix grid",  
Calabretta, M.R., & Roukema, B.F. 2007, MNRAS, 381, 865 (WCS Paper V)

"Representing the 'Butterfly' Projection in FITS -- Projection Code XPH",  
Calabretta, M.R., & Lowe, S.R. 2013, PASA, 30, e050 (WCS Paper VI)

These routines are based on the `prjprm` struct which contains all information needed for the computations. The struct contains some members that must be set by the user, and others that are maintained by these routines, somewhat like a C++ class but with no encapsulation.

Routine `prjini()` is provided to initialize the `prjprm` struct with default values, `prjfree()` reclaims any memory that may have been allocated to store an error message, and `prjprt()` prints its contents.

`prjperr()` prints the error message(s) (if any) stored in a `prjprm` struct. `prjbchk()` performs bounds checking on native spherical coordinates.

Setup routines for each projection with names of the form `???set()`, where "???" is the down-cased three-letter projection code, compute intermediate values in the `prjprm` struct from parameters in it that were supplied by the user. The struct always needs to be set by the projection's setup routine but that need not be called explicitly - refer to the explanation of `prjprm::flag`.

Each map projection is implemented via separate functions for the spherical projection, `???s2x()`, and deprojection, `???x2s()`.

A set of driver routines, `prjset()`, `prjx2s()`, and `prjs2x()`, provides a generic interface to the specific projection routines which they invoke via pointers-to-functions stored in the `prjprm` struct.

**In summary, the routines are:**

- `prjini()` Initialization routine for the `prjprm` struct.
- `prjfree()` Reclaim memory allocated for error messages.
- `prjprt()` Print the `prjprm` struct.
- `prjperr()` Print error message (if any).
- `prjbchk()` Bounds checking on native coordinates.
- `prjset()`, `prjx2s()`, `prjs2x()`: Generic driver routines
- `azpset()`, `azpx2s()`, `azps2x()`: **AZP** (zenithal/azimuthal perspective)
- `szpset()`, `szpx2s()`, `szps2x()`: **SZP** (slant zenithal perspective)
- `tanset()`, `tanx2s()`, `tans2x()`: **TAN** (gnomonic)
- `stgset()`, `stgx2s()`, `stgs2x()`: **STG** (stereographic)
- `sinset()`, `sinox2s()`, `sins2x()`: **SIN** (orthographic/synthesis)
- `arcset()`, `arcx2s()`, `arcs2x()`: **ARC** (zenithal/azimuthal equidistant)
- `zpnset()`, `zpnx2s()`, `zpns2x()`: **ZPN** (zenithal/azimuthal polynomial)
- `zeaset()`, `zeax2s()`, `zeas2x()`: **ZEA** (zenithal/azimuthal equal area)
- `airset()`, `airx2s()`, `airs2x()`: **AIR** (Airy)

- `cypset()`, `cypx2s()`, `cyps2x()`: **CYP** (cylindrical perspective)
- `ceaset()`, `ceax2s()`, `ceas2x()`: **CEA** (cylindrical equal area)
- `carset()`, `carx2s()`, `cars2x()`: **CAR** (Plate carée)
- `meraset()`, `merx2s()`, `mers2x()`: **MER** (Mercator)
- `sflset()`, `sflx2s()`, `sfls2x()`: **SFL** (Sanson-Flamsteed)
- `paraset()`, `parx2s()`, `pars2x()`: **PAR** (parabolic)
- `molset()`, `molx2s()`, `mols2x()`: **MOL** (Mollweide)
- `aitset()`, `aitx2s()`, `aits2x()`: **AIT** (Hammer-Aitoff)
- `copset()`, `copx2s()`, `cops2x()`: **COP** (conic perspective)
- `coaset()`, `coex2s()`, `coes2x()`: **COE** (conic equal area)
- `codset()`, `codx2s()`, `cods2x()`: **COD** (conic equidistant)
- `cooset()`, `coox2s()`, `coos2x()`: **COO** (conic orthomorphic)
- `bonset()`, `bonx2s()`, `bons2x()`: **BON** (Bonne)
- `pcoset()`, `pcox2s()`, `pcos2x()`: **PCO** (polyconic)
- `tscset()`, `tscx2s()`, `tscs2x()`: **TSC** (tangential spherical cube)
- `cscset()`, `cscx2s()`, `cscs2x()`: **CSC** (COBE spherical cube)
- `qscset()`, `qscx2s()`, `qscs2x()`: **QSC** (quadrilateralized spherical cube)
- `hpxset()`, `hpxx2s()`, `hpxs2x()`: **HPX** (HEALPix)
- `xphset()`, `xphx2s()`, `xphs2x()`: **XPH** (HEALPix polar, aka "butterfly")

#### Argument checking (projection routines):

The values of  $\phi$  and  $\theta$  (the native longitude and latitude) normally lie in the range  $[-180^\circ, 180^\circ]$  for  $\phi$ , and  $[-90^\circ, 90^\circ]$  for  $\theta$ . However, all projection routines will accept any value of  $\phi$  and will not normalize it.

The projection routines do not explicitly check that  $\theta$  lies within the range  $[-90^\circ, 90^\circ]$ . They do check for any value of  $\theta$  that produces an invalid argument to the projection equations (e.g. leading to division by zero). The projection routines for **AZP**, **SZP**, **TAN**, **SIN**, **ZPN**, and **COP** also return error 2 if  $(\phi, \theta)$  corresponds to the overlapped (far) side of the projection but also return the corresponding value of  $(x, y)$ . This strict bounds checking may be relaxed at any time by setting `prjprm::bounds%2` to 0 (rather than 1); the projections need not be reinitialized.

#### Argument checking (deprojection routines):

Error checking on the projected coordinates  $(x, y)$  is limited to that required to ascertain whether a solution exists. Where a solution does exist, an optional check is made that the value of  $\phi$  and  $\theta$  obtained lie within the ranges  $[-180^\circ, 180^\circ]$  for  $\phi$ , and  $[-90^\circ, 90^\circ]$  for  $\theta$ . This check, performed by `prjbchk()`, is enabled by default. It may be disabled by setting `prjprm::bounds%4` to 0 (rather than 1); the projections need not be reinitialized.

#### Accuracy:

No warranty is given for the accuracy of these routines (refer to the copyright notice); intending users must satisfy for themselves their adequacy for the intended purpose. However, closure to a precision of at least  $0^\circ.0000000001$  of longitude and latitude has been verified for typical projection parameters on the  $1^\circ$  degree graticule of native longitude and latitude (to within  $5^\circ$  of any latitude where the projection may diverge). Refer to the `tpj1.c` and `tpj2.c` test routines that accompany this software.

## 18.7.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 18.7.2.1 `#define PVN 30`

The total number of projection parameters numbered 0 to **PVN-1**.

## 18.7.2.2 #define PRJX2S\_ARGS

## Value:

```
struct prjprm *prj, int nx, int ny, int sxy, int spt, \
const double x[], const double y[], double phi[], double theta[], int stat[]
```

Preprocessor macro used for declaring deprojection function prototypes.

## 18.7.2.3 #define PRJS2X\_ARGS

## Value:

```
struct prjprm *prj, int nx, int ny, int sxy, int spt, \
const double phi[], const double theta[], double x[], double y[], int stat[]
```

Preprocessor macro used for declaring projection function prototypes.

## 18.7.2.4 #define PRJLEN (sizeof(struct prjprm)/sizeof(int))

Size of the `prjprm` struct in `int` units, used by the Fortran wrappers.

## 18.7.2.5 #define prjini\_errmsg prj\_errmsg

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `prj_errmsg` directly now instead.

## 18.7.2.6 #define prjpri\_errmsg prj\_errmsg

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `prj_errmsg` directly now instead.

## 18.7.2.7 #define prjset\_errmsg prj\_errmsg

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `prj_errmsg` directly now instead.

## 18.7.2.8 #define prjx2s\_errmsg prj\_errmsg

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `prj_errmsg` directly now instead.

## 18.7.2.9 #define prjs2x\_errmsg prj\_errmsg

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `prj_errmsg` directly now instead.

## 18.7.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

## 18.7.3.1 enum prj\_errmsg\_enum

Enumerator

```
PRJERR_SUCCESS
PRJERR_NULL_POINTER
PRJERR_BAD_PARAM
PRJERR_BAD_PIX
PRJERR_BAD_WORLD
```

## 18.7.4 Function Documentation

## 18.7.4.1 int prjini ( struct prjprm \* prj )

`prjini()` sets all members of a `prjprm` struct to default values. It should be used to initialize every `prjprm` struct.



**Parameters**

out	<i>prj</i>	Projection parameters.
-----	------------	------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [prjprm](#) pointer passed.

**18.7.4.2 int prjfree ( struct prjprm \* *prj* )**

**prjfree()** frees any memory that may have been allocated to store an error message in the [prjprm](#) struct.

**Parameters**

in	<i>prj</i>	Projection parameters.
----	------------	------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [prjprm](#) pointer passed.

**18.7.4.3 int prjprt ( const struct prjprm \* *prj* )**

**prjprt()** prints the contents of a [prjprm](#) struct using [wcsprintf\(\)](#). Mainly intended for diagnostic purposes.

**Parameters**

in	<i>prj</i>	Projection parameters.
----	------------	------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [prjprm](#) pointer passed.

**18.7.4.4 int prjperr ( const struct prjprm \* *prj*, const char \* *prefix* )**

**prjperr()** prints the error message(s) (if any) stored in a [prjprm](#) struct. If there are no errors then nothing is printed. It uses [wcserr\\_prt\(\)](#), q.v.

**Parameters**

in	<i>prj</i>	Projection parameters.
in	<i>prefix</i>	If non-NULL, each output line will be prefixed with this string.

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [prjprm](#) pointer passed.

18.7.4.5 `int prjbchk ( double tol, int nx, int ny, int spt, double phi[], double theta[], int stat[] )`

**prjbchk()** performs bounds checking on native spherical coordinates. As returned by the deprojection (x2s) routines, native longitude is expected to lie in the closed interval  $[-180^\circ, 180^\circ]$ , with latitude in  $[-90^\circ, 90^\circ]$ .

A tolerance may be specified to provide a small allowance for numerical imprecision. Values that lie outside the allowed range by not more than the specified tolerance will be adjusted back into range.

If `prjprm::bounds` is set, as it is by `prjini()`, then **prjbchk()** will be invoked automatically by the Cartesian-to-spherical deprojection (x2s) routines with an appropriate tolerance set for each projection.

#### Parameters

in	tol	Tolerance for the bounds check [deg].
in	nphi,ntheta	Vector lengths.
in	spt	Vector stride.
in, out	phi,theta	Native longitude and latitude ( $\phi, \theta$ ) [deg].
out	stat	Status value for each vector element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Valid value of (<math>\phi, \theta</math>).</li> <li>• 1: Invalid value.</li> </ul>

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: One or more of the ( $\phi, \theta$ ) coordinates were, invalid, as indicated by the stat vector.

18.7.4.6 `int prjset ( struct prjprm * prj )`

**prjset()** sets up a `prjprm` struct according to information supplied within it.

Note that this routine need not be called directly; it will be invoked by `prjx2s()` and `prjs2x()` if `prj.flag` is anything other than a predefined magic value.

The one important distinction between **prjset()** and the setup routines for the specific projections is that the projection code must be defined in the `prjprm` struct in order for **prjset()** to identify the required projection. Once **prjset()** has initialized the `prjprm` struct, `prjx2s()` and `prjs2x()` use the pointers to the specific projection and deprojection routines contained therein.

#### Parameters

in, out	prj	Projection parameters.
---------	-----	------------------------

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `prjprm` pointer passed.
- 2: Invalid projection parameters.

For returns  $> 1$ , a detailed error message is set in `prjprm::err` if enabled, see `wcserr_enable()`.

18.7.4.7 `int prjx2s ( PRJX2S_ARGS )`

Deproject Cartesian ( $x, y$ ) coordinates in the plane of projection to native spherical coordinates ( $\phi, \theta$ ).

The projection is that specified by `prjprm::code`.

**Parameters**

in, out	<i>prj</i>	Projection parameters.
in	<i>nx,ny</i>	Vector lengths.
in	<i>sxy,spt</i>	Vector strides.
in	<i>x,y</i>	Projected coordinates.
out	<i>phi,theta</i>	Longitude and latitude ( $\phi, \theta$ ) of the projected point in native spherical coordinates [deg].
out	<i>stat</i>	Status value for each vector element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> <li>• 1: Invalid value of <math>(x, y)</math>.</li> </ul>

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [prjprm](#) pointer passed.
- 2: Invalid projection parameters.
- 3: One or more of the  $(x, y)$  coordinates were invalid, as indicated by the stat vector.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in [prjprm::err](#) if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

**18.7.4.8 int prjs2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )**

Project native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of projection.

The projection is that specified by [prjprm::code](#).

**Parameters**

in, out	<i>prj</i>	Projection parameters.
in	<i>nphi,ntheta</i>	Vector lengths.
in	<i>spt,sxy</i>	Vector strides.
in	<i>phi,theta</i>	Longitude and latitude ( $\phi, \theta$ ) of the projected point in native spherical coordinates [deg].
out	<i>x,y</i>	Projected coordinates.
out	<i>stat</i>	Status value for each vector element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> <li>• 1: Invalid value of <math>(\phi, \theta)</math>.</li> </ul>

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [prjprm](#) pointer passed.
- 2: Invalid projection parameters.
- 4: One or more of the  $(\phi, \theta)$  coordinates were, invalid, as indicated by the stat vector.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in [prjprm::err](#) if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

**18.7.4.9 int azpset ( struct prjprm \* prj )**

**azpset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **zenithal/azimuthal perspective (AZP)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.10 int azpx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**azpx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **zenithal/azimuthal perspective (AZP)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.11 int azps2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**azps2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **zenithal/azimuthal perspective (AZP)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.12 int szpset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**szpset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **slant zenithal perspective (SZP)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.13 int szpx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**szpx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **slant zenithal perspective (SZP)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.14 int szps2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**szps2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **slant zenithal perspective (SZP)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.15 int tanset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**tanset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **gnomonic (TAN)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.16 int tanx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**tanx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **gnomonic (TAN)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.17 int tans2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**tans2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **gnomonic (TAN)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.18 int stgset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**stgset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **stereographic (STG)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.19 int stgx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**stgx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **stereographic (STG)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.20 int stgs2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**stgs2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **stereographic (STG)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.21 int sinset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**stgset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for an **orthographic/synthesis (SIN)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.22 int sinx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**sinx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of an **orthographic/synthesis (SIN)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.23 int sins2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**sins2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of an **orthographic/synthesis (SIN)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.24 int arcset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**arcset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **zenithal/azimuthal equidistant (ARC)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.25 int arcx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**arcx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **zenithal/azimuthal equidistant (ARC)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.26 int arcs2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**arcs2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **zenithal/azimuthal equidistant (ARC)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.27 int zpnset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**zpnset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **zenithal/azimuthal polynomial (ZPN)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.28 int zpnx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**zpnx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **zenithal/azimuthal polynomial (ZPN)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.29 int zpns2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**zpns2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **zenithal/azimuthal polynomial (ZPN)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.30 `int zeaset ( struct prjprm * prj )`

**zeaset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **zenithal/azimuthal equal area (ZEA)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.31 `int zeax2s ( PRJX2S_ARGS )`

**zeax2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **zenithal/azimuthal equal area (ZEA)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.32 `int zeas2x ( PRJS2X_ARGS )`

**zeas2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **zenithal/azimuthal equal area (ZEA)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.33 `int airset ( struct prjprm * prj )`

**airset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for an **Airy (AIR)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.34 `int airx2s ( PRJX2S_ARGS )`

**airx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of an **Airy (AIR)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.35 `int airs2x ( PRJS2X_ARGS )`

**airs2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of an **Airy (AIR)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.36 `int cypset ( struct prjprm * prj )`

**cypset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **cylindrical perspective (CYP)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.37 `int cypx2s ( PRJX2S_ARGS )`

**cypx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **cylindrical perspective (CYP)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.38 `int cyps2x ( PRJS2X_ARGS )`

**cyps2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **cylindrical perspective (CYP)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.39 `int ceaset ( struct prjprm * prj )`

**ceaset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **cylindrical equal area (CEA)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.40 int ceax2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**ceax2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **cylindrical equal area (CEA)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.41 int ceas2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**ceas2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **cylindrical equal area (CEA)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.42 int carset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**carset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **plate carrée (CAR)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.43 int carx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**carx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **plate carrée (CAR)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.44 int cars2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**cars2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **plate carrée (CAR)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.45 int merset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**merset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **Mercator (MER)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.46 int merx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**merx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **Mercator (MER)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.47 int mers2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**mers2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **Mercator (MER)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.48 int sflset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**sflset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **Sanson-Flamsteed (SFL)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.7.4.49 int sflx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**sflx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **Sanson-Flamsteed (SFL)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.50 int sfls2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**sfls2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **Sanson-Flamsteed (SFL)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.51 int parset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**parset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **parabolic (PAR)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.52 int parx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**parx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **parabolic (PAR)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.53 int pars2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**pars2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **parabolic (PAR)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.54 int molset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**molset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **Mollweide (MOL)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.55 int molx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**molx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **Mollweide (MOL)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.56 int mols2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**mols2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **Mollweide (MOL)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.57 int aitset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**aitset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **Hammer-Aitoff (AIT)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.58 int aitx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**aitx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **Hammer-Aitoff (AIT)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.59 int aits2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**aits2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **Hammer-Aitoff (AIT)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.



18.7.4.60 `int copset ( struct prjprm * prj )`

**copset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **conic perspective (COP)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.61 `int copx2s ( PRJX2S_ARGS )`

**copx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **conic perspective (COP)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.62 `int cops2x ( PRJS2X_ARGS )`

**cops2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **conic perspective (COP)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.63 `int coeset ( struct prjprm * prj )`

**coeset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **conic equal area (COE)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.64 `int coex2s ( PRJX2S_ARGS )`

**coex2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **conic equal area (COE)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.65 `int coes2x ( PRJS2X_ARGS )`

**coes2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **conic equal area (COE)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.66 `int codset ( struct prjprm * prj )`

**codset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **conic equidistant (COD)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.67 `int codx2s ( PRJX2S_ARGS )`

**codx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **conic equidistant (COD)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.68 `int cods2x ( PRJS2X_ARGS )`

**cods2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **conic equidistant (COD)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.69 `int cooset ( struct prjprm * prj )`

**cooset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **conic orthomorphic (COO)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.70 int coox2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**coox2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **conic orthomorphic (COO)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.71 int coos2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**coos2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **conic orthomorphic (COO)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.72 int bonset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**bonset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **Bonne (BON)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.73 int bonx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**bonx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **Bonne (BON)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.74 int bons2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**bons2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **Bonne (BON)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.75 int pcset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**pcset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **polyconic (PCO)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.76 int pcx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**pcx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **polyconic (PCO)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.77 int pcos2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**pcos2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **polyconic (PCO)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.78 int tscset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**tscset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **tangential spherical cube (TSC)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.79 int tscx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**tscx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **tangential spherical cube (TSC)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.80 int tscs2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**tscs2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **tangential spherical cube (TSC)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.81 int cscset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**cscset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **COBE spherical cube (CSC)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.82 int cscx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**cscx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **COBE spherical cube (CSC)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.83 int cscs2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**cscs2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **COBE spherical cube (CSC)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.84 int qscset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**qscset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **quadrilateralized spherical cube (QSC)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.85 int qscx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**qscx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **quadrilateralized spherical cube (QSC)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.86 int qscs2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**qscs2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **quadrilateralized spherical cube (QSC)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.87 int hpxset ( struct prjprm \* prj )

**hpxset()** sets up a [prjprm](#) struct for a **HEALPix (HPX)** projection.

See [prjset\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.88 int hpxx2s ( PRJX2S\_ARGS )

**hpxx2s()** deprojects Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **HEALPix (HPX)** projection to native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$ .

See [prjx2s\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.7.4.89 int hpxs2x ( PRJS2X\_ARGS )

**hpxs2x()** projects native spherical coordinates  $(\phi, \theta)$  to Cartesian  $(x, y)$  coordinates in the plane of a **HEALPix (HPX)** projection.

See [prjs2x\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.7.4.90 `int xphset ( struct prjprm * prj )`

18.7.4.91 `int xphx2s ( PRJX2S_ARGS )`

18.7.4.92 `int xphs2x ( PRJS2X_ARGS )`

#### 18.7.5 Variable Documentation

18.7.5.1 `const char * prj_errmsg[ ]`

Error messages to match the status value returned from each function.

18.7.5.2 `const int CONIC`

Identifier for conic projections, see [prjprm::category](#).

18.7.5.3 `const int CONVENTIONAL`

Identifier for conventional projections, see [prjprm::category](#).

18.7.5.4 `const int CYLINDRICAL`

Identifier for cylindrical projections, see [prjprm::category](#).

18.7.5.5 `const int POLYCONIC`

Identifier for polyconic projections, see [prjprm::category](#).

18.7.5.6 `const int PSEUDOCYLINDRICAL`

Identifier for pseudocylindrical projections, see [prjprm::category](#).

18.7.5.7 `const int QUADCUBE`

Identifier for quadcube projections, see [prjprm::category](#).

18.7.5.8 `const int ZENITHAL`

Identifier for zenithal/azimuthal projections, see [prjprm::category](#).

18.7.5.9 `const int HEALPIX`

Identifier for the HEALPix projection, see [prjprm::category](#).

18.7.5.10 `const char prj_categories[9][32]`

Names of the projection categories, all in lower-case except for "HEALPix".

Provided for information only, not used by the projection routines.

18.7.5.11 `const int prj_ncode`

The number of recognized three-letter projection codes (currently 27), see [prj\\_codes](#).

18.7.5.12 `const char prj_codes[27][4]`

List of all recognized three-letter projection codes (currently 27), e.g. **SIN**, **TAN**, etc.

## 18.8 spc.h File Reference

```
#include "spc.h"
```

### Data Structures

- struct [spcprm](#)  
*Spectral transformation parameters.*

### Macros

- #define [SPCLEN](#) (sizeof(struct [spcprm](#))/sizeof(int))  
*Size of the spcprm struct in int units.*
- #define [spcini\\_errmsg](#) [spc\\_errmsg](#)  
*Deprecated.*
- #define [spcpri\\_errmsg](#) [spc\\_errmsg](#)  
*Deprecated.*
- #define [spcset\\_errmsg](#) [spc\\_errmsg](#)  
*Deprecated.*
- #define [spcx2s\\_errmsg](#) [spc\\_errmsg](#)  
*Deprecated.*
- #define [spcs2x\\_errmsg](#) [spc\\_errmsg](#)  
*Deprecated.*

### Enumerations

- enum [spc\\_errmsg\\_enum](#) {  
    [SPCERR\\_NO\\_CHANGE](#) = -1, [SPCERR\\_SUCCESS](#) = 0, [SPCERR\\_NULL\\_POINTER](#) = 1, [SPCERR\\_BAD\\_X](#) = 2,  
    [SPCERR\\_BAD\\_SPEC\\_PARAMS](#) = 3, [SPCERR\\_BAD\\_SPEC](#) = 4 }

### Functions

- int [spcini](#) (struct [spcprm](#) \*spc)  
*Default constructor for the spcprm struct.*
- int [spcfree](#) (struct [spcprm](#) \*spc)  
*Destructor for the spcprm struct.*
- int [spcpri](#) (const struct [spcprm](#) \*spc)  
*Print routine for the spcprm struct.*
- int [spcperr](#) (const struct [spcprm](#) \*spc, const char \*prefix)  
*Print error messages from a spcprm struct.*
- int [spcset](#) (struct [spcprm](#) \*spc)  
*Setup routine for the spcprm struct.*
- int [spcx2s](#) (struct [spcprm](#) \*spc, int nx, int sx, int sspec, const double x[], double spec[], int stat[])  
*Transform to spectral coordinates.*
- int [spcs2x](#) (struct [spcprm](#) \*spc, int nspec, int sspec, int sx, const double spec[], double x[], int stat[])  
*Transform spectral coordinates.*
- int [spctype](#) (const char ctype[9], char stype[], char scode[], char sname[], char units[], char \*ptype, char \*xtype, int \*restreq, struct [wcserr](#) \*\*err)  
*Spectral **CTYPE** keyword analysis.*

- int [spcspxe](#) (const char ctypeS[9], double crvalS, double restfrq, double restwav, char \*ptype, char \*xtype, int \*restreq, double \*crvalX, double \*dXdS, struct [wcserr](#) \*\*err)  
*Spectral keyword analysis.*
- int [spcxpse](#) (const char ctypeS[9], double crvalX, double restfrq, double restwav, char \*ptype, char \*xtype, int \*restreq, double \*crvalS, double \*dSdX, struct [wcserr](#) \*\*err)  
*Spectral keyword synthesis.*
- int [spctrne](#) (const char ctypeS1[9], double crvalS1, double cdeltS1, double restfrq, double restwav, char ctypeS2[9], double \*crvalS2, double \*cdeltS2, struct [wcserr](#) \*\*err)  
*Spectral keyword translation.*
- int [spcaips](#) (const char ctypeA[9], int velref, char ctype[9], char specsyst[9])  
*Translate AIPS-convention spectral keywords.*
- int [spctyp](#) (const char ctype[9], char stype[], char scode[], char sname[], char units[], char \*ptype, char \*xtype, int \*restreq)
- int [spcspx](#) (const char ctypeS[9], double crvalS, double restfrq, double restwav, char \*ptype, char \*xtype, int \*restreq, double \*crvalX, double \*dXdS)
- int [spcxps](#) (const char ctypeS[9], double crvalX, double restfrq, double restwav, char \*ptype, char \*xtype, int \*restreq, double \*crvalS, double \*dSdX)
- int [spctrn](#) (const char ctypeS1[9], double crvalS1, double cdeltS1, double restfrq, double restwav, char ctypeS2[9], double \*crvalS2, double \*cdeltS2)

## Variables

- const char \* [spc\\_errmsg](#) []  
*Status return messages.*

### 18.8.1 Detailed Description

Routines in this suite implement the part of the FITS World Coordinate System (WCS) standard that deals with spectral coordinates, as described in

"Representations of world coordinates in FITS",  
Greisen, E.W., & Calabretta, M.R. 2002, A&A, 395, 1061 (WCS Paper I)

"Representations of spectral coordinates in FITS",  
Greisen, E.W., Calabretta, M.R., Valdes, F.G., & Allen, S.L.  
2006, A&A, 446, 747 (WCS Paper III)

These routines define methods to be used for computing spectral world coordinates from intermediate world coordinates (a linear transformation of image pixel coordinates), and vice versa. They are based on the `spcprm` struct which contains all information needed for the computations. The struct contains some members that must be set by the user, and others that are maintained by these routines, somewhat like a C++ class but with no encapsulation.

Routine [spcini\(\)](#) is provided to initialize the `spcprm` struct with default values, [spcfree\(\)](#) reclaims any memory that may have been allocated to store an error message, and [spcprt\(\)](#) prints its contents.

[spcperr\(\)](#) prints the error message(s) (if any) stored in a `spcprm` struct.

A setup routine, [spcset\(\)](#), computes intermediate values in the `spcprm` struct from parameters in it that were supplied by the user. The struct always needs to be set up by [spcset\(\)](#) but it need not be called explicitly - refer to the explanation of `spcprm::flag`.

[spcx2s\(\)](#) and [spcs2x\(\)](#) implement the WCS spectral coordinate transformations. In fact, they are high level driver routines for the lower level spectral coordinate transformation routines described in [spx.h](#).

A number of routines are provided to aid in analysing or synthesising sets of FITS spectral axis keywords:

- [spctype\(\)](#) checks a spectral **CTYPE**<sub>i</sub> keyword for validity and returns information derived from it.
- Spectral keyword analysis routine [spcspxe\(\)](#) computes the values of the *X*-type spectral variables for the *S*-type variables supplied.

- Spectral keyword synthesis routine, `spcxpse()`, computes the *S*-type variables for the *X*-types supplied.
- Given a set of spectral keywords, a translation routine, `spectrne()`, produces the corresponding set for the specified spectral **CTYPE**<sub>ia</sub>.
- `spcaips()` translates AIPS-convention spectral **CTYPE**<sub>ia</sub> and **VELREF** keyvalues.

### Spectral variable types - *S*, *P*, and *X*:

A few words of explanation are necessary regarding spectral variable types in FITS.

Every FITS spectral axis has three associated spectral variables:

*S*-type: the spectral variable in which coordinates are to be expressed. Each *S*-type is encoded as four characters and is linearly related to one of four basic types as follows:

F: frequency '**FREQ**': frequency '**AFRQ**': angular frequency '**ENER**': photon energy '**WAVN**': wave number '**VRAD**': radio velocity

W: wavelength in vacuo '**WAVE**': wavelength '**VOPT**': optical velocity '**ZOPT**': redshift

A: wavelength in air '**AWAV**': wavelength in air

V: velocity '**VELO**': relativistic velocity '**BETA**': relativistic beta factor

The *S*-type forms the first four characters of the **CTYPE**<sub>ia</sub> keyvalue, and **CRVAL**<sub>ia</sub> and **CDEL**<sub>ia</sub> are expressed as *S*-type quantities so that they provide a first-order approximation to the *S*-type variable at the reference point.

Note that '**AFRQ**', angular frequency, is additional to the variables defined in WCS Paper III.

*P*-type: the basic spectral variable (F, W, A, or V) with which the *S*-type variable is associated (see list above).

For non-grism axes, the *P*-type is encoded as the eighth character of **CTYPE**<sub>ia</sub>.

*X*-type: the basic spectral variable (F, W, A, or V) for which the spectral axis is linear, grisms excluded (see below).

For non-grism axes, the *X*-type is encoded as the sixth character of **CTYPE**<sub>ia</sub>.

Grisms: Grism axes have normal *S*-, and *P*-types but the axis is linear, not in any spectral variable, but in a special "grism parameter". The *X*-type spectral variable is either W or A for grisms in vacuo or air respectively, but is encoded as 'w' or 'a' to indicate that an additional transformation is required to convert to or from the grism parameter. The spectral algorithm code for grisms also has a special encoding in **CTYPE**<sub>ia</sub>, either '**GRI**' (in vacuo) or '**GRA**' (in air).

In the algorithm chain, the non-linear transformation occurs between the *X*-type and the *P*-type variables; the transformation between *P*-type and *S*-type variables is always linear.

When the *P*-type and *X*-type variables are the same, the spectral axis is linear in the *S*-type variable and the second four characters of **CTYPE**<sub>ia</sub> are blank. This can never happen for grism axes.

As an example, correlating radio spectrometers always produce spectra that are regularly gridded in frequency; a redshift scale on such a spectrum is non-linear. The required value of **CTYPE**<sub>ia</sub> would be '**ZOPT-F2W**', where the desired *S*-type is '**ZOPT**' (redshift), the *P*-type is necessarily 'W' (wavelength), and the *X*-type is 'F' (frequency) by the nature of the instrument.

### Argument checking:

The input spectral values are only checked for values that would result in floating point exceptions. In particular, negative frequencies and wavelengths are allowed, as are velocities greater than the speed of light. The same is true for the spectral parameters - rest frequency and wavelength.

### Accuracy:

No warranty is given for the accuracy of these routines (refer to the copyright notice); intending users must satisfy for themselves their adequacy for the intended purpose. However, closure effectively to within double precision rounding error was demonstrated by test routine `tspc.c` which accompanies this software.

18.8.2.1 `#define SPCLEN (sizeof(struct spcprm)/sizeof(int))`

Size of the `spcprm` struct in `int` units, used by the Fortran wrappers.

18.8.2.2 `#define spcini_errmsg spc_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `spc_errmsg` directly now instead.

18.8.2.3 `#define spcpvt_errmsg spc_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `spc_errmsg` directly now instead.

18.8.2.4 `#define spcset_errmsg spc_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `spc_errmsg` directly now instead.

18.8.2.5 `#define spcx2s_errmsg spc_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `spc_errmsg` directly now instead.

18.8.2.6 `#define spcs2x_errmsg spc_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `spc_errmsg` directly now instead.

## 18.8.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

18.8.3.1 `enum spc_errmsg_enum`

Enumerator

**`SPCERR_NO_CHANGE`**  
**`SPCERR_SUCCESS`**  
**`SPCERR_NULL_POINTER`**  
**`SPCERR_BAD_SPEC_PARAMS`**  
**`SPCERR_BAD_X`**  
**`SPCERR_BAD_SPEC`**

## 18.8.4 Function Documentation

18.8.4.1 `int spcini ( struct spcprm * spc )`

**spcini()** sets all members of a `spcprm` struct to default values. It should be used to initialize every `spcprm` struct.

Parameters

<code>in, out</code>	<code>spc</code>	Spectral transformation parameters.
----------------------	------------------	-------------------------------------

Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `spcprm` pointer passed.

18.8.4.2 `int spcfree ( struct spcprm * spc )`

**spcfree()** frees any memory that may have been allocated to store an error message in the `spcprm` struct.



**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>spc</i>	Spectral transformation parameters.
-----------	------------	-------------------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `spcprm` pointer passed.

**18.8.4.3 int `spcprt` ( const struct `spcprm` \* *spc* )**

**`spcprt()`** prints the contents of a `spcprm` struct using [`wcsprintf\(\)`](#). Mainly intended for diagnostic purposes.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>spc</i>	Spectral transformation parameters.
-----------	------------	-------------------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `spcprm` pointer passed.

**18.8.4.4 int `spcperr` ( const struct `spcprm` \* *spc*, const char \* *prefix* )**

**`spcperr()`** prints the error message(s) (if any) stored in a `spcprm` struct. If there are no errors then nothing is printed. It uses [`wcserr\_prt\(\)`](#), q.v.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>spc</i>	Spectral transformation parameters.
<i>in</i>	<i>prefix</i>	If non-NULL, each output line will be prefixed with this string.

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `spcprm` pointer passed.

**18.8.4.5 int `spcset` ( struct `spcprm` \* *spc* )**

**`spcset()`** sets up a `spcprm` struct according to information supplied within it.

Note that this routine need not be called directly; it will be invoked by [`spcx2s\(\)`](#) and [`spcs2x\(\)`](#) if `spcprm::flag` is anything other than a predefined magic value.

**Parameters**

<i>in, out</i>	<i>spc</i>	Spectral transformation parameters.
----------------	------------	-------------------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `spcprm` pointer passed.
- 2: Invalid spectral parameters.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in `spcprm::err` if enabled, see [`wcserr\_enable\(\)`](#).

18.8.4.6 `int spcx2s ( struct spcprm * spc, int nx, int sx, int sspec, const double x[], double spec[], int stat[] )`

**spcx2s**() transforms intermediate world coordinates to spectral coordinates.

**Parameters**

in, out	<i>spc</i>	Spectral transformation parameters.
in	<i>nx</i>	Vector length.
in	<i>sx</i>	Vector stride.
in	<i>sspec</i>	Vector stride.
in	<i>x</i>	Intermediate world coordinates, in SI units.
out	<i>spec</i>	Spectral coordinates, in SI units.
out	<i>stat</i>	Status return value status for each vector element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> <li>• 1: Invalid value of x.</li> </ul>

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `spcprm` pointer passed.
- 2: Invalid spectral parameters.
- 3: One or more of the `x` coordinates were invalid, as indicated by the `stat` vector.

For returns  $> 1$ , a detailed error message is set in `spcprm::err` if enabled, see `wcserr_enable()`.

**18.8.4.7** `int spcs2x ( struct spcprm * spc, int nspec, int sspec, int sx, const double spec[], double x[], int stat[] )`

**spcs2x()** transforms spectral world coordinates to intermediate world coordinates.

**Parameters**

in, out	<i>spc</i>	Spectral transformation parameters.
in	<i>nspec</i>	Vector length.
in	<i>sspec</i>	Vector stride.
in	<i>sx</i>	Vector stride.
in	<i>spec</i>	Spectral coordinates, in SI units.
out	<i>x</i>	Intermediate world coordinates, in SI units.
out	<i>stat</i>	Status return value status for each vector element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> <li>• 1: Invalid value of <code>spec</code>.</li> </ul>

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `spcprm` pointer passed.
- 2: Invalid spectral parameters.
- 4: One or more of the `spec` coordinates were invalid, as indicated by the `stat` vector.

For returns  $> 1$ , a detailed error message is set in `spcprm::err` if enabled, see `wcserr_enable()`.

**18.8.4.8** `int spctype ( const char ctype[9], char stype[], char scode[], char sname[], char units[], char * ptype, char * xtype, int * restreq, struct wcserr ** err )`

**spctype()** checks whether a **CTYPE**<sub>*i*</sub> keyvalue is a valid spectral axis type and if so returns information derived from it relating to the associated *S*-, *P*-, and *X*-type spectral variables (see explanation above).

The return arguments are guaranteed not be modified if **CTYPE**<sub>ia</sub> is not a valid spectral type; zero-pointers may be specified for any that are not of interest.

A deprecated form of this function, [spctyp\(\)](#), lacks the `wcserr**` parameter.

#### Parameters

in	<i>ctype</i>	The <b>CTYPE</b> <sub>ia</sub> keyvalue, (eight characters with null termination).
out	<i>stype</i>	The four-letter name of the <i>S</i> -type spectral variable copied or translated from ctype. If a non-zero pointer is given, the array must accomodate a null-terminated string of length 5.
out	<i>scode</i>	The three-letter spectral algorithm code copied or translated from ctype. Logarithmic ( <b>LOG</b> ) and tabular ( <b>TAB</b> ) codes are also recognized. If a non-zero pointer is given, the array must accomodate a null-terminated string of length 4.
out	<i>sname</i>	Descriptive name of the <i>S</i> -type spectral variable. If a non-zero pointer is given, the array must accomodate a null-terminated string of length 22.
out	<i>units</i>	SI units of the <i>S</i> -type spectral variable. If a non-zero pointer is given, the array must accomodate a null-terminated string of length 8.
out	<i>ptype</i>	Character code for the <i>P</i> -type spectral variable derived from ctype, one of 'F', 'W', 'A', or 'V'.
out	<i>xtype</i>	Character code for the <i>X</i> -type spectral variable derived from ctype, one of 'F', 'W', 'A', or 'V'. Also, 'w' and 'a' are synonymous to 'W' and 'A' for grisms in vacuo and air respectively. Set to 'L' or 'T' for logarithmic ( <b>LOG</b> ) and tabular ( <b>TAB</b> ) axes.
out	<i>restreq</i>	<p>Multivalued flag that indicates whether rest frequency or wavelength is required to compute spectral variables for this <b>CTYPE</b><sub>ia</sub>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Not required.</li> <li>• 1: Required for the conversion between <i>S</i>- and <i>P</i>-types (e.g. '<b>ZOP</b>↔<b>T-F2W</b>').</li> <li>• 2: Required for the conversion between <i>P</i>- and <i>X</i>-types (e.g. '<b>BET</b>↔<b>A-W2V</b>').</li> <li>• 3: Required for the conversion between <i>S</i>- and <i>P</i>-types, and between <i>P</i>- and <i>X</i>-types, but not between <i>S</i>- and <i>X</i>-types (this applies only for '<b>VRAD-V2F</b>', '<b>VOPT-V2W</b>', and '<b>ZOPT-V2W</b>').</li> </ul> <p>Thus the rest frequency or wavelength is required for spectral coordinate computations (i.e. between <i>S</i>- and <i>X</i>-types) only if</p> <pre>1 restreq%3 != 0</pre>

out	err	If enabled, for function return values $> 1$ , this struct will contain a detailed error message, see <a href="#">wcserr_enable()</a> . May be NULL if an error message is not desired. Otherwise, the user is responsible for deleting the memory allocated for the wcserr struct.
-----	-----	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 2: Invalid spectral parameters (not a spectral **CTYPE**<sub>ia</sub>).

**18.8.4.9** `int spcspxe ( const char ctypeS[9], double crvalS, double restfrq, double restwav, char * ptype, char * xtype, int * restreq, double * crvalX, double * dXdS, struct wcserr ** err )`

**spcspxe()** analyses the **CTYPE**<sub>ia</sub> and **CRVAL**<sub>ia</sub> FITS spectral axis keyword values and returns information about the associated *X*-type spectral variable.

A deprecated form of this function, [spcspx\(\)](#), lacks the `wcserr**` parameter.

#### Parameters

in	ctypeS	Spectral axis type, i.e. the <b>CTYPE</b> <sub>ia</sub> keyvalue, (eight characters with null termination). For non-grism axes, the character code for the <i>P</i> -type spectral variable in the algorithm code (i.e. the eighth character of <b>CTYPE</b> <sub>ia</sub> ) may be set to '?' (it will not be reset).
in	crvalS	Value of the <i>S</i> -type spectral variable at the reference point, i.e. the <b>CRVAL</b> <sub>ia</sub> keyvalue, SI units.
in	restfrq,restwav	Rest frequency [Hz] and rest wavelength in vacuo [m], only one of which need be given, the other should be set to zero.
out	ptype	Character code for the <i>P</i> -type spectral variable derived from ctypeS, one of 'F', 'W', 'A', or 'V'.
out	xtype	Character code for the <i>X</i> -type spectral variable derived from ctypeS, one of 'F', 'W', 'A', or 'V'. Also, 'w' and 'a' are synonymous to 'W' and 'A' for grisms in vacuo and air respectively; crvalX and dXdS (see below) will conform to these.
out	restreq	Multivalued flag that indicates whether rest frequency or wavelength is required to compute spectral variables for this <b>CTYPE</b> <sub>ia</sub> , as for <a href="#">spctype()</a> .
out	crvalX	Value of the <i>X</i> -type spectral variable at the reference point, SI units.
out	dXdS	The derivative, $dX/dS$ , evaluated at the reference point, SI units. Multiply the <b>CDEL</b> <sub>ia</sub> keyvalue by this to get the pixel spacing in the <i>X</i> -type spectral coordinate.
out	err	If enabled, for function return values $> 1$ , this struct will contain a detailed error message, see <a href="#">wcserr_enable()</a> . May be NULL if an error message is not desired. Otherwise, the user is responsible for deleting the memory allocated for the wcserr struct.

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 2: Invalid spectral parameters.

**18.8.4.10** `int spcxpse ( const char ctypeS[9], double crvalX, double restfrq, double restwav, char * ptype, char * xtype, int * restreq, double * crvalS, double * dSdX, struct wcserr ** err )`

**spcxpse()**, for the spectral axis type specified and the value provided for the *X*-type spectral variable at the reference point, deduces the value of the FITS spectral axis keyword **CRVAL**<sub>ia</sub> and also the derivative  $dS/dX$  which may be used to compute **CDEL**<sub>ia</sub>. See above for an explanation of the *S*-, *P*-, and *X*-type spectral variables.

A deprecated form of this function, [spcxps\(\)](#), lacks the `wcserr**` parameter.

## Parameters

in	<i>ctypeS</i>	The required spectral axis type, i.e. the <b>CTYPE</b> <sub>ia</sub> keyvalue, (eight characters with null termination). For non-grism axes, the character code for the <i>P</i> -type spectral variable in the algorithm code (i.e. the eighth character of <b>CTYPE</b> <sub>ia</sub> ) may be set to '?' (it will not be reset).
in	<i>crvalX</i>	Value of the <i>X</i> -type spectral variable at the reference point (N.B. NOT the <b>CRVAL</b> <sub>ia</sub> keyvalue), SI units.
in	<i>restfrq, restwav</i>	Rest frequency [Hz] and rest wavelength in vacuo [m], only one of which need be given, the other should be set to zero.
out	<i>ptype</i>	Character code for the <i>P</i> -type spectral variable derived from <i>ctypeS</i> , one of 'F', 'W', 'A', or 'V'.
out	<i>xtype</i>	Character code for the <i>X</i> -type spectral variable derived from <i>ctypeS</i> , one of 'F', 'W', 'A', or 'V'. Also, 'w' and 'a' are synonymous to 'W' and 'A' for grisms; <i>crvalX</i> and <i>cdeltX</i> must conform to these.
out	<i>restreq</i>	Multivalued flag that indicates whether rest frequency or wavelength is required to compute spectral variables for this <b>CTYPE</b> <sub>ia</sub> , as for <a href="#">spctype()</a> .
out	<i>crvalS</i>	Value of the <i>S</i> -type spectral variable at the reference point (i.e. the appropriate <b>CRVAL</b> <sub>ia</sub> keyvalue), SI units.
out	<i>dSdX</i>	The derivative, $dS/dX$ , evaluated at the reference point, SI units. Multiply this by the pixel spacing in the <i>X</i> -type spectral coordinate to get the <b>CDELTA</b> <sub>ia</sub> keyvalue.
out	<i>err</i>	If enabled, for function return values > 1, this struct will contain a detailed error message, see <a href="#">wcserr_enable()</a> . May be NULL if an error message is not desired. Otherwise, the user is responsible for deleting the memory allocated for the <i>wcserr</i> struct.

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 2: Invalid spectral parameters.

**18.8.4.11** `int spctrne ( const char ctypeS1[9], double crvalS1, double cdeltS1, double restfrq, double restwav, char ctypeS2[9], double * crvalS2, double * cdeltS2, struct wcserr ** err )`

**spctrne()** translates a set of FITS spectral axis keywords into the corresponding set for the specified spectral axis type. For example, a **FREQ** axis may be translated into **ZOPT-F2W** and vice versa.

A deprecated form of this function, [spctrn\(\)](#), lacks the *wcserr\*\** parameter.

## Parameters

in	<i>ctypeS1</i>	Spectral axis type, i.e. the <b>CTYPE</b> <sub>ia</sub> keyvalue, (eight characters with null termination). For non-grism axes, the character code for the <i>P</i> -type spectral variable in the algorithm code (i.e. the eighth character of <b>CTYPE</b> <sub>ia</sub> ) may be set to '?' (it will not be reset).
in	<i>crvalS1</i>	Value of the <i>S</i> -type spectral variable at the reference point, i.e. the <b>CRVAL</b> <sub>ia</sub> keyvalue, SI units.
in	<i>cdeltS1</i>	Increment of the <i>S</i> -type spectral variable at the reference point, SI units.
in	<i>restfrq, restwav</i>	Rest frequency [Hz] and rest wavelength in vacuo [m], only one of which need be given, the other should be set to zero. Neither are required if the translation is between wave-characteristic types, or between velocity-characteristic types. E.g., required for <b>FREQ</b> -> <b>ZOPT-F2W</b> , but not required for <b>VELO</b> -> <b>F2V</b> -> <b>ZOPT-F2W</b> .

in, out	<i>ctypeS2</i>	Required spectral axis type (eight characters with null termination). The first four characters are required to be given and are never modified. The remaining four, the algorithm code, are completely determined by, and must be consistent with, <i>ctypeS1</i> and the first four characters of <i>ctypeS2</i> . A non-zero status value will be returned if they are inconsistent (see below). However, if the final three characters are specified as "???", or if just the eighth character is specified as '?', the correct algorithm code will be substituted (applies for grism axes as well as non-grism).
out	<i>crvalS2</i>	Value of the new <i>S</i> -type spectral variable at the reference point, i.e. the new <b>CRVAL</b> <sub>ia</sub> keyvalue, SI units.
out	<i>cdeltS2</i>	Increment of the new <i>S</i> -type spectral variable at the reference point, i.e. the new <b>CDELTA</b> <sub>ia</sub> keyvalue, SI units.
out	<i>err</i>	If enabled, for function return values > 1, this struct will contain a detailed error message, see <a href="#">wcserr_enable()</a> . May be NULL if an error message is not desired. Otherwise, the user is responsible for deleting the memory allocated for the <i>wcserr</i> struct.

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 2: Invalid spectral parameters.

A status value of 2 will be returned if *restfrq* or *restwav* are not specified when required, or if *ctypeS1* or *ctypeS2* are self-inconsistent, or have different spectral *X*-type variables.

18.8.4.12 `int spcaips ( const char ctypeA[9], int velref, char ctype[9], char specs[9] )`

**spcaips()** translates AIPS-convention spectral **CTYPE**<sub>ia</sub> and **VELREF** keyvalues.

## Parameters

in	<i>ctypeA</i>	<b>CTYPE</b> <sub>ia</sub> keyvalue possibly containing an AIPS-convention spectral code (eight characters, need not be null-terminated).
in	<i>velref</i>	<p>AIPS-convention <b>VELREF</b> code. It has the following integer values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: LSR kinematic, originally described simply as "LSR" without distinction between the kinematic and dynamic definitions.</li> <li>• 2: Barycentric, originally described as "HEL" meaning heliocentric.</li> <li>• 3: Topocentric, originally described as "OBS" meaning geocentric but widely interpreted as topocentric.</li> </ul> <p>AIPS++ extensions to <b>VELREF</b> are also recognized:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4: LSR dynamic.</li> <li>• 5: Geocentric.</li> <li>• 6: Source rest frame.</li> <li>• 7: Galactocentric.</li> </ul> <p>For an AIPS '<b>VELO</b>' axis, a radio convention velocity (VRAD) is denoted by adding 256 to <b>VELREF</b>, otherwise an optical velocity (VOPT) is indicated (this is not applicable to '<b>FREQ</b>' or '<b>FELO</b>' axes). Setting <i>velref</i> to 0 or 256 chooses between optical and radio velocity without specifying a Doppler frame, provided that a frame is encoded in <i>ctypeA</i>. If not, i.e. for <i>ctypeA</i> = '<b>VELO</b>', <i>ctype</i> will be returned as '<b>VELO</b>'.</p> <p><b>VELREF</b> takes precedence over <b>CTYPE</b><sub>ia</sub> in defining the Doppler frame, e.g.</p> <pre>1 ctypeA = 'VELO-HEL' 2 velref = 1</pre> <p>returns <i>ctype</i> = '<b>VOPT</b>' with <i>specsys</i> set to 'LSRK'.</p>
out	<i>ctype</i>	Translated <b>CTYPE</b> <sub>ia</sub> keyvalue, or a copy of <i>ctypeA</i> if no translation was performed (in which case any trailing blanks in <i>ctypeA</i> will be replaced with nulls).
out	<i>specsys</i>	Doppler reference frame indicated by <b>VELREF</b> or else by <b>CTYPE</b> <sub>ia</sub> with value corresponding to the SPECSYS keyvalue in the FITS WCS standard. May be returned blank if neither specifies a Doppler frame, e.g. <i>ctypeA</i> = ' <b>FELO</b> ' and <i>velref</i> %256 == 0.

## Returns

Status return value:

- -1: No translation required (not an error).
- 0: Success.
- 2: Invalid value of **VELREF**.

18.8.4.13 `int spctyp ( const char ctype[9], char stype[], char scode[], char sname[], char units[], char * ptype, char * xtype, int * restreq )`

18.8.4.14 `int spcspix ( const char ctypeS[9], double crvalS, double restfrq, double restwav, char * ptype, char * xtype, int * restreq, double * crvalX, double * dXdS )`

18.8.4.15 `int spcxps ( const char ctypeS[9], double crvalX, double restfrq, double restwav, char * ptype, char * xtype, int * restreq, double * crvalS, double * dSdX )`

18.8.4.16 `int spctrn ( const char ctypeS1[9], double crvalS1, double cdeltS1, double restfrq, double restwav, char ctypeS2[9], double * crvalS2, double * cdeltS2 )`



### 18.8.5 Variable Documentation

#### 18.8.5.1 `const char * spc_errmsg[ ]`

Error messages to match the status value returned from each function.

## 18.9 sph.h File Reference

### Functions

- int [sphx2s](#) (const double eul[5], int nphi, int ntheta, int spt, int sxy, const double phi[ ], const double theta[ ], double lng[ ], double lat[ ])

*Rotation in the pixel-to-world direction.*

- int [sphs2x](#) (const double eul[5], int nlng, int nlat, int sll, int spt, const double lng[ ], const double lat[ ], double phi[ ], double theta[ ])

*Rotation in the world-to-pixel direction.*

- int [sphdpa](#) (int nfield, double lng0, double lat0, const double lng[ ], const double lat[ ], double dist[ ], double pa[ ])

*Compute angular distance and position angle.*

- int [sphpad](#) (int nfield, double lng0, double lat0, const double dist[ ], const double pa[ ], double lng[ ], double lat[ ])

*Compute field points offset from a given point.*

#### 18.9.1 Detailed Description

Routines in this suite implement the spherical coordinate transformations defined by the FITS World Coordinate System (WCS) standard

"Representations of world coordinates in FITS",  
Greisen, E.W., & Calabretta, M.R. 2002, A&A, 395, 1061 (WCS Paper I)

"Representations of celestial coordinates in FITS",  
Calabretta, M.R., & Greisen, E.W. 2002, A&A, 395, 1077 (WCS Paper II)

The transformations are implemented via separate functions, [sphx2s\(\)](#) and [sphs2x\(\)](#), for the spherical rotation in each direction.

A utility function, [sphdpa\(\)](#), computes the angular distances and position angles from a given point on the sky to a number of other points. [sphpad\(\)](#) does the complementary operation - computes the coordinates of points offset by the given angular distances and position angles from a given point on the sky.

#### 18.9.2 Function Documentation

- ##### 18.9.2.1 `int sphx2s ( const double eul[5], int nphi, int ntheta, int spt, int sxy, const double phi[ ], const double theta[ ], double lng[ ], double lat[ ] )`

**sphx2s()** transforms native coordinates of a projection to celestial coordinates.

## Parameters

in	<i>eul</i>	Euler angles for the transformation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Celestial longitude of the native pole [deg].</li> <li>• 1: Celestial colatitude of the native pole, or native colatitude of the celestial pole [deg].</li> <li>• 2: Native longitude of the celestial pole [deg].</li> <li>• 3: <math>\cos(\text{eul}[1])</math></li> <li>• 4: <math>\sin(\text{eul}[1])</math></li> </ul>
in	<i>nphi, ntheta</i>	Vector lengths.
in	<i>spt, sxy</i>	Vector strides.
in	<i>phi, theta</i>	Longitude and latitude in the native coordinate system of the projection [deg].
out	<i>lng, lat</i>	Celestial longitude and latitude [deg]. These may refer to the same storage as <i>phi</i> and <i>theta</i> respectively.

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.

18.9.2.2 `int sphs2x ( const double eul[5], int nlng, int nlat, int sll, int spt, const double lng[], const double lat[], double phi[], double theta[] )`

**sphs2x()** transforms celestial coordinates to the native coordinates of a projection.

## Parameters

in	<i>eul</i>	Euler angles for the transformation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Celestial longitude of the native pole [deg].</li> <li>• 1: Celestial colatitude of the native pole, or native colatitude of the celestial pole [deg].</li> <li>• 2: Native longitude of the celestial pole [deg].</li> <li>• 3: <math>\cos(\text{eul}[1])</math></li> <li>• 4: <math>\sin(\text{eul}[1])</math></li> </ul>
----	------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

in	<i>nlng,nlat</i>	Vector lengths.
in	<i>sll,spt</i>	Vector strides.
in	<i>lng,lat</i>	Celestial longitude and latitude [deg].
out	<i>phi,theta</i>	Longitude and latitude in the native coordinate system of the projection [deg]. These may refer to the same storage as <i>lng</i> and <i>lat</i> respectively.

### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.

**18.9.2.3** `int sphdpa ( int nfield, double lng0, double lat0, const double lng[], const double lat[], double dist[], double pa[] )`

**sphdpa()** computes the angular distance and generalized position angle (see notes) from a "reference" point to a number of "field" points on the sphere. The points must be specified consistently in any spherical coordinate system.

**sphdpa()** is complementary to [sphpad\(\)](#).

### Parameters

in	<i>nfield</i>	The number of field points.
in	<i>lng0,lat0</i>	Spherical coordinates of the reference point [deg].
in	<i>lng,lat</i>	Spherical coordinates of the field points [deg].
out	<i>dist,pa</i>	Angular distances and position angles [deg]. These may refer to the same storage as <i>lng</i> and <i>lat</i> respectively.

### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.

### Notes:

**sphdpa()** uses [sphs2x\(\)](#) to rotate coordinates so that the reference point is at the north pole of the new system with the north pole of the old system at zero longitude in the new. The Euler angles required by [sphs2x\(\)](#) for this rotation are

```
1 eul[0] = lng0;
2 eul[1] = 90.0 - lat0;
3 eul[2] = 0.0;
```

The angular distance and generalized position angle are readily obtained from the longitude and latitude of the field point in the new system. This applies even if the reference point is at one of the poles, in which case the "position angle" returned is as would be computed for a reference point at  $(\alpha_0, +90^\circ - \epsilon)$  or  $(\alpha_0, -90^\circ + \epsilon)$ , in the limit as  $\epsilon$  goes to zero.

It is evident that the coordinate system in which the two points are expressed is irrelevant to the determination of the angular separation between the points. However, this is not true of the generalized position angle.

The generalized position angle is here defined as the angle of intersection of the great circle containing the reference and field points with that containing the reference point and the pole. It has its normal meaning when the reference and field points are specified in equatorial coordinates (right ascension and declination).

Interchanging the reference and field points changes the position angle in a non-intuitive way (because the sum of the angles of a spherical triangle normally exceeds  $180^\circ$ ).

The position angle is undefined if the reference and field points are coincident or antipodal. This may be detected by checking for a distance of  $0^\circ$  or  $180^\circ$  (within rounding tolerance). **sphdpa()** will return an arbitrary position angle in such circumstances.

18.9.2.4 `int sphpad ( int nfield, double lng0, double lat0, const double dist[], const double pa[], double lng[], double lat[] )`

**sphpad()** computes the coordinates of a set of points that are offset by the specified angular distances and position angles from a given "reference" point on the sky. The distances and position angles must be specified consistently in any spherical coordinate system.

**sphpad()** is complementary to [sphdpa\(\)](#).

#### Parameters

in	<i>nfield</i>	The number of field points.
in	<i>lng0,lat0</i>	Spherical coordinates of the reference point [deg].
in	<i>dist,pa</i>	Angular distances and position angles [deg].
out	<i>lng,lat</i>	Spherical coordinates of the field points [deg]. These may refer to the same storage as <i>dist</i> and <i>pa</i> respectively.

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.

#### Notes:

**sphpad()** is implemented analogously to [sphdpa\(\)](#) although using [sphx2s\(\)](#) for the inverse transformation. In particular, when the reference point is at one of the poles, "position angle" is interpreted as though the reference point was at  $(\alpha_0, +90^\circ - \epsilon)$  or  $(\alpha_0, -90^\circ + \epsilon)$ , in the limit as  $\epsilon$  goes to zero.

Applying **sphpad()** with the distances and position angles computed by [sphdpa\(\)](#) should return the original field points.

## 18.10 spx.h File Reference

### Data Structures

- struct [spxprm](#)  
*Spectral variables and their derivatives.*

### Macros

- `#define SPXLEN (sizeof(struct spxprm)/sizeof(int))`  
*Size of the [spxprm](#) struct in int units.*
- `#define SPX_ARGS`  
*For use in declaring spectral conversion function prototypes.*

### Enumerations

- enum [spx\\_errmsg](#) {  
  [SPXERR\\_SUCCESS](#) = 0, [SPXERR\\_NULL\\_POINTER](#) = 1, [SPXERR\\_BAD\\_SPEC\\_PARAMS](#) = 2, [SPXERR\\_BAD\\_SPEC\\_VAR](#) = 3,  
  [SPXERR\\_BAD\\_INSPEC\\_COORD](#) = 4 }

### Functions

- int [specx](#) (const char \*type, double spec, double restfrq, double restwav, struct [spxprm](#) \*specs)  
*Spectral cross conversions (scalar).*
- int [spxerr](#) (const struct [spxprm](#) \*spx, const char \*prefix)  
*Print error messages from a [spxprm](#) struct.*

- int [freqafrq](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert frequency to angular frequency (vector).
- int [afrqfreq](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert angular frequency to frequency (vector).
- int [freqener](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert frequency to photon energy (vector).
- int [enerfreq](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert photon energy to frequency (vector).
- int [freqwavn](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert frequency to wave number (vector).
- int [wavnfreq](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert wave number to frequency (vector).
- int [freqwave](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert frequency to vacuum wavelength (vector).
- int [wavefreq](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert vacuum wavelength to frequency (vector).
- int [freqawav](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert frequency to air wavelength (vector).
- int [awavfreq](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert air wavelength to frequency (vector).
- int [waveawav](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert vacuum wavelength to air wavelength (vector).
- int [awavwave](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert air wavelength to vacuum wavelength (vector).
- int [velobeta](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert relativistic velocity to relativistic beta (vector).
- int [betavelo](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert relativistic beta to relativistic velocity (vector).
- int [freqvelo](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert frequency to relativistic velocity (vector).
- int [velofreq](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert relativistic velocity to frequency (vector).
- int [freqvrad](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert frequency to radio velocity (vector).
- int [vradfreq](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert radio velocity to frequency (vector).
- int [wavevelo](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Conversions between wavelength and velocity types (vector).
- int [velowave](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert relativistic velocity to vacuum wavelength (vector).
- int [awavvelo](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert air wavelength to relativistic velocity (vector).
- int [veloawav](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert relativistic velocity to air wavelength (vector).
- int [wavevopt](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert vacuum wavelength to optical velocity (vector).
- int [voptwave](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert optical velocity to vacuum wavelength (vector).
- int [wavezopt](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert vacuum wavelength to redshift (vector).
- int [zoptwave](#) (SPX\_ARGS)  
Convert redshift to vacuum wavelength (vector).

## Variables

- const char \* [spx\\_errmsg](#) []

## 18.10.1 Detailed Description

Routines in this suite implement the spectral coordinate systems recognized by the FITS World Coordinate System (WCS) standard, as described in

"Representations of world coordinates in FITS",  
Greisen, E.W., & Calabretta, M.R. 2002, A&A, 395, 1061 (WCS Paper I)

"Representations of spectral coordinates in FITS",  
Greisen, E.W., Calabretta, M.R., Valdes, F.G., & Allen, S.L.  
2006, A&A, 446, 747 (WCS Paper III)

[specx\(\)](#) is a scalar routine that, given one spectral variable (e.g. frequency), computes all the others (e.g. wavelength, velocity, etc.) plus the required derivatives of each with respect to the others. The results are returned in the `spxprm` struct.

[spxperr\(\)](#) prints the error message(s) (if any) stored in a `spxprm` struct.

The remaining routines are all vector conversions from one spectral variable to another. The API of these functions only differ in whether the rest frequency or wavelength need be supplied.

**Non-linear:**

- [freqwave\(\)](#) frequency -> vacuum wavelength
- [wavefreq\(\)](#) vacuum wavelength -> frequency
- [freqawav\(\)](#) frequency -> air wavelength
- [awavfreq\(\)](#) air wavelength -> frequency
- [freqvelo\(\)](#) frequency -> relativistic velocity
- [velofreq\(\)](#) relativistic velocity -> frequency
- [waveawav\(\)](#) vacuum wavelength -> air wavelength
- [awavwave\(\)](#) air wavelength -> vacuum wavelength
- [wavevelo\(\)](#) vacuum wavelength -> relativistic velocity
- [velowave\(\)](#) relativistic velocity -> vacuum wavelength
- [awavvelo\(\)](#) air wavelength -> relativistic velocity
- [veloawav\(\)](#) relativistic velocity -> air wavelength

**Linear:**

- [freqafrq\(\)](#) frequency -> angular frequency
- [afrqfreq\(\)](#) angular frequency -> frequency
- [freqener\(\)](#) frequency -> energy
- [enerfreq\(\)](#) energy -> frequency
- [freqwavn\(\)](#) frequency -> wave number
- [wavnfreq\(\)](#) wave number -> frequency

- `freqvrad()` frequency -> radio velocity
- `vradfreq()` radio velocity -> frequency
- `wavevopt()` vacuum wavelength -> optical velocity
- `voptwave()` optical velocity -> vacuum wavelength
- `wavezopt()` vacuum wavelength -> redshift
- `zoptwave()` redshift -> vacuum wavelength
- `velobeta()` relativistic velocity -> beta (  $\beta = v/c$  )
- `betavelo()` beta (  $\beta = v/c$  ) -> relativistic velocity

These are the workhorse routines, to be used for fast transformations. Conversions may be done "in place" by calling the routine with the output vector set to the input.

#### Argument checking:

The input spectral values are only checked for values that would result in floating point exceptions. In particular, negative frequencies and wavelengths are allowed, as are velocities greater than the speed of light. The same is true for the spectral parameters - rest frequency and wavelength.

#### Accuracy:

No warranty is given for the accuracy of these routines (refer to the copyright notice); intending users must satisfy for themselves their adequacy for the intended purpose. However, closure effectively to within double precision rounding error was demonstrated by test routine `tspec.c` which accompanies this software.

### 18.10.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 18.10.2.1 `#define SPXLEN (sizeof(struct spxprm)/sizeof(int))`

Size of the `spxprm` struct in *int* units, used by the Fortran wrappers.

#### 18.10.2.2 `#define SPX_ARGS`

#### Value:

```
double param, int nspec, int instep, int outstep, \
    const double inspec[], double outspec[], int stat[]
```

Preprocessor macro used for declaring spectral conversion function prototypes.

### 18.10.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 18.10.3.1 `enum spx_errmsg`

Enumerator

```
SPXERR_SUCCESS
SPXERR_NULL_POINTER
SPXERR_BAD_SPEC_PARAMS
SPXERR_BAD_SPEC_VAR
SPXERR_BAD_INSPEC_COORD
```

### 18.10.4 Function Documentation

#### 18.10.4.1 `int specx ( const char * type, double spec, double restfrq, double restwav, struct spxprm * specs )`

Given one spectral variable **specx()** computes all the others, plus the required derivatives of each with respect to the others.

## Parameters

in	<i>type</i>	The type of spectral variable given by spec, <b>FREQ</b> , <b>AFRQ</b> , <b>ENER</b> , <b>WAVN</b> , <b>VRAD</b> , <b>WAVE</b> , <b>VOPT</b> , <b>ZOPT</b> , <b>AWAV</b> , <b>VELO</b> , or <b>BETA</b> (case sensitive).
in	<i>spec</i>	The spectral variable given, in SI units.
in	<i>restfreq, restwav</i>	Rest frequency [Hz] or rest wavelength in vacuo [m], only one of which need be given. The other should be set to zero. If both are zero, only a subset of the spectral variables can be computed, the remainder are set to zero. Specifically, given one of <b>FREQ</b> , <b>AFRQ</b> , <b>ENER</b> , <b>WAVN</b> , <b>WAVE</b> , or <b>AWAV</b> the others can be computed without knowledge of the rest frequency. Likewise, <b>VRAD</b> , <b>VOPT</b> , <b>ZOPT</b> , <b>VELO</b> , and <b>BETA</b> .
in, out	<i>specs</i>	Data structure containing all spectral variables and their derivatives, in SI units.

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null spxprm pointer passed.
- 2: Invalid spectral parameters.
- 3: Invalid spectral variable.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in `spxprm::err` if enabled, see `wcserr_enable()`.

`freqafrq()`, `afrqfreq()`, `freqener()`, `enerfreq()`, `freqwavn()`, `wavnfreq()`, `freqwave()`, `wavefreq()`, `freqawav()`, `awavfreq()`, `waveawav()`, `awavwave()`, `velobeta()`, and `betavelo()` implement vector conversions between wave-like or velocity-like spectral types (i.e. conversions that do not need the rest frequency or wavelength). They all have the same API.

18.10.4.2 `int spxperr ( const struct spxprm * spx, const char * prefix )`

`spxperr()` prints the error message(s) (if any) stored in a spxprm struct. If there are no errors then nothing is printed. It uses `wcserr_prt()`, q.v.

## Parameters

in	<i>spx</i>	Spectral variables and their derivatives.
in	<i>prefix</i>	If non-NULL, each output line will be prefixed with this string.

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null spxprm pointer passed.

18.10.4.3 `int freqafrq ( SPX_ARGS )`

`freqafrq()` converts frequency to angular frequency.

## Parameters

in	<i>param</i>	Ignored.
in	<i>nspec</i>	Vector length.
in	<i>instep, outstep</i>	Vector strides.
in	<i>inspec</i>	Input spectral variables, in SI units.



out	<i>outspec</i>	Output spectral variables, in SI units.
out	<i>stat</i>	Status return value for each vector element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> <li>• 1: Invalid value of inspec.</li> </ul>

### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 2: Invalid spectral parameters.
- 4: One or more of the inspec coordinates were invalid, as indicated by the stat vector.

#### 18.10.4.4 int afrqfreq ( SPX\_ARGS )

**afrqfreq()** converts angular frequency to frequency.

See [freqafrq\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.10.4.5 int freqener ( SPX\_ARGS )

**freqener()** converts frequency to photon energy.

See [freqafrq\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.10.4.6 int enerfreq ( SPX\_ARGS )

**enerfreq()** converts photon energy to frequency.

See [freqafrq\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.10.4.7 int freqwavn ( SPX\_ARGS )

**freqwavn()** converts frequency to wave number.

See [freqafrq\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.10.4.8 int wavnfreq ( SPX\_ARGS )

**wavnfreq()** converts wave number to frequency.

See [freqafrq\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.10.4.9 int freqwave ( SPX\_ARGS )

**freqwave()** converts frequency to vacuum wavelength.

See [freqafrq\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.10.4.10 int wavefreq ( SPX\_ARGS )

**wavefreq()** converts vacuum wavelength to frequency.

See [freqafrq\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.10.4.11 int freqawav ( SPX\_ARGS )

**freqawav()** converts frequency to air wavelength.

See [freqafrq\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.10.4.12 int awavfreq ( SPX\_ARGS )

**awavfreq()** converts air wavelength to frequency.

See [freqafrq\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.10.4.13 int waveawav ( SPX\_ARGS )

**waveawav()** converts vacuum wavelength to air wavelength.

See [freqafrq\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.10.4.14 int awavwave ( SPX\_ARGS )

**awavwave()** converts air wavelength to vacuum wavelength.

See [freqafrq\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.10.4.15 int velobeta ( SPX\_ARGS )

**velobeta()** converts relativistic velocity to relativistic beta.

See [freqafrq\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.10.4.16 int betavelo ( SPX\_ARGS )

**betavelo()** converts relativistic beta to relativistic velocity.

See [freqafrq\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.10.4.17 int freqvelo ( SPX\_ARGS )

**freqvelo()** converts frequency to relativistic velocity.

## Parameters

in	<i>param</i>	Rest frequency [Hz].
in	<i>nspec</i>	Vector length.
in	<i>instep, outstep</i>	Vector strides.
in	<i>inspec</i>	Input spectral variables, in SI units.
out	<i>outspec</i>	Output spectral variables, in SI units.
out	<i>stat</i>	Status return value for each vector element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> <li>• 1: Invalid value of inspec.</li> </ul>

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 2: Invalid spectral parameters.
- 4: One or more of the inspec coordinates were invalid, as indicated by the stat vector.

## 18.10.4.18 int velofreq ( SPX\_ARGS )

**velofreq()** converts relativistic velocity to frequency.

See [freqvelo\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.10.4.19 int freqvrad ( SPX\_ARGS )

**freqvrad()** converts frequency to radio velocity.

See [freqvelo\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.10.4.20 int vradfreq ( SPX\_ARGS )

**vradfreq()** converts radio velocity to frequency.

See [freqvelo\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.10.4.21 int wavevelo ( SPX\_ARGS )

**wavevelo()** converts vacuum wavelength to relativistic velocity.

##### Parameters

in	<i>param</i>	Rest wavelength in vacuo [m].
in	<i>nspec</i>	Vector length.
in	<i>instep, outstep</i>	Vector strides.
in	<i>inspec</i>	Input spectral variables, in SI units.
out	<i>outspec</i>	Output spectral variables, in SI units.
out	<i>stat</i>	Status return value for each vector element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> <li>• 1: Invalid value of inspec.</li> </ul>

##### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 2: Invalid spectral parameters.
- 4: One or more of the inspec coordinates were invalid, as indicated by the stat vector.

#### 18.10.4.22 int velowave ( SPX\_ARGS )

**velowave()** converts relativistic velocity to vacuum wavelength.

See [freqvelo\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.10.4.23 int awavvelo ( SPX\_ARGS )

**awavvelo()** converts air wavelength to relativistic velocity.

See [freqvelo\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.10.4.24 int veloawav ( SPX\_ARGS )

**veloawav()** converts relativistic velocity to air wavelength.

See [freqvelo\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.10.4.25 int wavevopt ( SPX\_ARGS )

**wavevopt()** converts vacuum wavelength to optical velocity.

See [freqvelo\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

#### 18.10.4.26 int voptwave ( SPX\_ARGS )

**voptwave()** converts optical velocity to vacuum wavelength.

See [freqvelo\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.10.4.27 `int wavezopt ( SPX_ARGS )`

**wavezopt()** converts vacuum wavelength to redshift.

See [freqvelo\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

18.10.4.28 `int zoptwave ( SPX_ARGS )`

**zoptwave()** converts redshift to vacuum wavelength.

See [freqvelo\(\)](#) for a description of the API.

## 18.10.5 Variable Documentation

18.10.5.1 `const char* spx_errmsg[]`

## 18.11 tab.h File Reference

### Data Structures

- struct [tabprm](#)  
*Tabular transformation parameters.*

### Macros

- #define [TABLEN](#) (sizeof(struct [tabprm](#))/sizeof(int))  
*Size of the tabprm struct in int units.*
- #define [tabini\\_errmsg](#) [tab\\_errmsg](#)  
*Deprecated.*
- #define [tabcpy\\_errmsg](#) [tab\\_errmsg](#)  
*Deprecated.*
- #define [tabfree\\_errmsg](#) [tab\\_errmsg](#)  
*Deprecated.*
- #define [tabprt\\_errmsg](#) [tab\\_errmsg](#)  
*Deprecated.*
- #define [tabset\\_errmsg](#) [tab\\_errmsg](#)  
*Deprecated.*
- #define [tabx2s\\_errmsg](#) [tab\\_errmsg](#)  
*Deprecated.*
- #define [tabs2x\\_errmsg](#) [tab\\_errmsg](#)  
*Deprecated.*

### Enumerations

- enum [tab\\_errmsg\\_enum](#) {  
  [TABERR\\_SUCCESS](#) = 0, [TABERR\\_NULL\\_POINTER](#) = 1, [TABERR\\_MEMORY](#) = 2, [TABERR\\_BAD\\_PARAMETERS](#) = 3,  
  [TABERR\\_BAD\\_X](#) = 4, [TABERR\\_BAD\\_WORLD](#) = 5 }

### Functions

- int [tabini](#) (int alloc, int M, const int K[], struct [tabprm](#) \*tab)  
*Default constructor for the tabprm struct.*
- int [tabmem](#) (struct [tabprm](#) \*tab)

- Acquire tabular memory.*

  - int `tabcpy` (int alloc, const struct `tabprm` \*tabsrc, struct `tabprm` \*tabdst)

*Copy routine for the tabprm struct.*
- int `tabcmp` (int cmp, double tol, const struct `tabprm` \*tab1, const struct `tabprm` \*tab2, int \*equal)

*Compare two tabprm structs for equality.*
- int `tabfree` (struct `tabprm` \*tab)

*Destructor for the tabprm struct.*
- int `tabprt` (const struct `tabprm` \*tab)

*Print routine for the tabprm struct.*
- int `tabperr` (const struct `tabprm` \*tab, const char \*prefix)

*Print error messages from a tabprm struct.*
- int `tabset` (struct `tabprm` \*tab)

*Setup routine for the tabprm struct.*
- int `tabx2s` (struct `tabprm` \*tab, int ncoord, int nelelem, const double x[], double world[], int stat[])

*Pixel-to-world transformation.*
- int `tabs2x` (struct `tabprm` \*tab, int ncoord, int nelelem, const double world[], double x[], int stat[])

*World-to-pixel transformation.*

## Variables

- const char \* `tab_errmsg` []

*Status return messages.*

### 18.11.1 Detailed Description

Routines in this suite implement the part of the FITS World Coordinate System (WCS) standard that deals with tabular coordinates, i.e. coordinates that are defined via a lookup table, as described in

"Representations of world coordinates in FITS",  
Greisen, E.W., & Calabretta, M.R. 2002, A&A, 395, 1061 (WCS Paper I)

"Representations of spectral coordinates in FITS",  
Greisen, E.W., Calabretta, M.R., Valdes, F.G., & Allen, S.L.  
2006, A&A, 446, 747 (WCS Paper III)

These routines define methods to be used for computing tabular world coordinates from intermediate world coordinates (a linear transformation of image pixel coordinates), and vice versa. They are based on the `tabprm` struct which contains all information needed for the computations. The struct contains some members that must be set by the user, and others that are maintained by these routines, somewhat like a C++ class but with no encapsulation.

`tabini()`, `tabmem()`, `tabcpy()`, and `tabfree()` are provided to manage the `tabprm` struct, and another, `tabprt()`, to print its contents.

`tabperr()` prints the error message(s) (if any) stored in a `tabprm` struct.

A setup routine, `tabset()`, computes intermediate values in the `tabprm` struct from parameters in it that were supplied by the user. The struct always needs to be set up by `tabset()` but it need not be called explicitly - refer to the explanation of `tabprm::flag`.

`tabx2s()` and `tabs2x()` implement the WCS tabular coordinate transformations.

#### Accuracy:

No warranty is given for the accuracy of these routines (refer to the copyright notice); intending users must satisfy for themselves their adequacy for the intended purpose. However, closure effectively to within double precision rounding error was demonstrated by test routine `ttab.c` which accompanies this software.

## 18.11.2 Macro Definition Documentation

## 18.11.2.1 #define TABLEN (sizeof(struct tabprm)/sizeof(int))

Size of the tabprm struct in *int* units, used by the Fortran wrappers.

## 18.11.2.2 #define tabini\_errmsg tab\_errmsg

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [tab\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

## 18.11.2.3 #define tabcpy\_errmsg tab\_errmsg

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [tab\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

## 18.11.2.4 #define tabfree\_errmsg tab\_errmsg

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [tab\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

## 18.11.2.5 #define tabprt\_errmsg tab\_errmsg

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [tab\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

## 18.11.2.6 #define tabset\_errmsg tab\_errmsg

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [tab\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

## 18.11.2.7 #define tabx2s\_errmsg tab\_errmsg

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [tab\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

## 18.11.2.8 #define tabs2x\_errmsg tab\_errmsg

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [tab\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

## 18.11.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

## 18.11.3.1 enum tab\_errmsg\_enum

Enumerator

```
TABERR_SUCCESS
TABERR_NULL_POINTER
TABERR_MEMORY
TABERR_BAD_PARAMS
TABERR_BAD_X
TABERR_BAD_WORLD
```

## 18.11.4 Function Documentation

18.11.4.1 int tabini ( int *alloc*, int *M*, const int *K*[], struct tabprm \* *tab* )

**tabini()** allocates memory for arrays in a tabprm struct and sets all members of the struct to default values.

**PLEASE NOTE:** every tabprm struct should be initialized by **tabini()**, possibly repeatedly. On the first invocation, and only the first invocation, the flag member of the tabprm struct must be set to -1 to initialize memory management, regardless of whether **tabini()** will actually be used to allocate memory.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>alloc</i>	If true, allocate memory unconditionally for arrays in the <code>tabprm</code> struct. If false, it is assumed that pointers to these arrays have been set by the user except if they are null pointers in which case memory will be allocated for them regardless. (In other words, setting <code>alloc</code> true saves having to initialize these pointers to zero.)
<i>in</i>	<i>M</i>	The number of tabular coordinate axes.
<i>in</i>	<i>K</i>	Vector of length <i>M</i> whose elements $(K_1, K_2, \dots, K_M)$ record the lengths of the axes of the coordinate array and of each indexing vector. <i>M</i> and <i>K</i> [] are used to determine the length of the various <code>tabprm</code> arrays and therefore the amount of memory to allocate for them. Their values are copied into the <code>tabprm</code> struct. It is permissible to set <i>K</i> (i.e. the address of the array) to zero which has the same effect as setting each element of <i>K</i> [] to zero. In this case no memory will be allocated for the index vectors or coordinate array in the <code>tabprm</code> struct. These together with the <i>K</i> vector must be set separately before calling <a href="#">tabset()</a> .
<i>in, out</i>	<i>tab</i>	Tabular transformation parameters. Note that, in order to initialize memory management <code>tabprm::flag</code> should be set to -1 when <code>tab</code> is initialized for the first time (memory leaks may result if it had already been initialized).

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `tabprm` pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Invalid tabular parameters.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in `tabprm::err` if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

**18.11.4.2 int tabmem ( struct tabprm \* tab )**

**tabmem()** takes control of memory allocated by the user for arrays in the `tabprm` struct.

**Parameters**

<i>in, out</i>	<i>tab</i>	Tabular transformation parameters.
----------------	------------	------------------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `tabprm` pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in `tabprm::err` if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

**18.11.4.3 int tabcpy ( int alloc, const struct tabprm \* tabsrc, struct tabprm \* tabdst )**

**tabcpy()** does a deep copy of one `tabprm` struct to another, using [tabini\(\)](#) to allocate memory for its arrays if required. Only the "information to be provided" part of the struct is copied; a call to [tabset\(\)](#) is required to set up the remainder.

**Parameters**

in	<i>alloc</i>	If true, allocate memory unconditionally for arrays in the tabprm struct. If false, it is assumed that pointers to these arrays have been set by the user except if they are null pointers in which case memory will be allocated for them regardless. (In other words, setting alloc true saves having to initialize these pointers to zero.)
in	<i>tabsrc</i>	Struct to copy from.
in, out	<i>tabdst</i>	Struct to copy to. <a href="#">tabprm::flag</a> should be set to -1 if tabdst was not previously initialized (memory leaks may result if it was previously initialized).

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null tabprm pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in [tabprm::err](#) (associated with tabdst) if enabled, see [wcserr↵\\_enable\(\)](#).

#### 18.11.4.4 int tabcmp ( int *cmp*, double *tol*, const struct tabprm \* *tab1*, const struct tabprm \* *tab2*, int \* *equal* )

**tabcmp()** compares two tabprm structs for equality.

##### Parameters

in	<i>cmp</i>	A bit field controlling the strictness of the comparison. At present, this value must always be 0, indicating a strict comparison. In the future, other options may be added.
in	<i>tol</i>	Tolerance for comparison of floating-point values. For example, for tol == 1e-6, all floating-point values in the structs must be equal to the first 6 decimal places. A value of 0 implies exact equality.
in	<i>tab1</i>	The first tabprm struct to compare.
in	<i>tab2</i>	The second tabprm struct to compare.
out	<i>equal</i>	Non-zero when the given structs are equal.

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null pointer passed.

#### 18.11.4.5 int tabfree ( struct tabprm \* *tab* )

**tabfree()** frees memory allocated for the tabprm arrays by [tabini\(\)](#). [tabini\(\)](#) records the memory it allocates and **tabfree()** will only attempt to free this.

**PLEASE NOTE:** **tabfree()** must not be invoked on a tabprm struct that was not initialized by [tabini\(\)](#).

##### Parameters

out	<i>tab</i>	Coordinate transformation parameters.
-----	------------	---------------------------------------

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null tabprm pointer passed.



18.11.4.6 `int tabprt ( const struct tabprm * tab )`

**tabprt()** prints the contents of a `tabprm` struct using [wcsprintf\(\)](#). Mainly intended for diagnostic purposes.

## Parameters

<i>in</i>	<i>tab</i>	Tabular transformation parameters.
-----------	------------	------------------------------------

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null tabprm pointer passed.

18.11.4.7 int tabperr ( const struct tabprm \* *tab*, const char \* *prefix* )

**tabperr()** prints the error message(s) (if any) stored in a tabprm struct. If there are no errors then nothing is printed. It uses [wcserr\\_prt\(\)](#), q.v.

## Parameters

<i>in</i>	<i>tab</i>	Tabular transformation parameters.
<i>in</i>	<i>prefix</i>	If non-NULL, each output line will be prefixed with this string.

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null tabprm pointer passed.

18.11.4.8 int tabset ( struct tabprm \* *tab* )

**tabset()** allocates memory for work arrays in the tabprm struct and sets up the struct according to information supplied within it.

Note that this routine need not be called directly; it will be invoked by [tabx2s\(\)](#) and [tabs2x\(\)](#) if [tabprm::flag](#) is anything other than a predefined magic value.

## Parameters

<i>in, out</i>	<i>tab</i>	Tabular transformation parameters.
----------------	------------	------------------------------------

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null tabprm pointer passed.
- 3: Invalid tabular parameters.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in [tabprm::err](#) if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

18.11.4.9 int tabx2s ( struct tabprm \* *tab*, int *ncoord*, int *nelem*, const double *x[]*, double *world[]*, int *stat[]* )

**tabx2s()** transforms intermediate world coordinates to world coordinates using coordinate lookup.

## Parameters

<i>in, out</i>	<i>tab</i>	Tabular transformation parameters.
----------------	------------	------------------------------------

in	<i>ncoord,nelem</i>	The number of coordinates, each of vector length nelem.
in	<i>x</i>	Array of intermediate world coordinates, SI units.
out	<i>world</i>	Array of world coordinates, in SI units.
out	<i>stat</i>	Status return value status for each coordinate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> <li>• 1: Invalid intermediate world coordinate.</li> </ul>

### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null tabprm pointer passed.
- 3: Invalid tabular parameters.
- 4: One or more of the x coordinates were invalid, as indicated by the stat vector.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in [tabprm::err](#) if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

**18.11.4.10** `int tabs2x ( struct tabprm * tab, int ncoord, int nelem, const double world[], double x[], int stat[] )`

**tabs2x()** transforms world coordinates to intermediate world coordinates.

### Parameters

in, out	<i>tab</i>	Tabular transformation parameters.
in	<i>ncoord,nelem</i>	The number of coordinates, each of vector length nelem.
in	<i>world</i>	Array of world coordinates, in SI units.
out	<i>x</i>	Array of intermediate world coordinates, SI units.
out	<i>stat</i>	Status return value status for each vector element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> <li>• 1: Invalid world coordinate.</li> </ul>

### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null tabprm pointer passed.
- 3: Invalid tabular parameters.
- 5: One or more of the world coordinates were invalid, as indicated by the stat vector.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in [tabprm::err](#) if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

## 18.11.5 Variable Documentation

### 18.11.5.1 `const char * tab_errmsg[]`

Error messages to match the status value returned from each function.

## 18.12 wcs.h File Reference

```
#include "lin.h"
#include "cel.h"
#include "spc.h"
```

## Data Structures

- struct [pvc](#)card  
Store for *PV*<sub>i</sub><sub>ma</sub> keyrecords.
- struct [psc](#)ard  
Store for *PS*<sub>i</sub><sub>ma</sub> keyrecords.
- struct [wtb](#)arr  
Extraction of coordinate lookup tables from BINTABLE.
- struct [wcp](#)rm  
Coordinate transformation parameters.

## Macros

- #define [WCSSUB\\_LONGITUDE](#) 0x1001  
Mask for extraction of longitude axis by [wcsub\(\)](#).
- #define [WCSSUB\\_LATITUDE](#) 0x1002  
Mask for extraction of latitude axis by [wcsub\(\)](#).
- #define [WCSSUB\\_CUBEFACE](#) 0x1004  
Mask for extraction of *CUBEFACE* axis by [wcsub\(\)](#).
- #define [WCSSUB\\_CELESTIAL](#) 0x1007  
Mask for extraction of celestial axes by [wcsub\(\)](#).
- #define [WCSSUB\\_SPECTRAL](#) 0x1008  
Mask for extraction of spectral axis by [wcsub\(\)](#).
- #define [WCSSUB\\_STOKES](#) 0x1010  
Mask for extraction of *STOKES* axis by [wcsub\(\)](#).
- #define [WCSCOMPARE Ancillary](#) 0x0001
- #define [WCSCOMPARE Tiling](#) 0x0002
- #define [WCSCOMPARE CRPIX](#) 0x0004
- #define [PVLEN](#) (sizeof(struct [pvc](#)ard)/sizeof(int))
- #define [PSLEN](#) (sizeof(struct [psc](#)ard)/sizeof(int))
- #define [WCSLEN](#) (sizeof(struct [wcp](#)rm)/sizeof(int))  
Size of the [wcp](#)rm struct in int units.
- #define [wcscopy](#)(alloc, wcsrc, wcstd) [wcsub](#)(alloc, wcsrc, 0x0, 0x0, wcstd)  
Copy routine for the [wcp](#)rm struct.
- #define [wcsini\\_errmsg](#) [wcs\\_errmsg](#)  
Deprecated.
- #define [wcsub\\_errmsg](#) [wcs\\_errmsg](#)  
Deprecated.
- #define [wcscopy\\_errmsg](#) [wcs\\_errmsg](#)  
Deprecated.
- #define [wcfree\\_errmsg](#) [wcs\\_errmsg](#)  
Deprecated.
- #define [wcpert\\_errmsg](#) [wcs\\_errmsg](#)  
Deprecated.
- #define [wcsset\\_errmsg](#) [wcs\\_errmsg](#)  
Deprecated.
- #define [wcsp2s\\_errmsg](#) [wcs\\_errmsg](#)  
Deprecated.
- #define [wcsp2p\\_errmsg](#) [wcs\\_errmsg](#)  
Deprecated.
- #define [wcsmix\\_errmsg](#) [wcs\\_errmsg](#)  
Deprecated.

## Enumerations

- enum `wcs_errmsg_enum` {  
`WCSERR_SUCCESS` = 0, `WCSERR_NULL_POINTER` = 1, `WCSERR_MEMORY` = 2, `WCSERR_SINGULAR_MTX` = 3,  
`WCSERR_BAD_CTYPE` = 4, `WCSERR_BAD_PARAM` = 5, `WCSERR_BAD_COORD_TRANS` = 6, `WCSERR_ILL_COORD_TRANS` = 7,  
`WCSERR_BAD_PIX` = 8, `WCSERR_BAD_WORLD` = 9, `WCSERR_BAD_WORLD_COORD` = 10, `WCSERR_NO_SOLUTION` = 11,  
`WCSERR_BAD_SUBIMAGE` = 12, `WCSERR_NON_SEPARABLE` = 13 }

## Functions

- int `wcsnpv` (int n)  
*Memory allocation for **PV**<sub>i</sub> ma.*
- int `wcsnps` (int n)  
*Memory allocation for **PS**<sub>i</sub> ma.*
- int `wcsini` (int alloc, int naxis, struct `wcsprm` \*wcs)  
*Default constructor for the `wcsprm` struct.*
- int `wcssub` (int alloc, const struct `wcsprm` \*wcssrc, int \*nsub, int axes[], struct `wcsprm` \*wcsdst)  
*Subimage extraction routine for the `wcsprm` struct.*
- int `wcscompare` (int cmp, double tol, const struct `wcsprm` \*wcs1, const struct `wcsprm` \*wcs2, int \*equal)  
*Compare two `wcsprm` structs for equality.*
- int `wcsfree` (struct `wcsprm` \*wcs)  
*Destructor for the `wcsprm` struct.*
- int `wcsprt` (const struct `wcsprm` \*wcs)  
*Print routine for the `wcsprm` struct.*
- int `wcspperr` (const struct `wcsprm` \*wcs, const char \*prefix)  
*Print error messages from a `wcsprm` struct.*
- int `wcsbchk` (struct `wcsprm` \*wcs, int bounds)  
*Enable/disable bounds checking.*
- int `wcsset` (struct `wcsprm` \*wcs)  
*Setup routine for the `wcsprm` struct.*
- int `wcsp2s` (struct `wcsprm` \*wcs, int ncoord, int nelemt, const double pixcrd[], double imgcrd[], double phi[], double theta[], double world[], int stat[])  
*Pixel-to-world transformation.*
- int `wcss2p` (struct `wcsprm` \*wcs, int ncoord, int nelemt, const double world[], double phi[], double theta[], double imgcrd[], double pixcrd[], int stat[])  
*World-to-pixel transformation.*
- int `wcsmix` (struct `wcsprm` \*wcs, int mixpix, int mixcel, const double vspan[], double vstep, int viter, double world[], double phi[], double theta[], double imgcrd[], double pixcrd[])  
*Hybrid coordinate transformation.*
- int `wcssptr` (struct `wcsprm` \*wcs, int \*i, char ctype[9])  
*Spectral axis translation.*
- const char \* `wcslib_version` (int vers[3])

## Variables

- const char \* `wcs_errmsg` []  
*Status return messages.*

## 18.12.1 Detailed Description

Routines in this suite implement the FITS World Coordinate System (WCS) standard which defines methods to be used for computing world coordinates from image pixel coordinates, and vice versa. The standard, and proposed extensions for handling distortions, are described in

"Representations of world coordinates in FITS",  
Greisen, E.W., & Calabretta, M.R. 2002, A&A, 395, 1061 (WCS Paper I)

"Representations of celestial coordinates in FITS",  
Calabretta, M.R., & Greisen, E.W. 2002, A&A, 395, 1077 (WCS Paper II)

"Representations of spectral coordinates in FITS",  
Greisen, E.W., Calabretta, M.R., Valdes, F.G., & Allen, S.L.  
2006, A&A, 446, 747 (WCS Paper III)

"Representations of distortions in FITS world coordinate systems",  
Calabretta, M.R. et al. (WCS Paper IV, draft dated 2004/04/22),  
available from <http://www.atnf.csiro.au/people/Mark.Calabretta>

"Mapping on the HEALPix grid",  
Calabretta, M.R., & Roukema, B.F. 2007, MNRAS, 381, 865 (WCS Paper V)

"Representing the 'Butterfly' Projection in FITS -- Projection Code XPH",  
Calabretta, M.R., & Lowe, S.R. 2013, PASA, 30, e050 (WCS Paper VI)

These routines are based on the `wcsprm` struct which contains all information needed for the computations. The struct contains some members that must be set by the user, and others that are maintained by these routines, somewhat like a C++ class but with no encapsulation.

`wcsnpv()`, `wcsnps()`, `wcsini()`, `wcssub()`, and `wcsfree()` are provided to manage the `wcsprm` struct and another, `wcsprt()`, prints its contents. Refer to the description of the `wcsprm` struct for an explanation of the anticipated usage of these routines. `wcscopy()`, which does a deep copy of one `wcsprm` struct to another, is defined as a preprocessor macro function that invokes `wcssub()`.

`wcsper()` prints the error message(s) (if any) stored in a `wcsprm` struct, and the `linprm`, `celprm`, `priprm`, `spcprm`, and `tabprm` structs that it contains.

A setup routine, `wcsset()`, computes intermediate values in the `wcsprm` struct from parameters in it that were supplied by the user. The struct always needs to be set up by `wcsset()` but this need not be called explicitly - refer to the explanation of `wcsprm::flag`.

`wcsp2s()` and `wcss2p()` implement the WCS world coordinate transformations. In fact, they are high level driver routines for the WCS linear, logarithmic, celestial, spectral and tabular transformation routines described in `lin.h`, `log.h`, `cel.h`, `spc.h` and `tab.h`.

Given either the celestial longitude or latitude plus an element of the pixel coordinate a hybrid routine, `wcsmix()`, iteratively solves for the unknown elements.

`wcssprt()` translates the spectral axis in a `wcsprm` struct. For example, a 'FREQ' axis may be translated into 'ZOL←PT-F2W' and vice versa.

`wcslib_version()` returns the WCSLIB version number.

#### Quadcube projections:

The quadcube projections (**TSC**, **CSC**, **QSC**) may be represented in FITS in either of two ways:

a: The six faces may be laid out in one plane and numbered as follows:

```

      0
4  3  2  1  4  3  2
      5
```

Faces 2, 3 and 4 may appear on one side or the other (or both). The world-to-pixel routines map faces 2, 3 and 4 to the left but the pixel-to-world routines accept them on either side.

b: The "COBE" convention in which the six faces are stored in a three-dimensional structure using a **CUBEFACE** axis indexed from 0 to 5 as above.

These routines support both methods; `wcsset()` determines which is being used by the presence or absence of a **CUBEFACE** axis in `ctype[]`. `wcsp2s()` and `wcss2p()` translate the **CUBEFACE** axis representation to the single plane representation understood by the lower-level WCSLIB projection routines.

### 18.12.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 18.12.2.1 `#define WCSSUB_LONGITUDE 0x1001`

Mask to use for extracting the longitude axis when sub-imaging, refer to the *axes* argument of `wcssub()`.

#### 18.12.2.2 `#define WCSSUB_LATITUDE 0x1002`

Mask to use for extracting the latitude axis when sub-imaging, refer to the *axes* argument of `wcssub()`.

#### 18.12.2.3 `#define WCSSUB_CUBEFACE 0x1004`

Mask to use for extracting the **CUBEFACE** axis when sub-imaging, refer to the *axes* argument of `wcssub()`.

#### 18.12.2.4 `#define WCSSUB_CELESTIAL 0x1007`

Mask to use for extracting the celestial axes (longitude, latitude and cubeface) when sub-imaging, refer to the *axes* argument of `wcssub()`.

#### 18.12.2.5 `#define WCSSUB_SPECTRAL 0x1008`

Mask to use for extracting the spectral axis when sub-imaging, refer to the *axes* argument of `wcssub()`.

#### 18.12.2.6 `#define WCSSUB_STOKES 0x1010`

Mask to use for extracting the **STOKES** axis when sub-imaging, refer to the *axes* argument of `wcssub()`.

#### 18.12.2.7 `#define WCSCOMPARE Ancillary 0x0001`

#### 18.12.2.8 `#define WCSCOMPARE_TILING 0x0002`

#### 18.12.2.9 `#define WCSCOMPARE_CRPIX 0x0004`

#### 18.12.2.10 `#define PVLEN (sizeof(struct pvcard)/sizeof(int))`

#### 18.12.2.11 `#define PSLEN (sizeof(struct pscard)/sizeof(int))`

#### 18.12.2.12 `#define WCSLEN (sizeof(struct wcsprm)/sizeof(int))`

Size of the `wcsprm` struct in *int* units, used by the Fortran wrappers.

#### 18.12.2.13 `#define wscopy( alloc, wcsrc, wcdst ) wcssub(alloc, wcsrc, 0x0, 0x0, wcdst)`

**wscopy()** does a deep copy of one `wcsprm` struct to another. As of WCSLIB 3.6, it is implemented as a preprocessor macro that invokes `wcssub()` with the *nsb* and *axes* pointers both set to zero.

#### 18.12.2.14 `#define wcsini_errmsg wcs_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `wcs_errmsg` directly now instead.

#### 18.12.2.15 `#define wcssub_errmsg wcs_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use `wcs_errmsg` directly now instead.

18.12.2.16 `#define wcsncpy_errmsg wcs_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

18.12.2.17 `#define wcsfree_errmsg wcs_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

18.12.2.18 `#define wcsprt_errmsg wcs_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

18.12.2.19 `#define wcsset_errmsg wcs_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

18.12.2.20 `#define wcsp2s_errmsg wcs_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

18.12.2.21 `#define wcsp2p_errmsg wcs_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

18.12.2.22 `#define wcmix_errmsg wcs_errmsg`

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcs\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

### 18.12.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

18.12.3.1 `enum wcs_errmsg_enum`

Enumerator

***WCSERR\_SUCCESS***  
***WCSERR\_NULL\_POINTER***  
***WCSERR\_MEMORY***  
***WCSERR\_SINGULAR\_MTX***  
***WCSERR\_BAD\_CTYPE***  
***WCSERR\_BAD\_PARAM***  
***WCSERR\_BAD\_COORD\_TRANS***  
***WCSERR\_ILL\_COORD\_TRANS***  
***WCSERR\_BAD\_PIX***  
***WCSERR\_BAD\_WORLD***  
***WCSERR\_BAD\_WORLD\_COORD***  
***WCSERR\_NO\_SOLUTION***  
***WCSERR\_BAD\_SUBIMAGE***  
***WCSERR\_NON\_SEPARABLE***



#### 18.12.4 Function Documentation

##### 18.12.4.1 `int wcsnpv ( int n )`

**wcsnpv()** changes the value of NPVMAX (default 64). This global variable controls the number of pvcards structs, for holding **PV**i\_ma keyvalues, that [wcsini\(\)](#) should allocate space for.

**PLEASE NOTE:** This function is not thread-safe.

## Parameters

in	<i>n</i>	Value of NPVMAX; ignored if < 0.
----	----------	----------------------------------

## Returns

Current value of NPVMAX.

18.12.4.2 int wcsnps ( int *n* )

**wcsnps()** changes the values of NPSMAX (default 8). This global variable controls the number of pscard structs, for holding **PSi\_ma** keyvalues, that **wcsini()** should allocate space for.

**PLEASE NOTE:** This function is not thread-safe.

## Parameters

in	<i>n</i>	Value of NPSMAX; ignored if < 0.
----	----------	----------------------------------

## Returns

Current value of NPSMAX.

18.12.4.3 int wcsini ( int *alloc*, int *naxis*, struct wcsprm \* *wcs* )

**wcsini()** optionally allocates memory for arrays in a wcsprm struct and sets all members of the struct to default values. Memory is allocated for up to NPVMAX **PVi\_ma** keywords or NPSMAX **PSi\_ma** keywords per WCS representation. These may be changed via **wcsnpv()** and **wcsnps()** before **wcsini()** is called.

**PLEASE NOTE:** every wcsprm struct should be initialized by **wcsini()**, possibly repeatedly. On the first invocation, and only the first invocation, **wcsprm::flag** must be set to -1 to initialize memory management, regardless of whether **wcsini()** will actually be used to allocate memory.

## Parameters

in	<i>alloc</i>	If true, allocate memory unconditionally for the crpix, etc. arrays. If false, it is assumed that pointers to these arrays have been set by the user except if they are null pointers in which case memory will be allocated for them regardless. (In other words, setting alloc true saves having to initialize these pointers to zero.)
in	<i>naxis</i>	The number of world coordinate axes. This is used to determine the length of the various wcsprm vectors and matrices and therefore the amount of memory to allocate for them.
in, out	<i>wcs</i>	Coordinate transformation parameters. Note that, in order to initialize memory management, <b>wcsprm::flag</b> should be set to -1 when wcs is initialized for the first time (memory leaks may result if it had already been initialized).

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null wcsprm pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in **wcsprm::err** if enabled, see **wcserr\_enable()**.

18.12.4.4 int wcssub ( int *alloc*, const struct wcsprm \* *wcssrc*, int \* *nsub*, int *axes[]*, struct wcsprm \* *wcsdst* )

**wcssub()** extracts the coordinate description for a subimage from a wcsprm struct. It does a deep copy, using **wcsini()** to allocate memory for its arrays if required. Only the "information to be provided" part of the struct is

extracted. Consequently, `wcsset()` need not have been, and won't be invoked on the struct from which the subimage is extracted. A call to `wcsset()` is required to set up the subimage struct.

The world coordinate system of the subimage must be separable in the sense that the world coordinates at any point in the subimage must depend only on the pixel coordinates of the axes extracted. In practice, this means that the linear transformation matrix of the original image must not contain non-zero off-diagonal terms that associate any of the subimage axes with any of the non-subimage axes. Likewise, if any distortions are associated with the subimage axes, they must not depend on any of the axes that are not being extracted.

Note that while the required elements of the `tabprm` array are extracted, the `wtbarr` array is not. (Thus it is not appropriate to call `wcssub()` after `wcstab()` but before filling the `tabprm` structs - refer to `wcshdr.h`.)

`wcssub()` can also add axes to a `wcsprm` struct. The new axes will be created using the defaults set by `wcsini()` which produce a simple, unnamed, linear axis with world coordinate equal to the pixel coordinate. These default values can be changed afterwards, before invoking `wcsset()`.

#### Parameters

<code>in</code>	<code>alloc</code>	If true, allocate memory for the <code>crpix</code> , etc. arrays in the destination. Otherwise, it is assumed that pointers to these arrays have been set by the user except if they are null pointers in which case memory will be allocated for them regardless.
<code>in</code>	<code>wcssrc</code>	Struct to extract from.
<code>in, out</code>	<code>nsub</code>	
<code>in, out</code>	<code>axes</code>	<p>Vector of length <code>*nsub</code> containing the image axis numbers (1-relative) to extract. Order is significant; <code>axes[0]</code> is the axis number of the input image that corresponds to the first axis in the subimage, etc.</p> <p>Use an axis number of 0 to create a new axis using the defaults set by <code>wcsini()</code>. They can be changed later.</p> <p><code>nsub</code> (the pointer) may be set to zero, and so also may <code>*nsub</code>, which is interpreted to mean all axes in the input image; the number of axes will be returned if <code>nsub != 0x0</code>. <code>axes</code> itself (the pointer) may be set to zero to indicate the first <code>*nsub</code> axes in their original order.</p> <p>Set both <code>nsub</code> (or <code>*nsub</code>) and <code>axes</code> to zero to do a deep copy of one <code>wcsprm</code> struct to another.</p> <p>Subimage extraction by coordinate axis type may be done by setting the elements of <code>axes[]</code> to the following special preprocessor macro values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>WCSSUB_LONGITUDE</code>: Celestial longitude.</li> <li>• <code>WCSSUB_LATITUDE</code>: Celestial latitude.</li> <li>• <code>WCSSUB_CUBEFACE</code>: Quadcube <b>CUBEFACE</b> axis.</li> <li>• <code>WCSSUB_SPECTRAL</code>: Spectral axis.</li> <li>• <code>WCSSUB_STOKES</code>: Stokes axis.</li> </ul> <p>Refer to the notes (below) for further usage examples.</p> <p>On return, <code>*nsub</code> will be set to the number of axes in the subimage; this may be zero if there were no axes of the required type(s) (in which case no memory will be allocated). <code>axes[]</code> will contain the axis numbers that were extracted, or 0 for newly created axes. The vector length must be sufficient to contain all axis numbers. No checks are performed to verify that the coordinate axes are consistent, this is done by <code>wcsset()</code>.</p>

<code>in, out</code>	<code>wcsdst</code>	Struct describing the subimage. <a href="#">wcsprm::flag</a> should be set to -1 if <code>wcsdst</code> was not previously initialized (memory leaks may result if it was previously initialized).
----------------------	---------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `wcsprm` pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 12: Invalid subimage specification.
- 13: Non-separable subimage coordinate system.

For returns  $> 1$ , a detailed error message is set in [wcsprm::err](#) if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

## Notes:

Combinations of subimage axes of particular types may be extracted in the same order as they occur in the input image by combining preprocessor codes, for example

```
1 *nsub = 1;
2 axes[0] = WCSSUB_LONGITUDE | WCSSUB_LATITUDE | WCSSUB_SPECTRAL;
```

would extract the longitude, latitude, and spectral axes in the same order as the input image. If one of each were present, `*nsub = 3` would be returned.

For convenience, `WCSSUB_CELESTIAL` is defined as the combination `WCSSUB_LONGITUDE | WCSSUB_LATITUDE | WCSSUB_CUBEFACE`.

The codes may also be negated to extract all but the types specified, for example

```
1 *nsub = 4;
2 axes[0] = WCSSUB_LONGITUDE;
3 axes[1] = WCSSUB_LATITUDE;
4 axes[2] = WCSSUB_CUBEFACE;
5 axes[3] = -(WCSSUB_SPECTRAL | WCSSUB_STOKES);
```

The last of these specifies all axis types other than spectral or Stokes. Extraction is done in the order specified by `axes[]` a longitude axis (if present) would be extracted first (via `axes[0]`) and not subsequently (via `axes[3]`). Likewise for the latitude and cubeface axes in this example.

From the foregoing, it is apparent that the value of `*nsub` returned may be less than or greater than that given. However, it will never exceed the number of axes in the input image (plus the number of newly-created axes if any were specified on input).

**18.12.4.5** `int wcscompare ( int cmp, double tol, const struct wcsprm * wcs1, const struct wcsprm * wcs2, int * equal )`

**wcscompare()** compares two `wcsprm` structs for equality.

## Parameters

in	<i>cmp</i>	A bit field controlling the strictness of the comparison. When 0, all fields must be identical. The following constants may be or'ed together to relax the comparison: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WCSCOMPARE_ANCILLARY</b>: Ignore ancillary keywords that don't change the WCS transformation, such as <b>DATE-OBS</b> or <b>EQUINOX</b>.</li> <li>• <b>WCSCOMPARE_TILING</b>: Ignore integral differences in <b>CRPIX</b><sub>j</sub><sub>a</sub>. This is the 'tiling' condition, where two WCSes cover different regions of the same map projection and align on the same map grid.</li> <li>• <b>WCSCOMPARE_CRPIX</b>: Ignore any differences at all in <b>CRPIX</b><sub>j</sub><sub>a</sub>. The two WCSes cover different regions of the same map projection but may not align on the same grid map. Overrides <b>WCSCOMPARE_TILING</b>.</li> </ul>
in	<i>tol</i>	Tolerance for comparison of floating-point values. For example, for <i>tol</i> == 1e-6, all floating-point values in the structs must be equal to the first 6 decimal places. A value of 0 implies exact equality.
in	<i>wcs1</i>	The first wcsprm struct to compare.
in	<i>wcs2</i>	The second wcsprm struct to compare.
out	<i>equal</i>	Non-zero when the given structs are equal.

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null pointer passed.

## 18.12.4.6 int wcsfree ( struct wcsprm \* wcs )

**wcsfree()** frees memory allocated for the wcsprm arrays by **wcsini()** and/or **wcsset()**. **wcsini()** records the memory it allocates and **wcsfree()** will only attempt to free this.

**PLEASE NOTE:** **wcsfree()** must not be invoked on a wcsprm struct that was not initialized by **wcsini()**.

## Parameters

out	<i>wcs</i>	Coordinate transformation parameters.
-----	------------	---------------------------------------

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null wcsprm pointer passed.

## 18.12.4.7 int wcsprt ( const struct wcsprm \* wcs )

**wcsprt()** prints the contents of a wcsprm struct using **wcsprintf()**. Mainly intended for diagnostic purposes.

## Parameters

in	<i>wcs</i>	Coordinate transformation parameters.
----	------------	---------------------------------------

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null wcsprm pointer passed.

18.12.4.8 int `wcsprerr` ( const struct `wcsprm` \* *wcs*, const char \* *prefix* )

`wcsprerr()` prints the error message(s), if any, stored in a `wcsprm` struct, and the `linprm`, `celprm`, `prjprm`, `spcprm`, and `tabprm` structs that it contains. If there are no errors then nothing is printed. It uses `wcserr_prt()`, q.v.

## Parameters

in	<i>wcs</i>	Coordinate transformation parameters.
in	<i>prefix</i>	If non-NULL, each output line will be prefixed with this string.

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `wcsprm` pointer passed.

18.12.4.9 int `wcsbchk` ( struct `wcsprm` \* *wcs*, int *bounds* )

`wcsbchk()` is used to control bounds checking in the projection routines. Note that `wcsset()` always enables bounds checking. `wcsbchk()` will invoke `wcsset()` on the `wcsprm` struct beforehand if necessary.

## Parameters

in, out	<i>wcs</i>	Coordinate transformation parameters.
in	<i>bounds</i>	If <code>bounds&amp;1</code> then enable strict bounds checking for the spherical-to-Cartesian (s2x) transformation for the AZP, SZP, TAN, <b>SIN</b> , ZPN, and COP projections. If <code>bounds&amp;2</code> then enable strict bounds checking for the Cartesian-to-spherical (x2s) transformation for the HPX and XPH projections. If <code>bounds&amp;4</code> then enable bounds checking on the native coordinates returned by the Cartesian-to-spherical (x2s) transformations using <code>prjchk()</code> . Zero it to disable all checking.

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `wcsprm` pointer passed.

18.12.4.10 int `wcsset` ( struct `wcsprm` \* *wcs* )

`wcsset()` sets up a `wcsprm` struct according to information supplied within it (refer to the description of the `wcsprm` struct).

`wcsset()` recognizes the **NCP** projection and converts it to the equivalent **SIN** projection and likewise translates **GLS** into **SFL**. It also translates the AIPS spectral types ( '**FREQ-LSR** ', '**FELO-HEL** ', etc.), possibly changing the input header keywords `wcsprm::ctype` and/or `wcsprm::specsys` if necessary.

Note that this routine need not be called directly; it will be invoked by `wcsp2s()` and `wcss2p()` if the `wcsprm::flag` is anything other than a predefined magic value.

## Parameters

in, out	<i>wcs</i>	Coordinate transformation parameters.
---------	------------	---------------------------------------

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `wcsprm` pointer passed.

- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Linear transformation matrix is singular.
- 4: Inconsistent or unrecognized coordinate axis types.
- 5: Invalid parameter value.
- 6: Invalid coordinate transformation parameters.
- 7: Ill-conditioned coordinate transformation parameters.

For returns  $> 1$ , a detailed error message is set in `wcsprm::err` if enabled, see `wcserr_enable()`.

#### Notes:

`wcsset()` always enables strict bounds checking in the projection routines (via a call to `prjini()`). Use `wcsbchk()` to modify bounds-checking after `wcsset()` is invoked.

18.12.4.11 `int wcsp2s ( struct wcsprm * wcs, int ncoord, int nelelem, const double pixcrd[], double imgcrd[], double phi[], double theta[], double world[], int stat[] )`

`wcsp2s()` transforms pixel coordinates to world coordinates.

#### Parameters

in, out	wcs	Coordinate transformation parameters.
in	<i>ncoord, nelelem</i>	The number of coordinates, each of vector length <code>nelem</code> but containing <code>wcs.↔</code> naxis coordinate elements. Thus <code>nelem</code> must equal or exceed the value of the <b>NAXIS</b> keyword unless <code>ncoord == 1</code> , in which case <code>nelem</code> is not used.
in	<i>pixcrd</i>	Array of pixel coordinates.
out	<i>imgcrd</i>	Array of intermediate world coordinates. For celestial axes, <code>imgcrd[][wcs.↔ lng]</code> and <code>imgcrd[][wcs.lat]</code> are the projected <i>x</i> -, and <i>y</i> -coordinates in pseudo "degrees". For spectral axes, <code>imgcrd[][wcs.spec]</code> is the intermediate spectral coordinate, in SI units.
out	<i>phi, theta</i>	Longitude and latitude in the native coordinate system of the projection [deg].
out	<i>world</i>	Array of world coordinates. For celestial axes, <code>world[][wcs.lng]</code> and <code>world[][wcs.lat]</code> are the celestial longitude and latitude [deg]. For spectral axes, <code>imgcrd[][wcs.spec]</code> is the intermediate spectral coordinate, in SI units.
out	<i>stat</i>	Status return value for each coordinate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> </ul> 1+: A bit mask indicating invalid pixel coordinate element(s).

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `wcsprm` pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Linear transformation matrix is singular.
- 4: Inconsistent or unrecognized coordinate axis types.
- 5: Invalid parameter value.
- 6: Invalid coordinate transformation parameters.
- 7: Ill-conditioned coordinate transformation parameters.
- 8: One or more of the pixel coordinates were invalid, as indicated by the `stat` vector.

For returns  $> 1$ , a detailed error message is set in `wcsprm::err` if enabled, see `wcserr_enable()`.

18.12.4.12 `int wcsp2p ( struct wcsprm * wcs, int ncoord, int nelelem, const double world[], double phi[], double theta[], double imgcrd[], double pixcrd[], int stat[] )`

`wcsp2p()` transforms world coordinates to pixel coordinates.

## Parameters

in, out	<i>wcs</i>	Coordinate transformation parameters.
in	<i>ncoord, nelelem</i>	The number of coordinates, each of vector length <i>nelem</i> but containing <i>wcs</i> .↵ naxis coordinate elements. Thus <i>nelem</i> must equal or exceed the value of the <b>NAXIS</b> keyword unless <i>ncoord</i> == 1, in which case <i>nelem</i> is not used.
in	<i>world</i>	Array of world coordinates. For celestial axes, <i>world</i> [[ <i>wcs.lng</i> ]] and <i>world</i> [[ <i>wcs.lat</i> ]] are the celestial longitude and latitude [deg]. For spectral axes, <i>world</i> [[ <i>wcs.spec</i> ]] is the spectral coordinate, in SI units.
out	<i>phi, theta</i>	Longitude and latitude in the native coordinate system of the projection [deg].
out	<i>imgcrd</i>	Array of intermediate world coordinates. For celestial axes, <i>imgcrd</i> [[ <i>wcs</i> .↵ <i>lng</i> ]] and <i>imgcrd</i> [[ <i>wcs.lat</i> ]] are the projected <i>x</i> -, and <i>y</i> -coordinates in pseudo "degrees". For quadcube projections with a <b>CUBEFACE</b> axis the face number is also returned in <i>imgcrd</i> [[ <i>wcs.cubeface</i> ]]. For spectral axes, <i>imgcrd</i> [[ <i>wcs</i> .↵ <i>spec</i> ]] is the intermediate spectral coordinate, in SI units.
out	<i>pixcrd</i>	Array of pixel coordinates.
out	<i>stat</i>	Status return value for each coordinate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Success.</li> </ul> 1+: A bit mask indicating invalid world coordinate element(s).

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null *wcsprm* pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Linear transformation matrix is singular.
- 4: Inconsistent or unrecognized coordinate axis types.
- 5: Invalid parameter value.
- 6: Invalid coordinate transformation parameters.
- 7: Ill-conditioned coordinate transformation parameters.
- 9: One or more of the world coordinates were invalid, as indicated by the *stat* vector.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in *wcsprm::err* if enabled, see *wcserr\_enable()*.

**18.12.4.13** `int wcmix ( struct wcsprm * wcs, int mixpix, int mixcel, const double vspan[], double vstep, int viter, double world[], double phi[], double theta[], double imgcrd[], double pixcrd[] )`

**wcmix()**, given either the celestial longitude or latitude plus an element of the pixel coordinate, solves for the remaining elements by iterating on the unknown celestial coordinate element using *wcss2p()*. Refer also to the notes below.



**Parameters**

<i>in, out</i>	<i>wcs</i>	Indices for the celestial coordinates obtained by parsing the <code>wcsprm::ctype[]</code> .
<i>in</i>	<i>mixpix</i>	Which element of the pixel coordinate is given.
<i>in</i>	<i>mixcel</i>	Which element of the celestial coordinate is given: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: Celestial longitude is given in <code>world[wcs.lng]</code>, latitude returned in <code>world[wcs.lat]</code>.</li> <li>• 2: Celestial latitude is given in <code>world[wcs.lat]</code>, longitude returned in <code>world[wcs.lng]</code>.</li> </ul>
<i>in</i>	<i>vspan</i>	Solution interval for the celestial coordinate [deg]. The ordering of the two limits is irrelevant. Longitude ranges may be specified with any convenient normalization, for example <code>[-120,+120]</code> is the same as <code>[240,480]</code> , except that the solution will be returned with the same normalization, i.e. lie within the interval specified.
<i>in</i>	<i>vstep</i>	Step size for solution search [deg]. If zero, a sensible, although perhaps non-optimal default will be used.
<i>in</i>	<i>viter</i>	If a solution is not found then the step size will be halved and the search recommenced. <code>viter</code> controls how many times the step size is halved. The allowed range is 5 - 10.
<i>in, out</i>	<i>world</i>	World coordinate elements. <code>world[wcs.lng]</code> and <code>world[wcs.lat]</code> are the celestial longitude and latitude [deg]. Which is given and which returned depends on the value of <code>mixcel</code> . All other elements are given.
<i>out</i>	<i>phi,theta</i>	Longitude and latitude in the native coordinate system of the projection [deg].
<i>out</i>	<i>imgcrd</i>	Image coordinate elements. <code>imgcrd[wcs.lng]</code> and <code>imgcrd[wcs.lat]</code> are the projected <i>x</i> -, and <i>y</i> -coordinates in pseudo "degrees".
<i>in, out</i>	<i>pixcrd</i>	Pixel coordinate. The element indicated by <code>mixpix</code> is given and the remaining elements are returned.

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `wcsprm` pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Linear transformation matrix is singular.
- 4: Inconsistent or unrecognized coordinate axis types.
- 5: Invalid parameter value.
- 6: Invalid coordinate transformation parameters.
- 7: Ill-conditioned coordinate transformation parameters.
- 10: Invalid world coordinate.
- 11: No solution found in the specified interval.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in `wcsprm::err` if enabled, see `wcserr_enable()`.

**Notes:**

Initially the specified solution interval is checked to see if it's a "crossing" interval. If it isn't, a search is made for a crossing solution by iterating on the unknown celestial coordinate starting at the upper limit of the solution interval and decrementing by the specified step size. A crossing is indicated if the trial value of the pixel coordinate steps through the value specified. If a crossing interval is found then the solution is determined by a modified form of "regula falsi" division of the crossing interval. If no crossing interval was found within the specified solution interval then a search is made for a "non-crossing" solution as may arise from a point of tangency. The process is complicated by having to make allowance for the discontinuities that occur in all map projections.

Once one solution has been determined others may be found by subsequent invocations of `wcsmix()` with suitably restricted solution intervals.

Note the circumstance that arises when the solution point lies at a native pole of a projection in which the pole is represented as a finite curve, for example the zenithals and conics. In such cases two or more valid solutions may exist but **wcsmix()** only ever returns one.

Because of its generality **wcsmix()** is very compute-intensive. For compute-limited applications more efficient special-case solvers could be written for simple projections, for example non-oblique cylindrical projections.

#### 18.12.4.14 int wcsptr ( struct wcsprm \* wcs, int \* i, char ctype[9] )

**wcsptr()** translates the spectral axis in a wcsprm struct. For example, a '**FREQ**' axis may be translated into '**Z←OPT-F2W**' and vice versa.

##### Parameters

in, out	wcs	Coordinate transformation parameters.
in, out	i	Index of the spectral axis (0-relative). If given < 0 it will be set to the first spectral axis identified from the ctype[] keyvalues in the wcsprm struct.
in, out	ctype	Desired spectral <b>CTYPE</b> <sub>ia</sub> . Wildcarding may be used as for the ctypeS2 argument to <b>spctrn()</b> as described in the prologue of <b>spc.h</b> , i.e. if the final three characters are specified as "???", or if just the eighth character is specified as '?', the correct algorithm code will be substituted and returned.

##### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null wcsprm pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Linear transformation matrix is singular.
- 4: Inconsistent or unrecognized coordinate axis types.
- 5: Invalid parameter value.
- 6: Invalid coordinate transformation parameters.
- 7: Ill-conditioned coordinate transformation parameters.
- 12: Invalid subimage specification (no spectral axis).

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in **wcsprm::err** if enabled, see **wcserr\_enable()**.

#### 18.12.4.15 const char\* wcslib\_version ( int vers[3] )

### 18.12.5 Variable Documentation

#### 18.12.5.1 const char \* wcs\_errmsg[]

Error messages to match the status value returned from each function.

## 18.13 wcserr.h File Reference

### Data Structures

- struct **wcserr**  
*Error message handling.*

### Macros

- #define **WCSERR\_MSG\_LENGTH** 160
- #define **ERRLEN** (sizeof(struct **wcserr**)/sizeof(int))
- #define **WCSERR\_SET**(status) err, status, function, \_\_FILE\_\_, \_\_LINE\_\_  
*Fill in the contents of an error object.*

## Functions

- int `wcserr_enable` (int enable)  
*Enable/disable error messaging.*
- int `wcserr_prt` (const struct `wcserr` \*err, const char \*prefix)  
*Print a `wcserr` struct.*
- int `wcserr_clear` (struct `wcserr` \*\*err)  
*Clear a `wcserr` struct.*
- int `wcserr_set` (struct `wcserr` \*\*err, int status, const char \*function, const char \*file, int line\_no, const char \*format,...)  
*Fill in the contents of an error object.*
- int `wcserr_copy` (const struct `wcserr` \*src, struct `wcserr` \*dst)  
*Copy an error object.*

### 18.13.1 Detailed Description

Most of the structs in WCSLIB contain a pointer to a `wcserr` struct as a member. Functions in WCSLIB that return an error status code can also allocate and set a detailed error message in this struct which also identifies the function, source file, and line number where the error occurred.

#### For example:

```
struct prjprm prj;
wcserr_enable(1);
if (prjini(&prj)) {
    // Print the error message to stderr.
    wcsprintf_set(stderr);
    wcserr_prt(prj.err, 0x0);
}
```

A number of utility functions used in managing the `wcserr` struct are for **internal use only**. They are documented here solely as an aid to understanding the code. They are not intended for external use - the API may change without notice!

### 18.13.2 Macro Definition Documentation

18.13.2.1 `#define WCSERR_MSG_LENGTH 160`

18.13.2.2 `#define ERRLEN (sizeof(struct wcserr)/sizeof(int))`

18.13.2.3 `#define WCSERR_SET( status ) err, status, function, __FILE__, __LINE__`

#### INTERNAL USE ONLY.

`WCSERR_SET()` is a preprocessor macro that helps to fill in the argument list of `wcserr_set()`. It takes status as an argument of its own and provides the name of the source file and the line number at the point where invoked. It assumes that the err and function arguments of `wcserr_set()` will be provided by variables of the same names.

### 18.13.3 Function Documentation

18.13.3.1 int `wcserr_enable` ( int enable )

`wcserr_enable()` enables or disables `wcserr` error messaging. By default it is disabled.

**PLEASE NOTE:** This function is not thread-safe.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>enable</i>	If true (non-zero), enable error messaging, else disable it.
-----------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Error messaging is disabled.
- 1: Error messaging is enabled.

**18.13.3.2** `int wcserr_prt ( const struct wcserr * err, const char * prefix )`

**wcserr\_prt()** prints the error message (if any) contained in a [wcserr](#) struct. It uses the [wcsprintf\(\)](#) functions.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>err</i>	The error object. If NULL, nothing is printed.
<i>in</i>	<i>prefix</i>	If non-NULL, each output line will be prefixed with this string.

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 2: Error messaging is not enabled.

**18.13.3.3** `int wcserr_clear ( struct wcserr ** err )`

**wcserr\_clear()** clears the error (if any) contained in a [wcserr](#) struct.

**Parameters**

<i>in, out</i>	<i>err</i>	The error object. If NULL, nothing is done. Set to NULL on return.
----------------	------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.

**18.13.3.4** `int wcserr_set ( struct wcserr ** err, int status, const char * function, const char * file, int line_no, const char * format, ... )`**INTERNAL USE ONLY.**

**wcserr\_set()** fills a [wcserr](#) struct with information about an error.

A convenience macro, [WCSERR\\_SET](#), provides the source file and line number information automatically.

**Parameters**

<i>in, out</i>	<i>err</i>	Error object. If <i>err</i> is NULL, returns the status code given without setting an error message. If * <i>err</i> is NULL, allocates memory for a <a href="#">wcserr</a> struct (provided that status is non-zero).
----------------	------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

in	<i>status</i>	Numeric status code to set. If 0, then *err will be deleted and *err will be returned as NULL.
in	<i>function</i>	Name of the function generating the error. This must point to a constant string, i.e. in the initialized read-only data section ("data") of the executable.
in	<i>file</i>	Name of the source file generating the error. This must point to a constant string, i.e. in the initialized read-only data section ("data") of the executable such as given by the <code>__FILE__</code> preprocessor macro.
in	<i>line_no</i>	Line number in the source file generating the error such as given by the <code>__LINE__</code> preprocessor macro.
in	<i>format</i>	Format string of the error message. May contain printf-style %-formatting codes.
in	...	The remaining variable arguments are applied (like printf) to the format string to generate the error message.

### Returns

The status return code passed in.

18.13.3.5 `int wcserr_copy ( const struct wcserr * src, struct wcserr * dst )`

### INTERNAL USE ONLY.

**wcserr\_copy()** copies one error object to another. Use of this function should be avoided in general since the function, source file, and line number information copied to the destination may lose its context.

### Parameters

in	<i>src</i>	Source error object. If src is NULL, dst is cleared.
out	<i>dst</i>	Destination error object. If NULL, no copy is made.

### Returns

Numeric status code of the source error object.

## 18.14 wcsfix.h File Reference

```
#include "wcs.h"
#include "wcserr.h"
```

### Macros

- `#define CDFIX 0`  
Index of *cdfix()* status value in vector returned by *wcsfix()*.
- `#define DATFIX 1`  
Index of *datfix()* status value in vector returned by *wcsfix()*.
- `#define UNITFIX 2`  
Index of *unitfix()* status value in vector returned by *wcsfix()*.
- `#define SPCFIX 3`  
Index of *spcfix()* status value in vector returned by *wcsfix()*.
- `#define CELFIX 4`  
Index of *celfix()* status value in vector returned by *wcsfix()*.
- `#define CYLFIX 5`  
Index of *cylfix()* status value in vector returned by *wcsfix()*.
- `#define NWCSFIX 6`

Number of elements in the status vector returned by `wcsfix()`.

- `#define cylfix_errmsg wcsfix_errmsg`

Deprecated.

## Enumerations

- enum `wcsfix_errmsg_enum` {  
`FIXERR_DATE_FIX` = -4, `FIXERR_SPC_UPDATE` = -3, `FIXERR_UNITS_ALIAS` = -2, `FIXERR_NO_CHANG↵`  
`NGE` = -1,  
`FIXERR_SUCCESS` = 0, `FIXERR_NULL_POINTER` = 1, `FIXERR_MEMORY` = 2, `FIXERR_SINGULAR_CH↵`  
`MTX` = 3,  
`FIXERR_BAD_CTYPE` = 4, `FIXERR_BAD_PARAM` = 5, `FIXERR_BAD_COORD_TRANS` = 6, `FIXERR_IL↵`  
`L_COORD_TRANS` = 7,  
`FIXERR_BAD_CORNER_PIX` = 8, `FIXERR_NO_REF_PIX_COORD` = 9, `FIXERR_NO_REF_PIX_VAL` = 10  
}

## Functions

- int `wcsfix` (int ctrl, const int naxis[], struct `wcsprm` \*wcs, int stat[])  
Translate a non-standard WCS struct.
- int `wcsfixi` (int ctrl, const int naxis[], struct `wcsprm` \*wcs, int stat[], struct `wcserr` info[])  
Translate a non-standard WCS struct.
- int `cdfix` (struct `wcsprm` \*wcs)  
Fix erroneously omitted `CDi_ja` keywords.
- int `datfix` (struct `wcsprm` \*wcs)  
Translate **DATE-OBS** and derive **MJD-OBS** or vice versa.
- int `unitfix` (int ctrl, struct `wcsprm` \*wcs)  
Correct aberrant **CUNITia** keyvalues.
- int `spcfix` (struct `wcsprm` \*wcs)  
Translate AIPS-convention spectral types.
- int `celfix` (struct `wcsprm` \*wcs)  
Translate AIPS-convention celestial projection types.
- int `cylfix` (const int naxis[], struct `wcsprm` \*wcs)  
Fix malformed cylindrical projections.

## Variables

- const char \* `wcsfix_errmsg` []  
Status return messages.

### 18.14.1 Detailed Description

Routines in this suite identify and translate various forms of construct known to occur in FITS headers that violate the FITS World Coordinate System (WCS) standard described in

"Representations of world coordinates in FITS",  
Greisen, E.W., & Calabretta, M.R. 2002, A&A, 395, 1061 (WCS Paper I)

"Representations of celestial coordinates in FITS",  
Calabretta, M.R., & Greisen, E.W. 2002, A&A, 395, 1077 (WCS Paper II)

"Representations of spectral coordinates in FITS",  
Greisen, E.W., Calabretta, M.R., Valdes, F.G., & Allen, S.L.  
2006, A&A, 446, 747 (WCS Paper III)

Repairs effected by these routines range from the translation of non-standard values for standard WCS keywords, to the repair of malformed coordinate representations.

#### Non-standard keyvalues:

AIPS-convention celestial projection types, **NCP** and **GLS**, and spectral types, '**FREQ-LSR**', '**FELO-HEL**', etc., set in **CTYPEia** are translated on-the-fly by `wcsset()` but without modifying the relevant `ctype[]`, `pv[]` or `specsys` members of the `wcsprm` struct. That is, only the information extracted from `ctype[]` is translated when `wcsset()` fills in `wcsprm::cel` (`celprm` struct) or `wcsprm::spc` (`spcprm` struct).

On the other hand, these routines do change the values of `wcsprm::ctype[]`, `wcsprm::pv[]`, `wcsprm::specsys` and other `wcsprm` struct members as appropriate to produce the same result as if the FITS header itself had been translated.

Auxiliary WCS header information not used directly by WCSLIB may also be translated. For example, the older **DATE-OBS** date format (`wcsprm::dateobs`) is recast to year-2000 standard form, and **MJD-OBS** (`wcsprm::mjdobs`) will be deduced from it if not already set.

Certain combinations of keyvalues that result in malformed coordinate systems, as described in Sect. 7.3.4 of Paper I, may also be repaired. These are handled by `cylfix()`.

#### Non-standard keywords:

The AIPS-convention CROTAn keywords are recognized as quasi-standard and as such are accommodated by the `wcsprm::crota[]` and translated to `wcsprm::pc[]` by `wcsset()`. These are not dealt with here, nor are any other non-standard keywords since these routines work only on the contents of a `wcsprm` struct and do not deal with FITS headers per se. In particular, they do not identify or translate **CD00i00j**, **PC00i00j**, **PROJPN**, **EPOCH**, **VEL**, **REF** or **VSOURCEa** keywords; this may be done by the FITS WCS header parser supplied with WCSLIB, refer to `wcshdr.h`.

`wcsfix()` and `wcsfixi()` apply all of the corrections handled by the following specific functions which may also be invoked separately:

- `cdfix()`: Sets the diagonal element of the **CDi\_ja** matrix to 1.0 if all **CDi\_ja** keywords associated with a particular axis are omitted.
- `datfix()`: recast an older **DATE-OBS** date format in `dateobs` to year-2000 standard form and derive `mjdobs` from it if not already set. Alternatively, if `mjdobs` is set and `dateobs` isn't, then derive `dateobs` from it.
- `unitfix()`: translate some commonly used but non-standard unit strings in the **CUNITia** keyvalues, e.g. '**DEG**' -> '**deg**'.
- `spcfix()`: translate AIPS-convention spectral types, '**FREQ-LSR**', '**FELO-HEL**', etc., in `ctype[]` as set from **CTYPEia**.
- `celfix()`: translate AIPS-convention celestial projection types, **NCP** and **GLS**, in `ctype[]` as set from **CTYPEia**.
- `cylfix()`: fixes WCS keyvalues for malformed cylindrical projections that suffer from the problem described in Sect. 7.3.4 of Paper I.

### 18.14.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 18.14.2.1 #define CDFIX 0

Index of the status value returned by `cdfix()` in the status vector returned by `wcsfix()`.

#### 18.14.2.2 #define DATFIX 1

Index of the status value returned by `datfix()` in the status vector returned by `wcsfix()`.

#### 18.14.2.3 #define UNITFIX 2

Index of the status value returned by `unitfix()` in the status vector returned by `wcsfix()`.

## 18.14.2.4 #define SPCFIX 3

Index of the status value returned by [spcfix\(\)](#) in the status vector returned by [wcsfix\(\)](#).

## 18.14.2.5 #define CELFIX 4

Index of the status value returned by [celfix\(\)](#) in the status vector returned by [wcsfix\(\)](#).

## 18.14.2.6 #define CYLFIX 5

Index of the status value returned by [cylfix\(\)](#) in the status vector returned by [wcsfix\(\)](#).

## 18.14.2.7 #define NWCSFIX 6

Number of elements in the status vector returned by [wcsfix\(\)](#).

## 18.14.2.8 #define cylfix\_errmsg wcsfix\_errmsg

**Deprecated** Added for backwards compatibility, use [wcsfix\\_errmsg](#) directly now instead.

## 18.14.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

## 18.14.3.1 enum wcsfix\_errmsg\_enum

Enumerator

***FIXERR\_DATE\_FIX***  
***FIXERR\_SPC\_UPDATE***  
***FIXERR\_UNITS\_ALIAS***  
***FIXERR\_NO\_CHANGE***  
***FIXERR\_SUCCESS***  
***FIXERR\_NULL\_POINTER***  
***FIXERR\_MEMORY***  
***FIXERR\_SINGULAR\_MTX***  
***FIXERR\_BAD\_CTYPE***  
***FIXERR\_BAD\_PARAM***  
***FIXERR\_BAD\_COORD\_TRANS***  
***FIXERR\_ILL\_COORD\_TRANS***  
***FIXERR\_BAD\_CORNER\_PIX***  
***FIXERR\_NO\_REF\_PIX\_COORD***  
***FIXERR\_NO\_REF\_PIX\_VAL***

## 18.14.4 Function Documentation

## 18.14.4.1 int wcsfix ( int ctrl, const int naxis[], struct wcsprm \* wcs, int stat[] )

**wcsfix()** is identical to **wcsfixi()**, but lacks the info argument.

## 18.14.4.2 int wcsfixi ( int ctrl, const int naxis[], struct wcsprm \* wcs, int stat[], struct wcserr info[] )

**wcsfix()** applies all of the corrections handled separately by [cdfix\(\)](#), [datfix\(\)](#), [unitfix\(\)](#), [spcfix\(\)](#), [celfix\(\)](#), and [cylfix\(\)](#).



**Parameters**

in	<i>ctrl</i>	Do potentially unsafe translations of non-standard unit strings as described in the usage notes to <a href="#">wcsutrn()</a> .
in	<i>naxis</i>	Image axis lengths. If this array pointer is set to zero then <a href="#">cylfix()</a> will not be invoked.
in, out	<i>wcs</i>	Coordinate transformation parameters.
out	<i>stat</i>	Status returns from each of the functions. Use the preprocessor macros <code>N↔WCSFIX</code> to dimension this vector and <code>CDFIX</code> , <code>DATFIX</code> , <code>UNITFIX</code> , <code>SPCFIX</code> , <code>CELFIX</code> , and <code>CYLFIX</code> to access its elements. A status value of -2 is set for functions that were not invoked.
out	<i>info</i>	Status messages from each of the functions. Use the preprocessor macros <code>N↔WCSFIX</code> to dimension this vector and <code>CDFIX</code> , <code>DATFIX</code> , <code>UNITFIX</code> , <code>SPCFIX</code> , <code>CELFIX</code> , and <code>CYLFIX</code> to access its elements.

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: One or more of the translation functions returned an error.

**18.14.4.3 int cdfix ( struct wcsprm \* wcs )**

**cdfix()** sets the diagonal element of the **CDi\_ja** matrix to unity if all **CDi\_ja** keywords associated with a given axis were omitted. According to Paper I, if any **CDi\_ja** keywords at all are given in a FITS header then those not given default to zero. This results in a singular matrix with an intersecting row and column of zeros.

**Parameters**

in, out	<i>wcs</i>	Coordinate transformation parameters.
---------	------------	---------------------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- -1: No change required (not an error).
- 0: Success.
- 1: Null wcsprm pointer passed.

**18.14.4.4 int datfix ( struct wcsprm \* wcs )**

**datfix()** translates the old **DATE—OBS** date format set in [wcsprm::dateobs](#) to year-2000 standard form (*yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss*) and derives **MJD—OBS** from it if not already set. Alternatively, if [wcsprm::mjdoobs](#) is set and [wcsprm↔::dateobs](#) isn't, then **datfix()** derives [wcsprm::dateobs](#) from it. If both are set but disagree by more than half a day then status 5 is returned.

**Parameters**

in, out	<i>wcs</i>	Coordinate transformation parameters. <a href="#">wcsprm::dateobs</a> and/or <a href="#">wcsprm↔::mjdoobs</a> may be changed.
---------	------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- -1: No change required (not an error).
- 0: Success.
- 1: Null wcsprm pointer passed.
- 5: Invalid parameter value.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in `wcsprm::err` if enabled, see `wcserr_enable()`.

#### Notes:

The MJD algorithms used by `datfix()` are from D.A. Hatcher, 1984, QJRAS, 25, 53-55, as modified by P.T. Wallace for use in SLALIB subroutines *CLDJ* and *DJCL*.

#### 18.14.4.5 int unitfix ( int ctrl, struct wcsprm \* wcs )

`unitfix()` applies `wcsutrn()` to translate non-standard `CUNIT`<sub>ia</sub> keyvalues, e.g. 'DEG' -> 'deg', also stripping off unnecessary whitespace.

#### Parameters

in	ctrl	Do potentially unsafe translations described in the usage notes to <code>wcsutrn()</code> .
in, out	wcs	Coordinate transformation parameters.

#### Returns

Status return value:

- -1: No change required (not an error).
- 0: Success (an alias was applied).
- 1: Null `wcsprm` pointer passed.

When units are translated (i.e. status 0), status -2 is set in the `wcserr` struct to allow an informative message to be returned.

#### 18.14.4.6 int spcfix ( struct wcsprm \* wcs )

`spcfix()` translates AIPS-convention spectral coordinate types, '{**FREQ,FELO,VELO**}-{'**LSR,HEL,OBS**}' (e.g. 'FRE↔Q-OBS', '**FELO-HEL**', 'VELO-LSR') set in `wcsprm::ctype[]`, subject to **VELREF** set in `wcsprm::velref`.

Note that if `wcs::specsys` is already set then it will not be overridden.

#### Parameters

in, out	wcs	Coordinate transformation parameters. <code>wcsprm::ctype[]</code> and/or <code>wcsprm↔::specsys</code> may be changed.
---------	-----	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

Status return value:

- -1: No change required (not an error).
- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `wcsprm` pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Linear transformation matrix is singular.
- 4: Inconsistent or unrecognized coordinate axis types.
- 5: Invalid parameter value.
- 6: Invalid coordinate transformation parameters.
- 7: Ill-conditioned coordinate transformation parameters.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in `wcsprm::err` if enabled, see `wcserr_enable()`.

#### 18.14.4.7 int celfix ( struct wcsprm \* wcs )

`celfix()` translates AIPS-convention celestial projection types, **NCP** and **GLS**, set in the `ctype[]` member of the `wcsprm` struct.

Two additional `pv[]` keyvalues are created when translating **NCP**, and three are created when translating **GLS** with non-zero reference point. If the `pv[]` array was initially allocated by `wcsini()` then the array will be expanded if necessary. Otherwise, error 2 will be returned if sufficient empty slots are not already available for use.

**Parameters**

<i>in, out</i>	<i>wcs</i>	Coordinate transformation parameters. <a href="#">wcsprm::ctype[]</a> and/or <a href="#">wcsprm::pv[]</a> may be changed.
----------------	------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- -1: No change required (not an error).
- 0: Success.
- 1: Null wcsprm pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Linear transformation matrix is singular.
- 4: Inconsistent or unrecognized coordinate axis types.
- 5: Invalid parameter value.
- 6: Invalid coordinate transformation parameters.
- 7: Ill-conditioned coordinate transformation parameters.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in [wcsprm::err](#) if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

**18.14.4.8 int cylfix ( const int *naxis*[], struct wcsprm \* *wcs* )**

**cylfix()** fixes WCS keyvalues for malformed cylindrical projections that suffer from the problem described in Sect. 7.3.4 of Paper I.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>naxis</i>	Image axis lengths.
<i>in, out</i>	<i>wcs</i>	Coordinate transformation parameters.

**Returns**

Status return value:

- -1: No change required (not an error).
- 0: Success.
- 1: Null wcsprm pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Linear transformation matrix is singular.
- 4: Inconsistent or unrecognized coordinate axis types.
- 5: Invalid parameter value.
- 6: Invalid coordinate transformation parameters.
- 7: Ill-conditioned coordinate transformation parameters.
- 8: All of the corner pixel coordinates are invalid.
- 9: Could not determine reference pixel coordinate.
- 10: Could not determine reference pixel value.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in [wcsprm::err](#) if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

**18.14.5 Variable Documentation****18.14.5.1 const char \* *wcsfix\_errmsg*[]**

Error messages to match the status value returned from each function.

## 18.15 wcshdr.h File Reference

```
#include "wcs.h"
```

## Macros

- #define **WCSHDR\_none** 0x00000000  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - reject all extensions.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_all** 0x000FFFFF  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - accept all extensions.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_reject** 0x10000000  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - reject non-standard keywords.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_strict** 0x20000000
- #define **WCSHDR\_CROTAia** 0x00000001  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - accept **CROTAia**, **iCROTna**, **TCROTna**.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_EPOCHa** 0x00000002  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - accept **EPOCHa**.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_VELREFa** 0x00000004  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - accept **VELREFa**.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_CD00i00j** 0x00000008  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - accept **CD00i00j**.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_PC00i00j** 0x00000010  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - accept **PC00i00j**.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_PROJPN** 0x00000020  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - accept **PROJPN**.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_CD0i\_0ja** 0x00000040
- #define **WCSHDR\_PC0i\_0ja** 0x00000080
- #define **WCSHDR\_PV0i\_0ma** 0x00000100
- #define **WCSHDR\_PS0i\_0ma** 0x00000200
- #define **WCSHDR\_RADECSYS** 0x00000400  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - accept **RADECSYS**.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_VSOURCE** 0x00000800  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - accept **VSOURCEa**.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_DOBSn** 0x00001000  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - accept **DOBSn**.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_LONGKEY** 0x00002000  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - accept long forms of the alternate binary table and pixel list WCS keywords.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_CNAMn** 0x00004000  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - accept **iCNAMn**, **TCNAMn**, **iCRDEn**, **TCRDEn**, **iCSYEn**, **TCSYEn**.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_AUXIMG** 0x00008000  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - allow the image-header form of an auxiliary WCS keyword to provide a default value for all images.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_ALLIMG** 0x00010000  
*Bit mask for **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** - allow the image-header form of all image header WCS keywords to provide a default value for all images.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_IMGHEAD** 0x00100000  
*Bit mask for **wcsbth()** - restrict to image header keywords only.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_BIMGARR** 0x00200000  
*Bit mask for **wcsbth()** - restrict to binary table image array keywords only.*
- #define **WCSHDR\_PIXLIST** 0x00400000  
*Bit mask for **wcsbth()** - restrict to pixel list keywords only.*

- #define `WCSHDO_none` 0x00  
*Bit mask for `wcshdo()` - don't write any extensions.*
- #define `WCSHDO_all` 0xFF  
*Bit mask for `wcshdo()` - write all extensions.*
- #define `WCSHDO_safe` 0x0F  
*Bit mask for `wcshdo()` - write safe extensions only.*
- #define `WCSHDO_DOBSn` 0x01  
*Bit mask for `wcshdo()` - write `DOBSn`.*
- #define `WCSHDO_TPCn_ka` 0x02  
*Bit mask for `wcshdo()` - write `TPCn_ka`.*
- #define `WCSHDO_PVn_ma` 0x04  
*Bit mask for `wcshdo()` - write `iPVn_ma`, `TPVn_ma`, `iPSn_ma`, `TPSn_ma`.*
- #define `WCSHDO_CRPXna` 0x08  
*Bit mask for `wcshdo()` - write `jCRPXna`, `TCRPXna`, `iCDLTna`, `TCDLTna`, `iCUNIna`, `TCUNIna`, `iCTYPna`, `TCCTYPna`, `iCRVLna`, `TCRVLna`.*
- #define `WCSHDO_CNAMna` 0x10  
*Bit mask for `wcshdo()` - write `iCNAMna`, `TCNAMna`, `iCRDEna`, `TCRDEna`, `iCSYEna`, `TCSYEna`.*
- #define `WCSHDO_WCSNna` 0x20  
*Bit mask for `wcshdo()` - write `WCSNna` instead of `TWCSna`*

## Enumerations

- enum `wcshdr_errmsg_enum` {  
    `WCSHDRERR_SUCCESS` = 0, `WCSHDRERR_NULL_POINTER` = 1, `WCSHDRERR_MEMORY` = 2, `WCSHDRERR_BAD_COLUMN` = 3,  
    `WCSHDRERR_PARSER` = 4, `WCSHDRERR_BAD_TABULAR_PARAMS` = 5 }

## Functions

- int `wcspih` (char \*header, int nkeyrec, int relax, int ctrl, int \*nreject, int \*nwcs, struct `wcsprm` \*\*wcs)  
*FITS WCS parser routine for image headers.*
- int `wcsbth` (char \*header, int nkeyrec, int relax, int ctrl, int keyset, int \*colsel, int \*nreject, int \*nwcs, struct `wcsprm` \*\*wcs)  
*FITS WCS parser routine for binary table and image headers.*
- int `wcstab` (struct `wcsprm` \*wcs)  
*Tabular construction routine.*
- int `wcsidx` (int nwcs, struct `wcsprm` \*\*wcs, int alts[27])  
*Index alternate coordinate representations.*
- int `wcsbdx` (int nwcs, struct `wcsprm` \*\*wcs, int type, short alts[1000][28])  
*Index alternate coordinate representations.*
- int `wcsvfree` (int \*nwcs, struct `wcsprm` \*\*wcs)  
*Free the array of `wcsprm` structs.*
- int `wcshdo` (int relax, struct `wcsprm` \*wcs, int \*nkeyrec, char \*\*header)  
*Write out a `wcsprm` struct as a FITS header.*

## Variables

- const char \* `wcshdr_errmsg` []  
*Status return messages.*

### 18.15.1 Detailed Description

Routines in this suite are aimed at extracting WCS information from a FITS file. The information is encoded via keywords defined in

"Representations of world coordinates in FITS",  
Greisen, E.W., & Calabretta, M.R. 2002, A&A, 395, 1061 (WCS Paper I)

"Representations of celestial coordinates in FITS",  
Calabretta, M.R., & Greisen, E.W. 2002, A&A, 395, 1077 (WCS Paper II)

"Representations of spectral coordinates in FITS",  
Greisen, E.W., Calabretta, M.R., Valdes, F.G., & Allen, S.L.  
2006, A&A, 446, 747 (WCS Paper III)

"Representations of distortions in FITS world coordinate systems",  
Calabretta, M.R. et al. (WCS Paper IV, draft dated 2004/04/22),  
available from <http://www.atnf.csiro.au/people/Mark.Calabretta>

These routines provide the high-level interface between the FITS file and the WCS coordinate transformation routines.

Additionally, function `wcsrdo()` is provided to write out the contents of a `wcsrpm` struct as a FITS header.

Briefly, the anticipated sequence of operations is as follows:

- 1: Open the FITS file and read the image or binary table header, e.g. using CFITSIO routine `fits_hdr2str()`.
- 2: Parse the header using `wcsrpih()` or `wcsbth()`; they will automatically interpret 'TAB' header keywords using `wcstab()`.
- 3: Allocate memory for, and read 'TAB' arrays from the binary table extension, e.g. using CFITSIO routine `fits_read_wcstab()` - refer to the prologue of `getwcstab.h`. `wcsrset()` will automatically take control of this allocated memory, in particular causing it to be free'd by `wcsrfree()`.
- 4: Translate non-standard WCS usage using `wcsfix()`, see `wcsfix.h`.
- 5: Initialize `wcsrpm` struct(s) using `wcsrset()` and calculate coordinates using `wcsr2s()` and/or `wcsr2p()`. Refer to the prologue of `wcs.h` for a description of these and other high-level WCS coordinate transformation routines.
- 6: Clean up by freeing memory with `wcsrfree()`.

#### In detail:

- `wcsrpih()` is a high-level FITS WCS routine that parses an image header. It returns an array of up to 27 `wcsrpm` structs on each of which it invokes `wcstab()`.
- `wcsbth()` is the analogue of `wcsrpih()` for use with binary tables; it handles image array and pixel list keywords. As an extension of the FITS WCS standard, it also recognizes image header keywords which may be used to provide default values via an inheritance mechanism.
- `wcstab()` assists in filling in members of the `wcsrpm` struct associated with coordinate lookup tables ('TAB'). These are based on arrays stored in a FITS binary table extension (BINTABLE) that are located by `PVi_ma` keywords in the image header.
- `wcsidx()` and `wcsbidx()` are utility routines that return the index for a specified alternate coordinate descriptor in the array of `wcsrpm` structs returned by `wcsrpih()` or `wcsbth()`.
- `wcsrfree()` deallocates memory for an array of `wcsrpm` structs, such as returned by `wcsrpih()` or `wcsbth()`.
- `wcsrdo()` writes out a `wcsrpm` struct as a FITS header.

## 18.15.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 18.15.2.1 `#define WSHDR_none 0x00000000`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - reject all extensions.

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

### 18.15.2.2 `#define WSHDR_all 0x000FFFFF`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - accept all extensions.

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

### 18.15.2.3 `#define WSHDR_reject 0x10000000`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - reject non-standard keywords.

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

### 18.15.2.4 `#define WSHDR_strict 0x20000000`

### 18.15.2.5 `#define WSHDR_CROTAia 0x00000001`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - accept **CROTA**<sub>ia</sub>, **iCROT**<sub>na</sub>, **TCROT**<sub>na</sub>.

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

### 18.15.2.6 `#define WSHDR_EPOCHa 0x00000002`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - accept **EPOCH**<sub>a</sub>.

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

### 18.15.2.7 `#define WSHDR_VELREFa 0x00000004`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - accept **VELREF**<sub>a</sub>.

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

### 18.15.2.8 `#define WSHDR_CD00i00j 0x00000008`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - accept **CD00**<sub>i00j</sub>.

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

### 18.15.2.9 `#define WSHDR_PC00i00j 0x00000010`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - accept **PC00**<sub>i00j</sub>.

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

### 18.15.2.10 `#define WSHDR_PROJPN 0x00000020`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - accept **PROJP**<sub>n</sub>.

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

### 18.15.2.11 `#define WSHDR_CD0i_0ja 0x00000040`

### 18.15.2.12 `#define WSHDR_PC0i_0ja 0x00000080`

### 18.15.2.13 `#define WSHDR_PV0i_0ma 0x00000100`

### 18.15.2.14 `#define WSHDR_PS0i_0ma 0x00000200`

18.15.2.15 `#define WSHDR_RADECSYS 0x00000400`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - accept **RADECSYS**.

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

18.15.2.16 `#define WSHDR_VSOURCE 0x00000800`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - accept **VSOURCE**<sub>a</sub>.

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

18.15.2.17 `#define WSHDR_DOBSn 0x00001000`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - accept **DOBS**<sub>n</sub>.

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

18.15.2.18 `#define WSHDR_LONGKEY 0x00002000`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - accept long forms of the alternate binary table and pixel list WCS keywords.

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

18.15.2.19 `#define WSHDR_CNAMn 0x00004000`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - accept **iCNAM**<sub>n</sub>, **TCNAM**<sub>n</sub>, **iCRDE**<sub>n</sub>, **TCRDE**<sub>n</sub>, **iCS**<sub>↔</sub>**YE**<sub>n</sub>, **TCSYE**<sub>n</sub>.

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

18.15.2.20 `#define WSHDR_AUXIMG 0x00008000`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - allow the image-header form of an auxiliary WCS keyword with representation-wide scope to provide a default value for all images.

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

18.15.2.21 `#define WSHDR_ALLIMG 0x00010000`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcspih()` and `wcsbth()` - allow the image-header form of *all* image header WCS keywords to provide a default value for all image arrays in a binary table (n.b. not pixel list).

Refer to `wcsbth()` note 5.

18.15.2.22 `#define WSHDR_IMGHEAD 0x00100000`

Bit mask for the *keysel* argument of `wcsbth()` - restrict keyword types considered to image header keywords only.

18.15.2.23 `#define WSHDR_BIMGARR 0x00200000`

Bit mask for the *keysel* argument of `wcsbth()` - restrict keyword types considered to binary table image array keywords only.

18.15.2.24 `#define WSHDR_PIXLIST 0x00400000`

Bit mask for the *keysel* argument of `wcsbth()` - restrict keyword types considered to pixel list keywords only.

18.15.2.25 `#define WSHDO_none 0x00`

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of `wcshdo()` - don't write any extensions.

Refer to the notes for `wcshdo()`.



#### 18.15.2.26 #define WSHDO\_all 0xFF

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of [wshdo\(\)](#) - write all extensions.

Refer to the notes for [wshdo\(\)](#).

#### 18.15.2.27 #define WSHDO\_safe 0x0F

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of [wshdo\(\)](#) - write only extensions that are considered safe.

Refer to the notes for [wshdo\(\)](#).

#### 18.15.2.28 #define WSHDO\_DOBSn 0x01

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of [wshdo\(\)](#) - write **DOBS**<sub>n</sub>, the column-specific analogue of DATE-OBS for use in binary tables and pixel lists.

Refer to the notes for [wshdo\(\)](#).

#### 18.15.2.29 #define WSHDO\_TPCn\_ka 0x02

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of [wshdo\(\)](#) - write **TPC**<sub>n\_ka</sub> if less than eight characters instead of **TP**<sub>n\_ka</sub>.

Refer to the notes for [wshdo\(\)](#).

#### 18.15.2.30 #define WSHDO\_PVn\_ma 0x04

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of [wshdo\(\)](#) - write **iPV**<sub>n\_ma</sub>, **TPV**<sub>n\_ma</sub>, **iPS**<sub>n\_ma</sub>, **TPS**<sub>n\_ma</sub>, if less than eight characters instead of **iV**<sub>n\_ma</sub>, **TV**<sub>n\_ma</sub>, **iS**<sub>n\_ma</sub>, **TS**<sub>n\_ma</sub>.

Refer to the notes for [wshdo\(\)](#).

#### 18.15.2.31 #define WSHDO\_CRPXna 0x08

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of [wshdo\(\)](#) - write **jCRPX**<sub>na</sub>, **TCRPX**<sub>na</sub>, **iCDLT**<sub>na</sub>, **TCDLT**<sub>na</sub>, **iCUNI**<sub>na</sub>, **TCUNI**<sub>na</sub>, **iCTYP**<sub>na</sub>, **TCTYP**<sub>na</sub>, **iCRVL**<sub>na</sub>, **TCRVL**<sub>na</sub>, if less than eight characters instead of **jCRP**<sub>na</sub>, **TCRP**<sub>na</sub>, **iCDE**<sub>na</sub>, **TCDE**<sub>na</sub>, **iCUN**<sub>na</sub>, **TCUN**<sub>na</sub>, **iCTY**<sub>na</sub>, **TCTY**<sub>na</sub>, **iCRV**<sub>na</sub>, **TCRV**<sub>na</sub>.

Refer to the notes for [wshdo\(\)](#).

#### 18.15.2.32 #define WSHDO\_CNAMna 0x10

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of [wshdo\(\)](#) - write **iCNAM**<sub>na</sub>, **TCNAM**<sub>na</sub>, **iCRDE**<sub>na</sub>, **TCRDE**<sub>na</sub>, **iCSYE**<sub>na</sub>, **TCSYE**<sub>na</sub>, if less than eight characters instead of **iCNA**<sub>na</sub>, **TCNA**<sub>na</sub>, **iCRD**<sub>na</sub>, **TCRD**<sub>na</sub>, **iCSY**<sub>na</sub>, **TCSY**<sub>na</sub>.

Refer to the notes for [wshdo\(\)](#).

#### 18.15.2.33 #define WSHDO\_WCSNna 0x20

Bit mask for the *relax* argument of [wshdo\(\)](#) - write **WCSN**<sub>na</sub> instead of **TWCS**<sub>na</sub>.

Refer to the notes for [wshdo\(\)](#).

### 18.15.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 18.15.3.1 enum wshdr\_errmsg\_enum

Enumerator

**WSHDRERR\_SUCCESS**  
**WSHDRERR\_NULL\_POINTER**  
**WSHDRERR\_MEMORY**  
**WSHDRERR\_BAD\_COLUMN**  
**WSHDRERR\_PARSER**

**WCSHDRERR\_BAD\_TABULAR\_PARAMS****18.15.4 Function Documentation**

**18.15.4.1** `int wcspih ( char * header, int nkeyrec, int relax, int ctrl, int * nreject, int * nwcs, struct wcsprm ** wcs )`

**wcspih()** is a high-level FITS WCS routine that parses an image header, either that of a primary HDU or of an image extension. All WCS keywords defined in Papers I, II, and III are recognized, and also those used by the AIPS convention and certain other keywords that existed in early drafts of the WCS papers as explained in [wcsbth\(\)](#) note 5.

Given a character array containing a FITS image header, **wcspih()** identifies and reads all WCS keywords for the primary coordinate representation and up to 26 alternate representations. It returns this information as an array of [wcsprm](#) structs.

**wcspih()** invokes [wcstab\(\)](#) on each of the [wcsprm](#) structs that it returns.

Use [wcsbth\(\)](#) in preference to **wcspih()** for FITS headers of unknown type; [wcsbth\(\)](#) can parse image headers as well as binary table and pixel list headers.

## Parameters

in, out	<i>header</i>	<p>Character array containing the (entire) FITS image header from which to identify and construct the coordinate representations, for example, as might be obtained conveniently via the CFITSIO routine <i>fits_hdr2str()</i>.</p> <p>Each header "keyrecord" (formerly "card image") consists of exactly 80 7-bit ASCII printing characters in the range 0x20 to 0x7e (which excludes NU↵, L, BS, TAB, LF, FF and CR) especially noting that the keyrecords are NOT null-terminated.</p> <p>For negative values of <i>ctrl</i> (see below), <i>header[]</i> is modified so that WC↵S keyrecords processed by <b>wcspih()</b> are removed from it.</p>
in	<i>nkeyrec</i>	Number of keyrecords in <i>header[]</i> .
in	<i>relax</i>	<p>Degree of permissiveness:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Recognize only FITS keywords defined by the published WCS standard.</li> <li>• <a href="#">WCShdr_all</a>: Admit all recognized informal extensions of the WC↵S standard.</li> </ul> <p>Fine-grained control of the degree of permissiveness is also possible as explained in <a href="#">wcsbth()</a> note 5.</p>
in	<i>ctrl</i>	<p>Error reporting and other control options for invalid WCS and other header keyrecords:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Do not report any rejected header keyrecords.</li> <li>• 1: Produce a one-line message stating the number of WCS keyrecords rejected (<i>nreject</i>).</li> <li>• 2: Report each rejected keyrecord and the reason why it was rejected.</li> <li>• 3: As above, but also report all non-WCS keyrecords that were discarded, and the number of coordinate representations (<i>nwcs</i>) found.</li> <li>• 4: As above, but also report the accepted WCS keyrecords, with a summary of the number accepted as well as rejected.</li> </ul> <p>The report is written to <i>stderr</i> by default, or the stream set by <a href="#">wcsprintf_set()</a>. For <i>ctrl</i> &lt; 0, WCS keyrecords processed by <b>wcspih()</b> are removed from <i>header[]</i>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -1: Remove only valid WCS keyrecords whose values were successfully extracted, nothing is reported.</li> <li>• -2: As above, but also remove WCS keyrecords that were rejected, reporting each one and the reason that it was rejected.</li> <li>• -3: As above, and also report the number of coordinate representations (<i>nwcs</i>) found.</li> <li>• -11: Same as -1 but preserving the basic keywords ' { <b>DATE,MJ↵D</b> } – { <b>OBS,AVG</b> } ' and ' <b>OBSGEO– { X,Y,Z</b> } '.</li> </ul> <p>If any keyrecords are removed from <i>header[]</i> it will be null-terminated (NUL not being a legal FITS header character), otherwise it will contain its original complement of <i>nkeyrec</i> keyrecords and possibly not be null-terminated.</p>
out	<i>nreject</i>	Number of WCS keywords rejected for syntax errors, illegal values, etc. Keywords not recognized as WCS keywords are simply ignored. Refer also to <a href="#">wcsbth()</a> note 5.

out	<i>nwcs</i>	Number of coordinate representations found.
out	<i>wcs</i>	<p>Pointer to an array of <a href="#">wcsprm</a> structs containing up to 27 coordinate representations.</p> <p>Memory for the array is allocated by <a href="#">wcspih()</a> which also invokes <a href="#">wcsini()</a> for each struct to allocate memory for internal arrays and initialize their members to default values. Refer also to <a href="#">wcsbth()</a> note 8. Note that <a href="#">wcsset()</a> is not invoked on these structs.</p> <p>This allocated memory must be freed by the user, first by invoking <a href="#">wcsfree()</a> for each struct, and then by freeing the array itself. A routine, <a href="#">wcsvfree()</a>, is provided to do this (see below).</p>

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [wcsprm](#) pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 4: Fatal error returned by Flex parser.

## Notes:

Refer to [wcsbth\(\)](#) notes 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, and 8.

**18.15.4.2** `int wcsbth ( char * header, int nkeyrec, int relax, int ctrl, int keyset, int * colset, int * nreject, int * nwcs, struct wcsprm ** wcs )`

**wcsbth()** is a high-level FITS WCS routine that parses a binary table header. It handles image array and pixel list WCS keywords which may be present together in one header.

As an extension of the FITS WCS standard, **wcsbth()** also recognizes image header keywords in a binary table header. These may be used to provide default values via an inheritance mechanism discussed in note 5 (c.f. [WCS→CSHDR\\_AUXIMG](#) and [WCSHDR\\_ALLIMG](#)), or may instead result in [wcsprm](#) structs that are not associated with any particular column. Thus **wcsbth()** can handle primary image and image extension headers in addition to binary table headers (it ignores **NAXIS** and does not rely on the presence of the **TFIELDS** keyword).

All WCS keywords defined in Papers I, II, and III are recognized, and also those used by the AIPS convention and certain other keywords that existed in early drafts of the WCS papers as explained in note 5 below.

**wcsbth()** sets the `colnum` or `colax[]` members of the [wcsprm](#) structs that it returns with the column number of an image array or the column numbers associated with each pixel coordinate element in a pixel list. [wcsprm](#) structs that are not associated with any particular column, as may be derived from image header keywords, have `colnum == 0`.

Note 6 below discusses the number of [wcsprm](#) structs returned by **wcsbth()**, and the circumstances in which image header keywords cause a struct to be created. See also note 9 concerning the number of separate images that may be stored in a pixel list.

The API to **wcsbth()** is similar to that of [wcspih\(\)](#) except for the addition of extra arguments that may be used to restrict its operation. Like [wcspih\(\)](#), **wcsbth()** invokes [wcstab\(\)](#) on each of the [wcsprm](#) structs that it returns.

## Parameters

in, out	<i>header</i>	<p>Character array containing the (entire) FITS binary table, primary image, or image extension header from which to identify and construct the coordinate representations, for example, as might be obtained conveniently via the CFI↔TSIO routine <i>fits_hdr2str()</i>.</p> <p>Each header "keyrecord" (formerly "card image") consists of exactly 80 7-bit ASCII printing characters in the range 0x20 to 0x7e (which excludes NU↔L, BS, TAB, LF, FF and CR) especially noting that the keyrecords are NOT null-terminated.</p> <p>For negative values of <i>ctrl</i> (see below), <i>header[]</i> is modified so that WC↔S keyrecords processed by <b>wcsbth()</b> are removed from it.</p>
in	<i>nkeyrec</i>	Number of keyrecords in <i>header[]</i> .
in	<i>relax</i>	<p>Degree of permissiveness:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Recognize only FITS keywords defined by the published WCS standard.</li> <li>• <a href="#">WCSHDR_all</a>: Admit all recognized informal extensions of the WC↔S standard.</li> </ul> <p>Fine-grained control of the degree of permissiveness is also possible, as explained in note 5 below.</p>
in	<i>ctrl</i>	<p>Error reporting and other control options for invalid WCS and other header keyrecords:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Do not report any rejected header keyrecords.</li> <li>• 1: Produce a one-line message stating the number of WCS keyrecords rejected (<i>nreject</i>).</li> <li>• 2: Report each rejected keyrecord and the reason why it was rejected.</li> <li>• 3: As above, but also report all non-WCS keyrecords that were discarded, and the number of coordinate representations (<i>nwcs</i>) found.</li> <li>• 4: As above, but also report the accepted WCS keyrecords, with a summary of the number accepted as well as rejected.</li> </ul> <p>The report is written to <i>stderr</i> by default, or the stream set by <a href="#">wcsprintf_set()</a>. For <i>ctrl</i> &lt; 0, WCS keyrecords processed by <b>wcsbth()</b> are removed from <i>header[]</i>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -1: Remove only valid WCS keyrecords whose values were successfully extracted, nothing is reported.</li> <li>• -2: Also remove WCS keyrecords that were rejected, reporting each one and the reason that it was rejected.</li> <li>• -3: As above, and also report the number of coordinate representations (<i>nwcs</i>) found.</li> <li>• -11: Same as -1 but preserving the basic keywords ' { <b>DATE,MJ↔D</b> } – { <b>OBS,AVG</b> } ' and ' <b>OBSGEO</b> – { <b>X,Y,Z</b> } '.</li> </ul> <p>If any keyrecords are removed from <i>header[]</i> it will be null-terminated (NUL not being a legal FITS header character), otherwise it will contain its original complement of <i>nkeyrec</i> keyrecords and possibly not be null-terminated.</p>

in	<i>keysel</i>	<p>Vector of flag bits that may be used to restrict the keyword types considered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">WCSHDR_IMGHEAD</a>: Image header keywords.</li> <li>• <a href="#">WCSHDR_BIMGARR</a>: Binary table image array.</li> <li>• <a href="#">WCSHDR_PIXLIST</a>: Pixel list keywords.</li> </ul> <p>If zero, there is no restriction.</p> <p>Keywords such as <a href="#">EQUINA</a> or <a href="#">RFRQNA</a> that are common to binary table image arrays and pixel lists (including <a href="#">WCSNNA</a> and <a href="#">TWCSNA</a>, as explained in note 4 below) are selected by both <a href="#">WCSHDR_BIMGARR</a> and <a href="#">WCSHDR_PIXLIST</a>. Thus if inheritance via <a href="#">WCSHDR_ALLIMG</a> is enabled as discussed in note 5 and one of these shared keywords is present, then <a href="#">WCSHDR_IMGHEAD</a> and <a href="#">WCSHDR_PIXLIST</a> alone may be sufficient to cause the construction of coordinate descriptions for binary table image arrays.</p>
in	<i>colsel</i>	<p>Pointer to an array of table column numbers used to restrict the keywords considered by <a href="#">wcsbth()</a>.</p> <p>A null pointer may be specified to indicate that there is no restriction. Otherwise, the magnitude of <code>cols[0]</code> specifies the length of the array:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>cols[0] &gt; 0</code>: the columns are included,</li> <li>• <code>cols[0] &lt; 0</code>: the columns are excluded.</li> </ul> <p>For the pixel list keywords <a href="#">TPNKA</a> and <a href="#">TCNKA</a> (and <a href="#">TPCNKA</a> and <a href="#">TCNKA</a> if <a href="#">WCSHDR_LONGKEY</a> is enabled), it is an error for one column to be selected but not the other. This is unlike the situation with invalid keyrecords, which are simply rejected, because the error is not intrinsic to the header itself but arises in the way that it is processed.</p>
out	<i>nreject</i>	Number of WCS keywords rejected for syntax errors, illegal values, etc. Keywords not recognized as WCS keywords are simply ignored, refer also to note 5 below.
out	<i>nwcs</i>	Number of coordinate representations found.
out	<i>wcs</i>	<p>Pointer to an array of <a href="#">wcsprm</a> structs containing up to 27027 coordinate representations, refer to note 6 below.</p> <p>Memory for the array is allocated by <a href="#">wcsbth()</a> which also invokes <a href="#">wcsini()</a> for each struct to allocate memory for internal arrays and initialize their members to default values. Refer also to note 8 below. Note that <a href="#">wcsset()</a> is not invoked on these structs.</p> <p>This allocated memory must be freed by the user, first by invoking <a href="#">wcsfree()</a> for each struct, and then by freeing the array itself. A routine, <a href="#">wcsvfree()</a>, is provided to do this (see below).</p>

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [wcsprm](#) pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Invalid column selection.
- 4: Fatal error returned by Flex parser.

## Notes:

1. [wcpih\(\)](#) determines the number of coordinate axes independently for each alternate coordinate representation (denoted by the "a" value in keywords like [CTYPEia](#)) from the higher of

- (a) **NAXIS**,
- (b) **WCSAXES**<sub>a</sub>,
- (c) The highest axis number in any parameterized WCS keyword. The keyvalue, as well as the keyword, must be syntactically valid otherwise it will not be considered.

If none of these keyword types is present, i.e. if the header only contains auxiliary WCS keywords for a particular coordinate representation, then no coordinate description is constructed for it.

**wcsbth()** is similar except that it ignores the **NAXIS** keyword if given an image header to process.

The number of axes, which is returned as a member of the **wcsprm** struct, may differ for different coordinate representations of the same image.

2. **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** enforce correct FITS "keyword = value" syntax with regard to "=" occurring in columns 9 and 10.

However, they do recognize free-format character (NOST 100-2.0, Sect. 5.2.1), integer (Sect. 5.2.3), and floating-point values (Sect. 5.2.4) for all keywords.

3. Where **CROTA**<sub>n</sub>, **CDi\_ja**, and **PCi\_ja** occur together in one header **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** treat them as described in the prologue to **wcs.h**.
4. WCS Paper I mistakenly defined the pixel list form of **WCSNAME**<sub>a</sub> as **TWCS**<sub>na</sub> instead of **WCSN**<sub>na</sub>; the 'T' is meant to substitute for the axis number in the binary table form of the keyword - note that keywords defined in WCS Papers II and III that are not parameterized by axis number have identical forms for binary tables and pixel lists. Consequently **wcsbth()** always treats **WCSN**<sub>na</sub> and **TWCS**<sub>na</sub> as equivalent.
5. **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** interpret the *relax* argument as a vector of flag bits to provide fine-grained control over what non-standard WCS keywords to accept. The flag bits are subject to change in future and should be set by using the preprocessor macros (see below) for the purpose.

- **WCSHDR\_none**: Don't accept any extensions (not even those in the errata). Treat non-conformant keywords in the same way as non-WCS keywords in the header, i.e. simply ignore them.
- **WCSHDR\_all**: Accept all extensions recognized by the parser.
- **WCSHDR\_reject**: Reject non-standard keyrecords (that are not otherwise explicitly accepted by one of the flags below). A message will optionally be printed on stderr by default, or the stream set by **wcsprintf\_set()**, as determined by the *ctrl* argument, and *nreject* will be incremented.

This flag may be used to signal the presence of non-standard keywords, otherwise they are simply passed over as though they did not exist in the header. It is mainly intended for testing conformance of a FITS header to the WCS standard.

Keyrecords may be non-standard in several ways:

- The keyword may be syntactically valid but with keyvalue of incorrect type or invalid syntax, or the keycomment may be malformed.
- The keyword may strongly resemble a WCS keyword but not, in fact, be one because it does not conform to the standard. For example, "CRPIX01" looks like a **CRPIX**<sub>ja</sub> keyword, but in fact the leading zero on the axis number violates the basic FITS standard. Likewise, "LONPOLE2" is not a valid **LONPOLE**<sub>a</sub> keyword in the WCS standard, and indeed there is nothing the parser can sensibly do with it.
- Use of the keyword may be deprecated by the standard. Such will be rejected if not explicitly accepted via one of the flags below.
- **WCSHDR\_strict**: As for **WCSHDR\_reject**, but also reject AIPS-convention keywords and all other deprecated usage that is not explicitly accepted.
- **WCSHDR\_CROTAia**: Accept **CROTA**<sub>ia</sub> (**wcspih()**), **iCROT**<sub>na</sub> (**wcsbth()**), **TCROT**<sub>na</sub> (**wcsbth()**).
- **WCSHDR\_EPOCHa**: Accept **EPOCH**<sub>a</sub>.
- **WCSHDR\_VELREFa**: Accept **VELREF**<sub>a</sub>. **wcspih()** always recognizes the AIPS-convention keywords, **CROTA**<sub>n</sub>, **EPOCH**, and **VELREF** for the primary representation (*a* = '') but alternates are non-standard. **wcsbth()** accepts **EPOCH**<sub>a</sub> and **VELREF**<sub>a</sub> only if **WCSHDR\_AUXIMG** is also enabled.
- **WCSHDR\_CD00i00j**: Accept **CD00**<sub>i00j</sub> (**wcspih()**).

- **WCSHDR\_PC00i00j**: Accept **PC00i00j** (**wcspih()**).
- **WCSHDR\_PROJPN**: Accept **PROJPN** (**wcspih()**). These appeared in early drafts of WCS Paper I+II (before they were split) and are equivalent to **CDi\_ja**, **PCi\_ja**, and **PVi\_ma** for the primary representation ( $a = ' '$ ). **PROJPN** is equivalent to **PVi\_ma** with  $m = n \leq 9$ , and is associated exclusively with the latitude axis.
- **WCSHDR\_CD0i\_0ja**: Accept **CD0i\_0ja** (**wcspih()**).
- **WCSHDR\_PC0i\_0ja**: Accept **PC0i\_0ja** (**wcspih()**).
- **WCSHDR\_PV0i\_0ma**: Accept **PV0i\_0ja** (**wcspih()**).
- **WCSHDR\_PS0i\_0ma**: Accept **PS0i\_0ja** (**wcspih()**). Allow the numerical index to have a leading zero in doubly- parameterized keywords, for example, **PC01\_01**. WCS Paper I (Sects 2.1.2 & 2.1.4) explicitly disallows leading zeroes. The FITS 3.0 standard document (Sect. 4.1.2.1) states that the index in singly-parameterized keywords (e.g. **CTYPEia**) "shall not have leading zeroes", and later in Sect. 8.1 that "leading zeroes must not be used" on **PVi\_ma** and **PSi\_ma**. However, by an oversight, it is silent on **PCi\_ja** and **CDi\_ja**.
- **WCSHDR\_RADECSYS**: Accept **RADECSYS**. This appeared in early drafts of WCS Paper I+II and was subsequently replaced by **RADESYSa**.  
**wcsbth()** accepts **RADECSYS** only if **WCSHDR\_AUXIMG** is also enabled.
- **WCSHDR\_VSOURCE**: Accept **VSOURCEa** or **VSOUNa** (**wcsbth()**). This appeared in early drafts of WCS Paper III and was subsequently dropped in favour of **ZSOURCEa** and **ZSOUNa**.  
**wcsbth()** accepts **VSOURCEa** only if **WCSHDR\_AUXIMG** is also enabled.
- **WCSHDR\_DOBSn** (**wcsbth()** only): Allow **DOBSn**, the column-specific analogue of **DATE-OBS**. By an oversight this was never formally defined in the standard.
- **WCSHDR\_LONGKEY** (**wcsbth()** only): Accept long forms of the alternate binary table and pixel list WCS keywords, i.e. with "a" non- blank. Specifically

<b>jCRP</b> ↔ <b>Xna</b>	<b>TCRP</b> ↔ <b>Xna</b>	:	<b>jCRPXn</b>	<b>jCRPna</b>	<b>TCRPXn</b>	<b>TCRPna</b>	<b>CRPI</b> ↔ <b>Xja</b>
	<b>TPCn</b> ↔ <b>_ka</b>	:		<b>ijPCna</b>		<b>TPn_ka</b>	<b>PCi_ja</b>
	<b>TCDn</b> ↔ <b>_ka</b>	:		<b>ijCDna</b>		<b>TCn_ka</b>	<b>CDi_ja</b>
<b>iCDL</b> ↔ <b>Tna</b>	<b>TCDL</b> ↔ <b>Tna</b>	:	<b>iCDLTn</b>	<b>iCDENa</b>	<b>TCDLTn</b>	<b>TCDENa</b>	<b>CDEL</b> ↔ <b>Tia</b>
<b>iCUN</b> ↔ <b>Ina</b>	<b>TCUN</b> ↔ <b>Ina</b>	:	<b>iCUNIn</b>	<b>iCUNna</b>	<b>TCUNIn</b>	<b>TCUNna</b>	<b>CUNI</b> ↔ <b>Tia</b>
<b>iCTY</b> ↔ <b>Pna</b>	<b>TCTY</b> ↔ <b>Pna</b>	:	<b>iCTYPn</b>	<b>iCTYna</b>	<b>TCTYPn</b>	<b>TCTYna</b>	<b>CTYP</b> ↔ <b>Eia</b>
<b>iCRV</b> ↔ <b>Lna</b>	<b>TCRV</b> ↔ <b>Lna</b>	:	<b>iCRVLn</b>	<b>iCRVna</b>	<b>TCRVLn</b>	<b>TCRVna</b>	<b>CRVA</b> ↔ <b>Lia</b>
<b>iPVn</b> ↔ <b>_ma</b>	<b>TPVn</b> ↔ <b>_ma</b>	:		<b>iVn_ma</b>		<b>TVn_ma</b>	<b>PVi_ma</b>
<b>iPSn</b> ↔ <b>_ma</b>	<b>TPSn</b> ↔ <b>_ma</b>	:		<b>iSn_ma</b>		<b>TSn_ma</b>	<b>PSi_ma</b>

where the primary and standard alternate forms together with the image-header equivalent are shown rightwards of the colon.

The long form of these keywords could be described as quasi- standard. **TPCn\_ka**, **iPVn\_ma**, and **TPVn\_ma** appeared by mistake in the examples in WCS Paper II and subsequently these and also **TCDn\_ka**, **iPSn\_ma** and **TPSn\_ma** were legitimized by the errata to the WCS papers.

Strictly speaking, the other long forms are non-standard and in fact have never appeared in any draft of the WCS papers nor in the errata. However, as natural extensions of the primary form they are unlikely to be written with any other intention. Thus it should be safe to accept them provided, of course, that the resulting keyword does not exceed the 8-character limit.

If **WCSHDR\_CNAMn** is enabled then also accept



<b>iCNA</b> <sub>↔</sub> <b>Mna</b>	<b>TCNA</b> <sub>↔</sub> <b>Mna</b>	:	—	<b>iCNA</b> <sub>na</sub>	—	<b>TCNA</b> <sub>na</sub>	<b>CNAM</b> <sub>↔</sub> <b>Eia</b>
<b>iCRD</b> <sub>↔</sub> <b>Ena</b>	<b>TCRD</b> <sub>↔</sub> <b>Ena</b>	:	—	<b>iCRD</b> <sub>na</sub>	—	<b>TCRD</b> <sub>na</sub>	<b>CRDE</b> <sub>↔</sub> <b>Ria</b>
<b>iCSY</b> <sub>↔</sub> <b>Ena</b>	<b>TCSY</b> <sub>↔</sub> <b>Ena</b>	:	—	<b>iCSY</b> <sub>na</sub>	—	<b>TCSY</b> <sub>na</sub>	<b>CSYE</b> <sub>↔</sub> <b>Ria</b>

Note that **CNAME**<sub>ia</sub>, **CRDER**<sub>ia</sub>, **CSYER**<sub>ia</sub>, and their variants are not used by WCSLIB but are stored in the **wcsprm** struct as auxiliary information.

- **WCSHDR\_CNAMn** (**wcsbth**() only): Accept **iCNAM**<sub>n</sub>, **iCRDE**<sub>n</sub>, **iCSYE**<sub>n</sub>, **TCNAM**<sub>n</sub>, **TCRDE**<sub>n</sub>, and **TCSYE**<sub>n</sub>, i.e. with "a" blank. While non-standard, these are the obvious analogues of **iCTYP**<sub>n</sub>, **TCT**<sub>↔</sub>**YP**<sub>n</sub>, etc.
- **WCSHDR\_AUXIMG** (**wcsbth**() only): Allow the image-header form of an auxiliary WCS keyword with representation-wide scope to provide a default value for all images. This default may be overridden by the column-specific form of the keyword.

For example, a keyword like **EQUINOX**<sub>a</sub> would apply to all image arrays in a binary table, or all pixel list columns with alternate representation "a" unless overridden by **EQUI**<sub>na</sub>.

Specifically the keywords are:

<b>LATPOLE</b> <sub>a</sub>	for <b>LATP</b> <sub>na</sub>
<b>LONPOLE</b> <sub>a</sub>	for <b>LONP</b> <sub>na</sub>
<b>RESTFREQ</b>	for <b>RFRQ</b> <sub>na</sub>
<b>RESTFRQ</b> <sub>a</sub>	for <b>RFRQ</b> <sub>na</sub>
<b>RESTWAV</b> <sub>a</sub>	for <b>RWAV</b> <sub>na</sub>

whose keyvalues are actually used by WCSLIB, and also keywords that provide auxiliary information that is simply stored in the **wcsprm** struct:

<b>EPOCH</b>		... (No column-specific form.)
<b>EPOCH</b> <sub>a</sub>		... Only if <b>WCSHDR_EPOCHa</b> is set.
<b>EQUINOX</b> <sub>a</sub>	for <b>EQUI</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>RADESYS</b> <sub>a</sub>	for <b>RADE</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>RADECSYS</b>	for <b>RADE</b> <sub>na</sub>	... Only if <b>WCSHDR_RADECSYS</b> is set.
<b>SPECSYS</b> <sub>a</sub>	for <b>SPEC</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>SSYSOBS</b> <sub>a</sub>	for <b>SOBS</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>SSYSSRC</b> <sub>a</sub>	for <b>SSRC</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>VELOSYS</b> <sub>a</sub>	for <b>VSYS</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>VELANGL</b> <sub>a</sub>	for <b>VANG</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>VELREF</b>		... (No column-specific form.)
<b>VELREF</b> <sub>a</sub>		... Only if <b>WCSHDR_VELREFa</b> is set.
<b>VSOURCE</b> <sub>a</sub>	for <b>VSOU</b> <sub>na</sub>	... Only if <b>WCSHDR_VSOURCE</b> is set.
<b>WCSNAME</b> <sub>a</sub>	for <b>WCSN</b> <sub>na</sub>	... Or <b>TWCS</b> <sub>na</sub> (see below).
<b>ZSOURCE</b> <sub>a</sub>	for <b>ZSOU</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>DATE-AVG</b>	for <b>DAVG</b> <sub>n</sub>	
<b>DATE-OBS</b>	for <b>DOBS</b> <sub>n</sub>	
<b>MJD-AVG</b>	for <b>MJDA</b> <sub>n</sub>	
<b>MJD-OBS</b>	for <b>MJDOB</b> <sub>n</sub>	
<b>OBSGEO-X</b>	for <b>OBSGX</b> <sub>n</sub>	
<b>OBSGEO-Y</b>	for <b>OBSGY</b> <sub>n</sub>	
<b>OBSGEO-Z</b>	for <b>OBSGZ</b> <sub>n</sub>	

where the image-header keywords on the left provide default values for the column specific keywords on the right.

Keywords in the last group, such as **MJD-OBS**, apply to all alternate representations, so **MJD-OBS** would provide a default value for all images in the header.

This auxiliary inheritance mechanism applies to binary table image arrays and pixel lists alike. Most of these keywords have no default value, the exceptions being **LONPOLE**<sub>a</sub> and **LATPOLE**<sub>a</sub>, and also

**RADESYS**<sub>a</sub> and **EQUINOX**<sub>a</sub> which provide defaults for each other. Thus the only potential difficulty in using **WCSHDR\_AUXIMG** is that of erroneously inheriting one of these four keywords.

Unlike **WCSHDR\_ALLIMG**, the existence of one (or all) of these auxiliary WCS image header keywords will not by itself cause a **wcsprm** struct to be created for alternate representation "a". This is because they do not provide sufficient information to create a non-trivial coordinate representation when used in conjunction with the default values of those keywords, such as **CTYPE**<sub>ia</sub>, that are parameterized by axis number.

- **WCSHDR\_ALLIMG** (**wcsbth**() only): Allow the image-header form of \*all\* image header WCS keywords to provide a default value for all image arrays in a binary table (n.b. not pixel list). This default may be overridden by the column-specific form of the keyword.

For example, a keyword like **CRPIX**<sub>ja</sub> would apply to all image arrays in a binary table with alternate representation "a" unless overridden by **jCRP**<sub>na</sub>.

Specifically the keywords are those listed above for **WCSHDR\_AUXIMG** plus

<b>WCSAXES</b> <sub>a</sub>	for <b>WCAX</b> <sub>na</sub>
-----------------------------	-------------------------------

which defines the coordinate dimensionality, and the following keywords which are parameterized by axis number:

<b>CRPIX</b> <sub>ja</sub>	for <b>jCRP</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>PCi_</b> <sub>ja</sub>	for <b>ijPC</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>CDi_</b> <sub>ja</sub>	for <b>ijCD</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>CDELT</b> <sub>ia</sub>	for <b>iCDE</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>CROTA</b> <sub>i</sub>	for <b>iCROT</b> <sub>n</sub>	
<b>CROTA</b> <sub>ia</sub>		... Only if <b>WCSHDR_CROTA</b> <sub>ia</sub> is set.
<b>CUNIT</b> <sub>ia</sub>	for <b>iCUN</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>CTYPE</b> <sub>ia</sub>	for <b>iCTY</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>CRVAL</b> <sub>ia</sub>	for <b>iCRV</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>PVi_</b> <sub>ma</sub>	for <b>iV</b> <sub>n_ma</sub>	
<b>PSi_</b> <sub>ma</sub>	for <b>iS</b> <sub>n_ma</sub>	
<b>CNAME</b> <sub>ia</sub>	for <b>iCNA</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>CRDER</b> <sub>ia</sub>	for <b>iCRD</b> <sub>na</sub>	
<b>CSYER</b> <sub>ia</sub>	for <b>iCSY</b> <sub>na</sub>	

where the image-header keywords on the left provide default values for the column specific keywords on the right.

This full inheritance mechanism only applies to binary table image arrays, not pixel lists, because in the latter case there is no well-defined association between coordinate axis number and column number.

Note that **CNAME**<sub>ia</sub>, **CRDER**<sub>ia</sub>, **CSYER**<sub>ia</sub>, and their variants are not used by WCSLIB but are stored in the **wcsprm** struct as auxiliary information.

Note especially that at least one **wcsprm** struct will be returned for each "a" found in one of the image header keywords listed above:

- If the image header keywords for "a" **are not** inherited by a binary table, then the struct will not be associated with any particular table column number and it is up to the user to provide an association.
- If the image header keywords for "a" **are** inherited by a binary table image array, then those keywords are considered to be "exhausted" and do not result in a separate **wcsprm** struct.

For example, to accept **CD00i00j** and **PC00i00j** and reject all other extensions, use

```
1 relax = WCSHDR_reject | WCSHDR_CD00i00j | WCSHDR_PC00i00j;
```

The parser always treats **EPOCH** as subordinate to **EQUINOX**<sub>a</sub> if both are present, and **VSOURCE**<sub>a</sub> is always subordinate to **ZSOURCE**<sub>a</sub>.

Likewise, **VELREF** is subordinate to the formalism of WCS Paper III, see [spcaips\(\)](#).

Neither **wcspih**() nor **wcsbth**() currently recognize the AIPS-convention keywords **ALTRPIX** or **ALTRVAL** which effectively define an alternative representation for a spectral axis.

6. Depending on what flags have been set in its *relax* argument, **wcsbth**() could return as many as 27027 **wcsprm** structs:

- Up to 27 unattached representations derived from image header keywords.
- Up to 27 structs for each of up to 999 columns containing an image arrays.
- Up to 27 structs for a pixel list.

Note that it is considered legitimate for a column to contain an image array and also form part of a pixel list, and in particular that **wcsbth()** does not check the **TFORM** keyword for a pixel list column to check that it is scalar.

In practice, of course, a realistic binary table header is unlikely to contain more than a handful of images.

In order for **wcsbth()** to create a **wcsprm** struct for a particular coordinate representation, at least one WCS keyword that defines an axis number must be present, either directly or by inheritance if **WCSHDR\_ALLIMG** is set.

When the image header keywords for an alternate representation are inherited by a binary table image array via **WCSHDR\_ALLIMG**, those keywords are considered to be "exhausted" and do not result in a separate **wcsprm** struct. Otherwise they do.

7. Neither **wcspih()** nor **wcsbth()** check for duplicated keywords, in most cases they accept the last encountered.
8. **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** use **wcsnpv()** and **wcsnps()** (refer to the prologue of **wcs.h**) to match the size of the **pv[]** and **ps[]** arrays in the **wcsprm** structs to the number in the header. Consequently there are no unused elements in the **pv[]** and **ps[]** arrays, indeed they will often be of zero length.
9. The FITS WCS standard for pixel lists assumes that a pixel list defines one and only one image, i.e. that each row of the binary table refers to just one event, e.g. the detection of a single photon or neutrino.

In the absence of a formal mechanism for identifying the columns containing pixel coordinates (as opposed to pixel values or ancillary data recorded at the time the photon or neutrino was detected), Paper I discusses how the WCS keywords themselves may be used to identify them.

In practice, however, pixel lists have been used to store multiple images. Besides not specifying how to identify columns, the pixel list convention is also silent on the method to be used to associate table columns with image axes.

**wcsbth()** simply collects all WCS keywords for a particular coordinate representation (i.e. the "a" value in **TCTY<sub>na</sub>**) into one **wcsprm** struct. However, these alternates need not be associated with the same table columns and this allows a pixel list to contain up to 27 separate images. As usual, if one of these representations happened to contain more than two celestial axes, for example, then an error would result when **wcsset()** is invoked on it. In this case the "colsel" argument could be used to restrict the columns used to construct the representation so that it only contained one pair of celestial axes.

#### 18.15.4.3 int wcstab ( struct wcsprm \* wcs )

**wcstab()** assists in filling in the information in the **wcsprm** struct relating to coordinate lookup tables.

Tabular coordinates ( '**TAB**' ) present certain difficulties in that the main components of the lookup table - the multidimensional coordinate array plus an index vector for each dimension - are stored in a FITS binary table extension (BINTABLE). Information required to locate these arrays is stored in **PV<sub>i\_ma</sub>** and **PS<sub>i\_ma</sub>** keywords in the image header.

**wcstab()** parses the **PV<sub>i\_ma</sub>** and **PS<sub>i\_ma</sub>** keywords associated with each '**TAB**' axis and allocates memory in the **wcsprm** struct for the required number of **tabprm** structs. It sets as much of the **tabprm** struct as can be gleaned from the image header, and also sets up an array of **wtbarr** structs (described in the prologue of **wcs.h**) to assist in extracting the required arrays from the BINTABLE extension(s).

It is then up to the user to allocate memory for, and copy arrays from the BINTABLE extension(s) into the **tabprm** structs. A CFITSIO routine, **fits\_read\_wcstab()**, has been provided for this purpose, see **getwcstab.h**. **wcsset()** will automatically take control of this allocated memory, in particular causing it to be free'd by **wcsfree()**; the user must not attempt to free it after **wcsset()** has been called.

Note that **wcspih()** and **wcsbth()** automatically invoke **wcstab()** on each of the **wcsprm** structs that they return.

## Parameters

in, out	wcs	Coordinate transformation parameters (see below). <b>wcstab()</b> sets ntab, tab, nwtb and wtbt, allocating memory for the tab and wtbt arrays. This allocated memory will be free'd automatically by <a href="#">wcsfree()</a> .
---------	-----	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [wcsprm](#) pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Invalid tabular parameters.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in [wcsprm::err](#) if enabled, see [wcserr\\_enable\(\)](#).

## 18.15.4.4 int wcsidx ( int nwcs, struct wcsprm \*\* wcs, int alts[27] )

**wcsidx()** returns an array of 27 indices for the alternate coordinate representations in the array of [wcsprm](#) structs returned by [wcspih\(\)](#). For the array returned by [wcsbth\(\)](#) it returns indices for the unattached (column == 0) representations derived from image header keywords - use [wcsbidx\(\)](#) for those derived from binary table image arrays or pixel lists keywords.

## Parameters

in	nwcs	Number of coordinate representations in the array.
in	wcs	Pointer to an array of <a href="#">wcsprm</a> structs returned by <a href="#">wcspih()</a> or <a href="#">wcsbth()</a> .
out	alts	Index of each alternate coordinate representation in the array: alts[0] for the primary, alts[1] for 'A', etc., set to -1 if not present. For example, if there was no 'P' representation then  <pre>1 alts['P'-'A'+1] == -1;</pre> Otherwise, the address of its <a href="#">wcsprm</a> struct would be  <pre>1 wcs + alts['P'-'A'+1];</pre>

## Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [wcsprm](#) pointer passed.

## 18.15.4.5 int wcsbidx ( int nwcs, struct wcsprm \*\* wcs, int type, short alts[1000][28] )

**wcsbidx()** returns an array of 999 x 27 indices for the alternate coordinate representations for binary table image arrays or pixel lists in the array of [wcsprm](#) structs returned by [wcsbth\(\)](#). Use [wcsidx\(\)](#) for the unattached representations derived from image header keywords.

## Parameters

in	nwcs	Number of coordinate representations in the array.
in	wcs	Pointer to an array of <a href="#">wcsprm</a> structs returned by <a href="#">wcsbth()</a> .

in	type	Select the type of coordinate representation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: binary table image arrays,</li> <li>• 1: pixel lists.</li> </ul>
out	alts	<p>Index of each alternate coordinate representation in the array: alts[col][0] for the primary, alts[col][1] for 'A', to alts[col][26] for 'Z', where col is the 1-relative column number, and col == 0 is used for unattached image headers. Set to -1 if not present.</p> <p>alts[col][27] counts the number of coordinate representations of the chosen type for each column.</p> <p>For example, if there was no 'P' representation for column 13 then</p> <pre>1 alts[13]['P'-'A'+1] == -1;</pre> <p>Otherwise, the address of its <a href="#">wcsprm</a> struct would be</p> <pre>1 wcs + alts[13]['P'-'A'+1];</pre>

### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [wcsprm](#) pointer passed.

#### 18.15.4.6 int wcsvfree ( int \* nwcs, struct wcsprm \*\* wcs )

**wcsvfree()** frees the memory allocated by [wcsvpih\(\)](#) or [wcsvbth\(\)](#) for the array of [wcsprm](#) structs, first invoking [wcsv-free\(\)](#) on each of the array members.

### Parameters

in, out	nwcs	Number of coordinate representations found; set to 0 on return.
in, out	wcs	Pointer to the array of <a href="#">wcsprm</a> structs; set to 0x0 on return.

### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null [wcsprm](#) pointer passed.

#### 18.15.4.7 int wcshdo ( int relax, struct wcsprm \* wcs, int \* nkeyrec, char \*\* header )

**wcshdo()** translates a [wcsprm](#) struct into a FITS header. If the colnum member of the struct is non-zero then a binary table image array header will be produced. Otherwise, if the colax[] member of the struct is set non-zero then a pixel list header will be produced. Otherwise, a primary image or image extension header will be produced.

If the struct was originally constructed from a header, e.g. by [wcsvpih\(\)](#), the output header will almost certainly differ in a number of respects:

- The output header only contains WCS-related keywords. In particular, it does not contain syntactically-required keywords such as **SIMPLE**, **NAXIS**, **BITPIX**, or **END**.
- Deprecated (e.g. **CROTA<sub>n</sub>**) or non-standard usage will be translated to standard (this is partially dependent on whether [wcsvfix\(\)](#) was applied).
- Quantities will be converted to the units used internally, basically SI with the addition of degrees.

- Floating-point quantities may be given to a different decimal precision.
- Elements of the `PCi_ja` matrix will be written if and only if they differ from the unit matrix. Thus, if the matrix is unity then no elements will be written.
- Additional keywords such as `WCSAXESa`, `CUNITia`, `LONPOLEa` and `LATPOLEa` may appear.
- The original keycomments will be lost, although `wcshto()` tries hard to write meaningful comments.
- Keyword order may be changed.

Keywords can be translated between the image array, binary table, and pixel lists forms by manipulating the `colnum` or `colax[]` members of the `wcsprm` struct.

#### Parameters

<code>in</code>	<code>relax</code>	Degree of permissiveness: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Recognize only FITS keywords defined by the published WCS standard.</li> <li>• -1: Admit all informal extensions of the WCS standard.</li> </ul> Fine-grained control of the degree of permissiveness is also possible as explained in the notes below.
<code>in, out</code>	<code>wcs</code>	Pointer to a <code>wcsprm</code> struct containing coordinate transformation parameters. Will be initialized if necessary.
<code>out</code>	<code>nkeyrec</code>	Number of FITS header keyrecords returned in the "header" array.
<code>out</code>	<code>header</code>	Pointer to an array of char holding the header. Storage for the array is allocated by <code>wcshto()</code> in blocks of 2880 bytes (32 x 80-character keyrecords) and must be free'd by the user to avoid memory leaks. Each keyrecord is 80 characters long and is <i>*NOT*</i> null-terminated, so the first keyrecord starts at <code>(*header)[0]</code> , the second at <code>(*header)[80]</code> , etc.

#### Returns

Status return value (associated with `wcs_errmsg[]`):

- 0: Success.
- 1: Null `wcsprm` pointer passed.
- 2: Memory allocation failed.
- 3: Linear transformation matrix is singular.
- 4: Inconsistent or unrecognized coordinate axis types.
- 5: Invalid parameter value.
- 6: Invalid coordinate transformation parameters.
- 7: Ill-conditioned coordinate transformation parameters.

For returns > 1, a detailed error message is set in `wcsprm::err` if enabled, see `wcserr_enable()`.

#### Notes:

`wcshto()` interprets the `relax` argument as a vector of flag bits to provide fine-grained control over what non-standard WCS keywords to write. The flag bits are subject to change in future and should be set by using the preprocessor macros (see below) for the purpose.

- `WCSHDO_none`: Don't use any extensions.
- `WCSHDO_all`: Write all recognized extensions, equivalent to setting each flag bit.
- `WCSHDO_safe`: Write all extensions that are considered to be safe and recommended.

- **WCSHDO\_DOBS<sub>n</sub>**: Write **DOBS<sub>n</sub>**, the column-specific analogue of **DATE-OBS** for use in binary tables and pixel lists. WCS Paper III introduced **DATE-AVG** and **DAVG<sub>n</sub>** but by an oversight **DOBS<sub>n</sub>** (the obvious analogy) was never formally defined by the standard. The alternative to using **DOBS<sub>n</sub>** is to write **DATE-OBS** which applies to the whole table. This usage is considered to be safe and is recommended.

- **WCSHDO\_TPC<sub>n\_ka</sub>**: WCS Paper I defined

- **TP<sub>n\_ka</sub>** and **TC<sub>n\_ka</sub>** for pixel lists

but WCS Paper II uses **TPC<sub>n\_ka</sub>** in one example and subsequently the errata for the WCS papers legitimized the use of

- **TPC<sub>n\_ka</sub>** and **TCD<sub>n\_ka</sub>** for pixel lists

provided that the keyword does not exceed eight characters. This usage is considered to be safe and is recommended because of the non-mnemonic terseness of the shorter forms.

- **WCSHDO\_PV<sub>n\_ma</sub>**: WCS Paper I defined

- **iV<sub>n\_ma</sub>** and **iS<sub>n\_ma</sub>** for bintables and
- **TV<sub>n\_ma</sub>** and **TS<sub>n\_ma</sub>** for pixel lists

but WCS Paper II uses **iPV<sub>n\_ma</sub>** and **TPV<sub>n\_ma</sub>** in the examples and subsequently the errata for the WCS papers legitimized the use of

- **iPV<sub>n\_ma</sub>** and **iPS<sub>n\_ma</sub>** for bintables and
- **TPV<sub>n\_ma</sub>** and **TPS<sub>n\_ma</sub>** for pixel lists

provided that the keyword does not exceed eight characters. This usage is considered to be safe and is recommended because of the non-mnemonic terseness of the shorter forms.

- **WCSHDO\_CRPX<sub>na</sub>**: For historical reasons WCS Paper I defined

- **jCRPX<sub>n</sub>**, **iCDLT<sub>n</sub>**, **iCUNI<sub>n</sub>**, **iCTYP<sub>n</sub>**, and **iCRVL<sub>n</sub>** for bintables and
- **TCRPX<sub>n</sub>**, **TCDLT<sub>n</sub>**, **TCUNI<sub>n</sub>**, **TCTYP<sub>n</sub>**, and **TCRVL<sub>n</sub>** for pixel lists

for use without an alternate version specifier. However, because of the eight-character keyword constraint, in order to accommodate column numbers greater than 99 WCS Paper I also defined

- **jCRP<sub>na</sub>**, **iCDE<sub>na</sub>**, **iCUN<sub>na</sub>**, **iCTY<sub>na</sub>** and **iCRV<sub>na</sub>** for bintables and
- **TCRP<sub>na</sub>**, **TCDE<sub>na</sub>**, **TCUN<sub>na</sub>**, **TCTY<sub>na</sub>** and **TCRV<sub>na</sub>** for pixel lists

for use with an alternate version specifier (the "a"). Like the PC, CD, PV, and PS keywords there is an obvious tendency to confuse these two forms for column numbers up to 99. It is very unlikely that any parser would reject keywords in the first set with a non-blank alternate version specifier so this usage is considered to be safe and is recommended.

- **WCSHDO\_CNAM<sub>na</sub>**: WCS Papers I and III defined

- **iCNA<sub>na</sub>**, **iCRD<sub>na</sub>**, and **iCSY<sub>na</sub>** for bintables and
- **TCNA<sub>na</sub>**, **TCRD<sub>na</sub>**, and **TCSY<sub>na</sub>** for pixel lists

By analogy with the above, the long forms would be

- **iCNAM<sub>na</sub>**, **iCRDE<sub>na</sub>**, and **iCSYE<sub>na</sub>** for bintables and
- **TCNAM<sub>na</sub>**, **TCRDE<sub>na</sub>**, and **TCSYE<sub>na</sub>** for pixel lists

Note that these keywords provide auxiliary information only, none of them are needed to compute world coordinates. This usage is potentially unsafe and is not recommended at this time.

- **WCSHDO\_WCSN<sub>na</sub>**: In light of **wcsbth()** note 4, write **WCSN<sub>na</sub>** instead of **TWCS<sub>na</sub>** for pixel lists. While **wcsbth()** treats **WCSN<sub>na</sub>** and **TWCS<sub>na</sub>** as equivalent, other parsers may not. Consequently, this usage is potentially unsafe and is not recommended at this time.

## 18.15.5 Variable Documentation

18.15.5.1 `const char * wcshdr_errmsg[]`

Error messages to match the status value returned from each function. Use `wcs_errmsg[]` for status returns from `wcsdo()`.

## 18.16 wcslib.h File Reference

```
#include "cel.h"
#include "dis.h"
#include "fitshdr.h"
#include "lin.h"
#include "log.h"
#include "prj.h"
#include "spc.h"
#include "sph.h"
#include "spx.h"
#include "tab.h"
#include "wcs.h"
#include "wcserr.h"
#include "wcsfix.h"
#include "wcshdr.h"
#include "wcmath.h"
#include "wcsprintf.h"
#include "wcstrig.h"
#include "wcsunits.h"
#include "wcsutil.h"
```

## 18.16.1 Detailed Description

This header file is provided purely for convenience. Use it to include all of the separate WCSLIB headers.

## 18.17 wcmath.h File Reference

## Macros

- `#define PI` 3.141592653589793238462643
- `#define D2R` `PI/180.0`  
*Degrees to radians conversion factor.*
- `#define R2D` `180.0/PI`  
*Radians to degrees conversion factor.*
- `#define SQRT2` 1.4142135623730950488
- `#define SQRT2INV` `1.0/SQRT2`
- `#define UNDEFINED` 987654321.0e99  
*Value used to indicate an undefined quantity.*
- `#define undefined(value)` `(value == UNDEFINED)`  
*Macro used to test for an undefined quantity.*

## 18.17.1 Detailed Description

Definition of mathematical constants used by WCSLIB.



### 18.17.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 18.17.2.1 `#define PI 3.141592653589793238462643`

#### 18.17.2.2 `#define D2R PI/180.0`

Factor  $\pi/180^\circ$  to convert from degrees to radians.

#### 18.17.2.3 `#define R2D 180.0/PI`

Factor  $180^\circ/\pi$  to convert from radians to degrees.

#### 18.17.2.4 `#define SQRT2 1.4142135623730950488`

$\sqrt{2}$ , used only by `molset()` (**MOL** projection).

#### 18.17.2.5 `#define SQRT2INV 1.0/SQRT2`

$1/\sqrt{2}$ , used only by `qscx2s()` (**QSC** projection).

#### 18.17.2.6 `#define UNDEFINED 987654321.0e99`

Value used to indicate an undefined quantity (noting that NaNs cannot be used portably).

#### 18.17.2.7 `#define undefined( value ) (value == UNDEFINED)`

Macro used to test for an undefined value.

## 18.18 `wcsprintf.h` File Reference

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

### Macros

- `#define WCSPRINTF_PTR(str1, ptr, str2)`  
*Print addresses in a consistent way.*

### Functions

- `int wcsprintf_set (FILE *wcout)`  
*Set output disposition for `wcsprintf()` and `wcsfprintf()`.*
- `int wcsprintf (const char *format,...)`  
*Print function used by WCSLIB diagnostic routines.*
- `int wcsprintf (FILE *stream, const char *format,...)`  
*Print function used by WCSLIB diagnostic routines.*
- `const char * wcsprintf_buf (void)`  
*Get the address of the internal string buffer.*

### 18.18.1 Detailed Description

Routines in this suite allow diagnostic output from `celprt()`, `linprt()`, `prjprt()`, `spcprt()`, `tabprt()`, `wcsprt()`, and `wcserr←_prt()` to be redirected to a file or captured in a string buffer. Those routines all use `wcsprintf()` for output. Likewise `wcsfprintf()` is used by `wcsbth()` and `wcspih()`. Both functions may be used by application programmers to have other output go to the same place.

## 18.18.2 Macro Definition Documentation

18.18.2.1 `#define WCSPRINTF_PTR( str1, ptr, str2 )`**Value:**

```

if (ptr) { \
    wcsprintf("%s%#lx%s", (str1), (unsigned long)(ptr), (str2)); \
} else { \
    wcsprintf("%s0x0%s", (str1), (str2)); \
}

```

**WCSPRINTF\_PTR()** is a preprocessor macro used to print addresses in a consistent way.

On some systems the "p" format descriptor renders a NULL pointer as the string "0x0". On others, however, it produces "0" or even "(nil)". On some systems a non-zero address is prefixed with "0x", on others, not.

The **WCSPRINTF\_PTR()** macro ensures that a NULL pointer is always rendered as "0x0" and that non-zero addresses are prefixed with "0x" thus providing consistency, for example, for comparing the output of test programs.

## 18.18.3 Function Documentation

18.18.3.1 `int wcsprintf_set ( FILE * wcout )`

**wcsprintf\_set()** sets the output disposition for **wcsprintf()** which is used by the **celprt()**, **linprt()**, **prjprt()**, **spcprt()**, **tabprt()**, **wcsprt()**, and **wcserr\_prt()** routines, and for **wcsfprintf()** which is used by **wcsbth()** and **wcspih()**.

**Parameters**

<code>in</code>	<code>wcout</code>	Pointer to an output stream that has been opened for writing, e.g. by the <code>fopen()</code> stdio library function, or one of the predefined stdio output streams - <code>stdout</code> and <code>stderr</code> . If zero (NULL), output is written to an internally-allocated string buffer, the address of which may be obtained by <b>wcsprintf_buf()</b> .
-----------------	--------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Success.

18.18.3.2 `int wcsprintf ( const char * format, ... )`

**wcsprintf()** is used by **celprt()**, **linprt()**, **prjprt()**, **spcprt()**, **tabprt()**, **wcsprt()**, and **wcserr\_prt()** for diagnostic output which by default goes to `stdout`. However, it may be redirected to a file or string buffer via **wcsprintf\_set()**.

**Parameters**

<code>in</code>	<code>format</code>	Format string, passed to one of the <code>printf(3)</code> family of stdio library functions.
<code>in</code>	<code>...</code>	Argument list matching format, as per <code>printf(3)</code> .

**Returns**

Number of bytes written.

18.18.3.3 `int wcsfprintf ( FILE * stream, const char * format, ... )`

**wcsfprintf()** is used by **wcsbth()**, and **wcspih()** for diagnostic output which they send to `stderr`. However, it may be redirected to a file or string buffer via **wcsprintf\_set()**.

**Parameters**

in	<i>stream</i>	The output stream if not overridden by a call to <a href="#">wcsprintf_set()</a> .
in	<i>format</i>	Format string, passed to one of the printf(3) family of stdio library functions.
in	...	Argument list matching format, as per printf(3).

**Returns**

Number of bytes written.

**18.18.3.4 wcsprintf\_buf ( void )**

**wcsprintf\_buf()** returns the address of the internal string buffer created when [wcsprintf\\_set\(\)](#) is invoked with its FILE\* argument set to zero.

**Returns**

Address of the internal string buffer. The user may free this buffer by calling [wcsprintf\\_set\(\)](#) with a valid FILE\*, e.g. stdout. The free() stdlib library function must NOT be invoked on this const pointer.

**18.19 wcstrig.h File Reference**

```
#include <math.h>
#include "wcsconfig.h"
```

**Macros**

- **#define** [WCSTRIG\\_TOL](#) 1e-10  
*Domain tolerance for asin() and acos() functions.*

**Functions**

- double [cosd](#) (double angle)  
*Cosine of an angle in degrees.*
- double [sind](#) (double angle)  
*Sine of an angle in degrees.*
- void [sincosd](#) (double angle, double \*sin, double \*cos)  
*Sine and cosine of an angle in degrees.*
- double [tand](#) (double angle)  
*Tangent of an angle in degrees.*
- double [acosd](#) (double x)  
*Inverse cosine, returning angle in degrees.*
- double [asind](#) (double y)  
*Inverse sine, returning angle in degrees.*
- double [atand](#) (double s)  
*Inverse tangent, returning angle in degrees.*
- double [atan2d](#) (double y, double x)  
*Polar angle of (x, y), in degrees.*

### 18.19.1 Detailed Description

When dealing with celestial coordinate systems and spherical projections (some moreso than others) it is often desirable to use an angular measure that provides an exact representation of the latitude of the north or south pole. The WCSLIB routines use the following trigonometric functions that take or return angles in degrees:

- [cosd\(\)](#)
- [sind\(\)](#)
- [tand\(\)](#)
- [acosd\(\)](#)
- [asind\(\)](#)
- [atand\(\)](#)
- [atan2d\(\)](#)
- [sincosd\(\)](#)

These "trigd" routines are expected to handle angles that are a multiple of  $90^\circ$  returning an exact result. Some C implementations provide these as part of a system library and in such cases it may (or may not!) be preferable to use them. WCSLIB provides wrappers on the standard trig functions based on radian measure, adding tests for multiples of  $90^\circ$ .

However, [wcstrig.h](#) also provides the choice of using preprocessor macro implementations of the trigd functions that don't test for multiples of  $90^\circ$  (compile with `-DWCSSTRIG_MACRO`). These are typically 20% faster but may lead to problems near the poles.

### 18.19.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 18.19.2.1 `#define WCSSTRIG_TOL 1e-10`

Domain tolerance for the `asin()` and `acos()` functions to allow for floating point rounding errors.

If  $v$  lies in the range  $1 < |v| < 1 + WCSSTRIG\_TOL$  then it will be treated as  $|v| == 1$ .

### 18.19.3 Function Documentation

#### 18.19.3.1 `double cosd ( double angle )`

**cosd()** returns the cosine of an angle given in degrees.

Parameters

<i>in</i>	<i>angle</i>	[deg].
-----------	--------------	--------

Returns

Cosine of the angle.

#### 18.19.3.2 `double sind ( double angle )`

**sind()** returns the sine of an angle given in degrees.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>angle</i>	[deg].
-----------	--------------	--------

**Returns**

Sine of the angle.

**18.19.3.3 void sincosd ( double *angle*, double \* *sin*, double \* *cos* )**

**sincosd()** returns the sine and cosine of an angle given in degrees.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>angle</i>	[deg].
<i>out</i>	<i>sin</i>	Sine of the angle.
<i>out</i>	<i>cos</i>	Cosine of the angle.

**Returns**

**18.19.3.4 double tand ( double *angle* )**

**tand()** returns the tangent of an angle given in degrees.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>angle</i>	[deg].
-----------	--------------	--------

**Returns**

Tangent of the angle.

**18.19.3.5 double acosd ( double *x* )**

**acosd()** returns the inverse cosine in degrees.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>x</i>	in the range [-1,1].
-----------	----------	----------------------

**Returns**

Inverse cosine of *x* [deg].

**18.19.3.6 double asind ( double *y* )**

**asind()** returns the inverse sine in degrees.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>y</i>	in the range [-1,1].
-----------	----------	----------------------

**Returns**

Inverse sine of *y* [deg].

**18.19.3.7 double atand ( double *s* )**

**atand()** returns the inverse tangent in degrees.

## Parameters

in	s	
----	---	--

## Returns

Inverse tangent of s [deg].

## 18.19.3.8 double atan2d ( double y, double x )

**atan2d()** returns the polar angle,  $\beta$ , in degrees, of polar coordinates  $(\rho, \beta)$  corresponding to Cartesian coordinates  $(x, y)$ . It is equivalent to the  $\arg(x, y)$  function of WCS Paper II, though with transposed arguments.

## Parameters

in	y	Cartesian $y$ -coordinate.
in	x	Cartesian $x$ -coordinate.

## Returns

Polar angle of  $(x, y)$  [deg].

## 18.20 wcsunits.h File Reference

```
#include "wcserr.h"
```

## Macros

- `#define WCSUNITS_PLANE_ANGLE 0`  
Array index for plane angle units type.
- `#define WCSUNITS_SOLID_ANGLE 1`  
Array index for solid angle units type.
- `#define WCSUNITS_CHARGE 2`  
Array index for charge units type.
- `#define WCSUNITS_MOLE 3`  
Array index for mole units type.
- `#define WCSUNITS_TEMPERATURE 4`  
Array index for temperature units type.
- `#define WCSUNITS_LUMINTEN 5`  
Array index for luminous intensity units type.
- `#define WCSUNITS_MASS 6`  
Array index for mass units type.
- `#define WCSUNITS_LENGTH 7`  
Array index for length units type.
- `#define WCSUNITS_TIME 8`  
Array index for time units type.
- `#define WCSUNITS_BEAM 9`  
Array index for beam units type.
- `#define WCSUNITS_BIN 10`  
Array index for bin units type.
- `#define WCSUNITS_BIT 11`  
Array index for bit units type.
- `#define WCSUNITS_COUNT 12`

- *Array index for count units type.*
- `#define WCSUNITS_MAGNITUDE 13`
- *Array index for stellar magnitude units type.*
- `#define WCSUNITS_PIXEL 14`
- *Array index for pixel units type.*
- `#define WCSUNITS_SOLRATIO 15`
- *Array index for solar mass ratio units type.*
- `#define WCSUNITS_VOXEL 16`
- *Array index for voxel units type.*
- `#define WCSUNITS_NTTYPE 17`
- *Number of entries in the units array.*

## Enumerations

- `enum wcsunits_errmsg_enum {`  
`UNITERR_SUCCESS = 0, UNITERR_BAD_NUM_MULTIPLIER = 1, UNITERR_DANGLING_BINOP =`  
`2, UNITERR_BAD_INITIAL_SYMBOL = 3,`  
`UNITERR_FUNCTION_CONTEXT = 4, UNITERR_BAD_EXPON_SYMBOL = 5, UNITERR_UNBAL_↵`  
`BRACKET = 6, UNITERR_UNBAL_PAREN = 7,`  
`UNITERR_CONSEC_BINOPS = 8, UNITERR_PARSER_ERROR = 9, UNITERR_BAD_UNIT_SPEC =`  
`10, UNITERR_BAD_FUNCS = 11,`  
`UNITERR_UNSAFE_TRANS = 12 }`

## Functions

- `int wcsunitse (const char have[], const char want[], double *scale, double *offset, double *power, struct`  
`wcserr **err)`  
*FITS units specification conversion.*
- `int wcsutrne (int ctrl, char unitstr[], struct wcserr **err)`  
*Translation of non-standard unit specifications.*
- `int wcsulexe (const char unitstr[], int *func, double *scale, double units[WCSUNITS_NTTYPE], struct wcserr`  
`**err)`  
*FITS units specification parser.*
- `int wcsunits (const char have[], const char want[], double *scale, double *offset, double *power)`
- `int wcsutrn (int ctrl, char unitstr[])`
- `int wcsulex (const char unitstr[], int *func, double *scale, double units[WCSUNITS_NTTYPE])`

## Variables

- `const char * wcsunits_errmsg []`  
*Status return messages.*
- `const char * wcsunits_types []`  
*Names of physical quantities.*
- `const char * wcsunits_units []`  
*Names of units.*

### 18.20.1 Detailed Description

Routines in this suite deal with units specifications and conversions, as described in

"Representations of world coordinates in FITS",  
 Greisen, E.W., & Calabretta, M.R. 2002, A&A, 395, 1061 (WCS Paper I)

The Flexible Image Transport System (FITS), a data format widely used in astronomy for data interchange and archive, is described in

"Definition of the Flexible Image Transport System (FITS), version 3.0",  
Pence, W.D., Chiappetti, L., Page, C.G., Shaw, R.A., & Stobie, E. 2010,  
A&A, 524, A42 - <http://dx.doi.org/10.1051/0004-6361/201015362>

#### See also [http](#):

These routines perform basic units-related operations:

- [wcsunitse\(\)](#): given two unit specifications, derive the conversion from one to the other.
- [wcsutrne\(\)](#): translates certain commonly used but non-standard unit strings. It is intended to be called before [wcsulexe\(\)](#) which only handles standard FITS units specifications.
- [wcsulexe\(\)](#): parses a standard FITS units specification of arbitrary complexity, deriving the conversion to canonical units.

### 18.20.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 18.20.2.1 `#define WCSUNITS_PLANE_ANGLE 0`

Array index for plane angle units in the *units* array returned by [wcsulex\(\)](#), and the [wcsunits\\_types\[\]](#) and [wcsunits\\_↔\\_units\[\]](#) global variables.

#### 18.20.2.2 `#define WCSUNITS_SOLID_ANGLE 1`

Array index for solid angle units in the *units* array returned by [wcsulex\(\)](#), and the [wcsunits\\_types\[\]](#) and [wcsunits\\_↔\\_units\[\]](#) global variables.

#### 18.20.2.3 `#define WCSUNITS_CHARGE 2`

Array index for charge units in the *units* array returned by [wcsulex\(\)](#), and the [wcsunits\\_types\[\]](#) and [wcsunits\\_units\[\]](#) global variables.

#### 18.20.2.4 `#define WCSUNITS_MOLE 3`

Array index for mole ("gram molecular weight") units in the *units* array returned by [wcsulex\(\)](#), and the [wcsunits\\_↔\\_types\[\]](#) and [wcsunits\\_units\[\]](#) global variables.

#### 18.20.2.5 `#define WCSUNITS_TEMPERATURE 4`

Array index for temperature units in the *units* array returned by [wcsulex\(\)](#), and the [wcsunits\\_types\[\]](#) and [wcsunits\\_↔\\_units\[\]](#) global variables.

#### 18.20.2.6 `#define WCSUNITS_LUMINTEN 5`

Array index for luminous intensity units in the *units* array returned by [wcsulex\(\)](#), and the [wcsunits\\_types\[\]](#) and [wcsunits\\_units\[\]](#) global variables.

#### 18.20.2.7 `#define WCSUNITS_MASS 6`

Array index for mass units in the *units* array returned by [wcsulex\(\)](#), and the [wcsunits\\_types\[\]](#) and [wcsunits\\_units\[\]](#) global variables.

#### 18.20.2.8 `#define WCSUNITS_LENGTH 7`

Array index for length units in the *units* array returned by [wcsulex\(\)](#), and the [wcsunits\\_types\[\]](#) and [wcsunits\\_units\[\]](#) global variables.



**18.20.2.9 #define WCSUNITS\_TIME 8**

Array index for time units in the *units* array returned by `wcsulex()`, and the `wcsunits_types[]` and `wcsunits_units[]` global variables.

**18.20.2.10 #define WCSUNITS\_BEAM 9**

Array index for beam units in the *units* array returned by `wcsulex()`, and the `wcsunits_types[]` and `wcsunits_units[]` global variables.

**18.20.2.11 #define WCSUNITS\_BIN 10**

Array index for bin units in the *units* array returned by `wcsulex()`, and the `wcsunits_types[]` and `wcsunits_units[]` global variables.

**18.20.2.12 #define WCSUNITS\_BIT 11**

Array index for bit units in the *units* array returned by `wcsulex()`, and the `wcsunits_types[]` and `wcsunits_units[]` global variables.

**18.20.2.13 #define WCSUNITS\_COUNT 12**

Array index for count units in the *units* array returned by `wcsulex()`, and the `wcsunits_types[]` and `wcsunits_units[]` global variables.

**18.20.2.14 #define WCSUNITS\_MAGNITUDE 13**

Array index for stellar magnitude units in the *units* array returned by `wcsulex()`, and the `wcsunits_types[]` and `wcsunits_units[]` global variables.

**18.20.2.15 #define WCSUNITS\_PIXEL 14**

Array index for pixel units in the *units* array returned by `wcsulex()`, and the `wcsunits_types[]` and `wcsunits_units[]` global variables.

**18.20.2.16 #define WCSUNITS\_SOLRATIO 15**

Array index for solar mass ratio units in the *units* array returned by `wcsulex()`, and the `wcsunits_types[]` and `wcsunits_units[]` global variables.

**18.20.2.17 #define WCSUNITS\_VOXEL 16**

Array index for voxel units in the *units* array returned by `wcsulex()`, and the `wcsunits_types[]` and `wcsunits_units[]` global variables.

**18.20.2.18 #define WCSUNITS\_NTTYPE 17**

Number of entries in the *units* array returned by `wcsulex()`, and the `wcsunits_types[]` and `wcsunits_units[]` global variables.

**18.20.3 Enumeration Type Documentation****18.20.3.1 enum wcsunits\_errmsg\_enum**

Enumerator

***UNITERR\_SUCCESS***

***UNITERR\_BAD\_NUM\_MULTIPLIER***

***UNITERR\_DANGLING\_BINOP***

***UNITERR\_BAD\_INITIAL\_SYMBOL***

**UNITERR\_FUNCTION\_CONTEXT**  
**UNITERR\_BAD\_EXPON\_SYMBOL**  
**UNITERR\_UNBAL\_BRACKET**  
**UNITERR\_UNBAL\_PAREN**  
**UNITERR\_CONSEC\_BINOPS**  
**UNITERR\_PARSER\_ERROR**  
**UNITERR\_BAD\_UNIT\_SPEC**  
**UNITERR\_BAD\_FUNCS**  
**UNITERR\_UNSAFE\_TRANS**

#### 18.20.4 Function Documentation

18.20.4.1 `int wcsunitse ( const char have[], const char want[], double * scale, double * offset, double * power, struct wcserr ** err )`

**wcsunitse()** derives the conversion from one system of units to another.

A deprecated form of this function, [wcsunits\(\)](#), lacks the *wcserr*\*\* parameter.

##### Parameters

in	<i>have</i>	FITS units specification to convert from (null- terminated), with or without surrounding square brackets (for inline specifications); text following the closing bracket is ignored.
in	<i>want</i>	FITS units specification to convert to (null- terminated), with or without surrounding square brackets (for inline specifications); text following the closing bracket is ignored.
out	<i>scale,offset,power</i>	Convert units using <pre>1 pow(scale*value + offset, power);</pre> <p>Normally <i>offset</i> is zero except for log() or ln() conversions, e.g. "log(MHz)" to "ln(Hz)". Likewise, <i>power</i> is normally unity except for exp() conversions, e.g. "exp(ms)" to "exp(/Hz)". Thus conversions ordinarily consist of</p> <pre>1 value *= scale;</pre>
out	<i>err</i>	If enabled, for function return values > 1, this struct will contain a detailed error message, see <a href="#">wcserr_enable()</a> . May be NULL if an error message is not desired. Otherwise, the user is responsible for deleting the memory allocated for the <i>wcserr</i> struct.

##### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1-9: Status return from [wcsulexe\(\)](#).
- 10: Non-conformant unit specifications.
- 11: Non-conformant functions.

*scale* is zeroed on return if an error occurs.

#### 18.20.4.2 int wcsutrne ( int *ctrl*, char *unitstr*[], struct wcserr \*\* *err* )

**wcsutrne()** translates certain commonly used but non-standard unit strings, e.g. "DEG", "MHZ", "KELVIN", that are not recognized by [wcsulexe\(\)](#), refer to the notes below for a full list. Compounds are also recognized, e.g. "JY/BEAM" and "KM/SEC/SEC". Extraneous embedded blanks are removed.

A deprecated form of this function, [wcsutrn\(\)](#), lacks the `wcserr**` parameter.

## Parameters

<code>in</code>	<code>ctrl</code>	<p>Although "S" is commonly used to represent seconds, its translation to "s" is potentially unsafe since the standard recognizes "S" formally as Siemens, however rarely that may be used. The same applies to "H" for hours (Henry), and "D" for days (Debye). This bit-flag controls what to do in such cases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1: Translate "S" to "s".</li> <li>• 2: Translate "H" to "h".</li> <li>• 4: Translate "D" to "d".</li> </ul> <p>Thus <code>ctrl == 0</code> doesn't do any unsafe translations, whereas <code>ctrl == 7</code> does all of them.</p>
<code>in, out</code>	<code>unitstr</code>	<p>Null-terminated character array containing the units specification to be translated.</p> <p>Inline units specifications in the a FITS header keycomment are also handled. If the first non-blank character in <code>unitstr</code> is '[' then the unit string is delimited by its matching ']'. Blanks preceding '[' will be stripped off, but text following the closing bracket will be preserved without modification.</p>
<code>in, out</code>	<code>err</code>	<p>If enabled, for function return values <math>&gt; 1</math>, this struct will contain a detailed error message, see <a href="#">wcserr_enable()</a>. May be NULL if an error message is not desired. Otherwise, the user is responsible for deleting the memory allocated for the <code>wcserr</code> struct.</p>

## Returns

Status return value:

- -1: No change was made, other than stripping blanks (not an error).
- 0: Success.
- 9: Internal parser error.
- 12: Potentially unsafe translation, whether applied or not (see notes).

## Notes:

Translation of non-standard unit specifications: apart from leading and trailing blanks, a case-sensitive match is required for the aliases listed below, in particular the only recognized aliases with metric prefixes are "KM", "KHZ", "MHZ", and "GHZ". Potentially unsafe translations of "D", "H", and "S", shown in parentheses, are optional.

1 Unit	Recognized aliases
2 ----	-----
3 Angstrom	angstrom
4 arcmin	arcmins, ARCMIN, ARCMINS
5 arcsec	arcsecs, ARCSEC, ARCSECS
6 beam	BEAM
7 byte	Byte
8 d	day, days, (D), DAY, DAYS
9 deg	degree, degrees, DEG, DEGREE, DEGREES
10 GHz	GHZ
11 h	hr, (H), HR
12 Hz	hz, HZ
13 kHz	KHZ
14 Jy	JY
15 K	kelvin, kelvins, Kelvin, Kelvins, KELVIN, KELVINS
16 km	KM
17 m	metre, meter, metres, meters, M, METRE, METER, METRES, METERS
18 min	MIN
19 MHz	MHZ
20 Ohm	ohm
21 Pa	pascal, pascals, Pascal, Pascals, PASCAL, PASCALS
22 pixel	pixels, PIXEL, PIXELS
23 rad	radian, radians, RAD, RADIANT, RADIANS
24 s	sec, second, seconds, (S), SEC, SECOND, SECONDS
25 V	volt, volts, Volt, Volts, VOLT, VOLTS
26 yr	year, years, YR, YEAR, YEARS

The aliases "angstrom", "ohm", and "Byte" for (Angstrom, Ohm, and byte) are recognized by [wcsulexe\(\)](#) itself as an unofficial extension of the standard, but they are converted to the standard form here.

18.20.4.3 `int wcsulexe ( const char unitstr[], int * func, double * scale, double units[WCSUNITS_NTTYPE], struct wcserr ** err )`

**wcsulexe()** parses a standard FITS units specification of arbitrary complexity, deriving the scale factor required to convert to canonical units - basically SI with degrees and "dimensionless" additions such as byte, pixel and count.

A deprecated form of this function, [wcsulex\(\)](#), lacks the `wcserr**` parameter.

#### Parameters

in	<i>unitstr</i>	Null-terminated character array containing the units specification, with or without surrounding square brackets (for inline specifications); text following the closing bracket is ignored.
out	<i>func</i>	Special function type, see note 4: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: None</li> <li>• 1: log() ...base 10</li> <li>• 2: ln() ...base e</li> <li>• 3: exp()</li> </ul>
out	<i>scale</i>	Scale factor for the unit specification; multiply a value expressed in the given units by this factor to convert it to canonical units.
out	<i>units</i>	A units specification is decomposed into powers of 16 fundamental unit types: angle, mass, length, time, count, pixel, etc. Preprocessor macro <code>WCSUNITS_NTTYPE</code> is defined to dimension this vector, and others such as <code>WCSUNITS_PLANE_ANGLE</code> , <code>WCSUNITS_LENGTH</code> , etc. to access its elements. Corresponding character strings, <code>wcsunits_types[]</code> and <code>wcsunits_units[]</code> , are predefined to describe each quantity and its canonical units.
out	<i>err</i>	If enabled, for function return values $> 1$ , this struct will contain a detailed error message, see <a href="#">wcserr_enable()</a> . May be NULL if an error message is not desired. Otherwise, the user is responsible for deleting the memory allocated for the <code>wcserr</code> struct.

#### Returns

Status return value:

- 0: Success.
- 1: Invalid numeric multiplier.
- 2: Dangling binary operator.
- 3: Invalid symbol in INITIAL context.
- 4: Function in invalid context.
- 5: Invalid symbol in EXPON context.
- 6: Unbalanced bracket.
- 7: Unbalanced parenthesis.
- 8: Consecutive binary operators.
- 9: Internal parser error.

`scale` and `units[]` are zeroed on return if an error occurs.

#### Notes:

1. **wcsulexe()** is permissive in accepting whitespace in all contexts in a units specification where it does not create ambiguity (e.g. not between a metric prefix and a basic unit string), including in strings like "log (m \*\* 2)" which is formally disallowed.

## 2. Supported extensions:

- "angstrom" (OGIP usage) is allowed in addition to "Angstrom".
- "ohm" (OGIP usage) is allowed in addition to "Ohm".
- "Byte" (common usage) is allowed in addition to "byte".

## 3. Table 6 of WCS Paper I lists eleven units for which metric prefixes are allowed. However, in this implementation only prefixes greater than unity are allowed for "a" (annum), "yr" (year), "pc" (parsec), "bit", and "byte", and only prefixes less than unity are allowed for "mag" (stellar magnitude).

Metric prefix "P" (peta) is specifically forbidden for "a" (annum) to avoid confusion with "Pa" (Pascal, not peta-annum). Note that metric prefixes are specifically disallowed for "h" (hour) and "d" (day) so that "ph" (photons) cannot be interpreted as pico-hours, nor "cd" (candela) as centi-days.

4. Function types `log()`, `ln()` and `exp()` may only occur at the start of the units specification. The scale and `units[]` returned for these refers to the string inside the function "argument", e.g. to "MHz" in `log(MHz)` for which a scale of  $10^6$  will be returned.

18.20.4.4 `int wcsunits ( const char have[], const char want[], double * scale, double * offset, double * power )`

18.20.4.5 `int wcsutrn ( int ctrl, char unitstr[] )`

18.20.4.6 `int wcsulex ( const char unitstr[], int * func, double * scale, double units[WCSUNITS_NTYPE] )`

## 18.20.5 Variable Documentation

18.20.5.1 `const char * wcsunits_errmsg[ ]`

Error messages to match the status value returned from each function.

18.20.5.2 `const char * wcsunits_types[ ]`

Names for physical quantities to match the units vector returned by `wcsulexe()`:

- 0: plane angle
- 1: solid angle
- 2: charge
- 3: mole
- 4: temperature
- 5: luminous intensity
- 6: mass
- 7: length
- 8: time
- 9: beam
- 10: bin
- 11: bit
- 12: count
- 13: stellar magnitude
- 14: pixel
- 15: solar ratio
- 16: voxel

### 18.20.5.3 `const char * wcsunits_units[ ]`

Names for the units (SI) to match the units vector returned by `wcsulexe()`:

- 0: degree
- 1: steradian
- 2: Coulomb
- 3: mole
- 4: Kelvin
- 5: candela
- 6: kilogram
- 7: metre
- 8: second

The remainder are dimensionless.

## 18.21 `wcsutil.h` File Reference

```
#include "dis.h"
```

### Functions

- void `wcsutil_blank_fill` (int n, char c[ ])
  - Fill a character string with blanks.*
- void `wcsutil_null_fill` (int n, char c[ ])
  - Fill a character string with NULLs.*
- int `wcsutil_allEq` (int nvec, int nelelem, const double \*first)
  - Test for equality of a particular vector element.*
- int `wcsutil_Eq` (int nelelem, double tol, const double \*arr1, const double \*arr2)
  - Test for equality of two double arrays.*
- int `wcsutil_intEq` (int nelelem, const int \*arr1, const int \*arr2)
  - Test for equality of two int arrays.*
- int `wcsutil_strEq` (int nelelem, char(\*arr1)[72], char(\*arr2)[72])
  - Test for equality of two string arrays.*
- void `wcsutil_setAll` (int nvec, int nelelem, double \*first)
  - Set a particular vector element.*
- void `wcsutil_setAli` (int nvec, int nelelem, int \*first)
  - Set a particular vector element.*
- void `wcsutil_setBit` (int nelelem, const int \*sel, int bits, int \*array)
  - Set bits in selected elements of an array.*
- char \* `wcsutil_fptr2str` (int(\*func)(void), char hext[19])
  - Translate pointer-to-function to string.*
- int `wcsutil_str2double` (const char \*buf, const char \*format, double \*value)
  - Translate string to a double, ignoring the locale.*
- void `wcsutil_double2str` (char \*buf, const char \*format, double value)
  - Translate double to string ignoring the locale.*
- int `wcsutil_dpkey_int` (const struct `dpkey` \*dp)
  - Get the data value in a dpkey struct as int.*
- double `wcsutil_dpkey_double` (const struct `dpkey` \*dp)
  - Get the data value in a dpkey struct as double.*

## 18.21.1 Detailed Description

Simple utility functions for **internal use only** by WCSLIB. They are documented here solely as an aid to understanding the code. They are not intended for external use - the API may change without notice!

## 18.21.2 Function Documentation

18.21.2.1 void wcsutil\_blank\_fill ( int *n*, char *c*[] )**INTERNAL USE ONLY.**

**wcsutil\_blank\_fill()** pads a character string with blanks starting with the terminating NULL character.

Used by the Fortran wrapper functions in translating C character strings into Fortran CHARACTER variables.

## Parameters

in	<i>n</i>	Length of the character array, <i>c</i> [].
in, out	<i>c</i>	The character string. It will not be null-terminated on return.

## Returns

18.21.2.2 void wcsutil\_null\_fill ( int *n*, char *c*[] )**INTERNAL USE ONLY.**

**wcsutil\_null\_fill()** strips off trailing blanks and pads the character array holding the string with NULL characters.

Used mainly to make character strings intelligible in the GNU debugger which prints the rubbish following the terminating NULL, obscuring the valid part of the string.

## Parameters

in	<i>n</i>	Number of characters.
in, out	<i>c</i>	The character string.

## Returns

18.21.2.3 int wcsutil\_allEq ( int *nvec*, int *nelem*, const double \* *first* )**INTERNAL USE ONLY.**

**wcsutil\_allEq()** tests for equality of a particular element in a set of vectors.

## Parameters

in	<i>nvec</i>	The number of vectors.
in	<i>nelem</i>	The length of each vector.
in	<i>first</i>	<p>Pointer to the first element to test in the array. The elements tested for equality are</p> <pre> 1 *first == *(first + nelem) 2      == *(first + nelem*2) 3      : 4      == *(first + nelem*(nvec-1)); </pre> <p>The array might be dimensioned as</p> <pre> 1 double v[nvec][nelem]; </pre>



**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Not all equal.
- 1: All equal.

**18.21.2.4** `int wcsutil_Eq ( int nelem, double tol, const double * arr1, const double * arr2 )`

**INTERNAL USE ONLY.**

**wcsutil\_Eq()** tests for equality of two double-precision arrays.

**Parameters**

<code>in</code>	<code>nelem</code>	The number of elements in each array.
<code>in</code>	<code>tol</code>	Tolerance for comparison of the floating-point values. For example, for <code>tol == 1e-6</code> , all floating-point values in the arrays must be equal to the first 6 decimal places. A value of 0 implies exact equality.
<code>in</code>	<code>arr1</code>	The first array.
<code>in</code>	<code>arr2</code>	The second array

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Not equal.
- 1: Equal.

**18.21.2.5** `int wcsutil_intEq ( int nelem, const int * arr1, const int * arr2 )`

**INTERNAL USE ONLY.**

**wcsutil\_intEq()** tests for equality of two int arrays.

**Parameters**

<code>in</code>	<code>nelem</code>	The number of elements in each array.
<code>in</code>	<code>arr1</code>	The first array.
<code>in</code>	<code>arr2</code>	The second array

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Not equal.
- 1: Equal.

**18.21.2.6** `int wcsutil_strEq ( int nelem, char(*) arr1[72], char(*) arr2[72] )`

**INTERNAL USE ONLY.**

**wcsutil\_strEq()** tests for equality of two string arrays.

**Parameters**

<code>in</code>	<code>nelem</code>	The number of elements in each array.
<code>in</code>	<code>arr1</code>	The first array.

<i>in</i>	<i>arr2</i>	The second array
-----------	-------------	------------------

**Returns**

Status return value:

- 0: Not equal.
- 1: Equal.

18.21.2.7 void `wcsutil_setAll` ( int *nvec*, int *nelem*, double \* *first* )

**INTERNAL USE ONLY.**

**wcsutil\_setAll**() sets the value of a particular element in a set of vectors.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>nvec</i>	The number of vectors.
<i>in</i>	<i>nelem</i>	The length of each vector.
<i>in, out</i>	<i>first</i>	<p>Pointer to the first element in the array, the value of which is used to set the others</p> <pre> 1 *(first + nelem) = *first; 2 *(first + nelem*2) = *first; 3      : 4 *(first + nelem*(nvec-1)) = *first; </pre> <p>The array might be dimensioned as</p> <pre> 1 double v[nvec][nelem]; </pre>

**Returns**

18.21.2.8 void `wcsutil_setAli` ( int *nvec*, int *nelem*, int \* *first* )

**INTERNAL USE ONLY.**

**wcsutil\_setAli**() sets the value of a particular element in a set of vectors.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>nvec</i>	The number of vectors.
<i>in</i>	<i>nelem</i>	The length of each vector.
<i>in, out</i>	<i>first</i>	<p>Pointer to the first element in the array, the value of which is used to set the others</p> <pre> 1 *(first + nelem) = *first; 2 *(first + nelem*2) = *first; 3      : 4 *(first + nelem*(nvec-1)) = *first; </pre> <p>The array might be dimensioned as</p> <pre> 1 int v[nvec][nelem]; </pre>

**Returns**

18.21.2.9 void wcsutil\_setBit ( int *nelem*, const int \* *sel*, int *bits*, int \* *array* )

#### INTERNAL USE ONLY.

**wcsutil\_setBit()** sets bits in selected elements of an array.

##### Parameters

in	<i>nelem</i>	Number of elements in the array.
in	<i>sel</i>	Address of a selection array of length <i>nelem</i> . May be specified as the null pointer in which case all elements are selected.
in	<i>bits</i>	Bit mask.
in, out	<i>array</i>	Address of the array of length <i>nelem</i> .

##### Returns

18.21.2.10 char \* wcsutil\_fptr2str ( int(\*) (void) *func*, char *hext*[19] )

#### INTERNAL USE ONLY.

**wcsutil\_fptr2str()** translates a pointer-to-function to hexadecimal string representation for output. It is used by the various routines that print the contents of WCSLIB structs, noting that it is not strictly legal to type-pun a function pointer to void\*. See <http://stackoverflow.com/questions/2741683/how-to-format-a-function-pointer>

##### Parameters

in	<i>fptr</i>	Pointer to function.
out	<i>hext</i>	Null-terminated string. Should be at least 19 bytes in size to accomodate a 64-bit address (16 bytes in hex), plus the leading "0x" and trailing '\0'.

##### Returns

The address of *hext*.

18.21.2.11 int wcsutil\_str2double ( const char \* *buf*, const char \* *format*, double \* *value* )

#### INTERNAL USE ONLY.

**wcsutil\_str2double()** converts a string to a double, but unlike `sscanf()` it ignores the locale and always expects a '.' as the decimal separator.

##### Parameters

in	<i>buf</i>	The string containing the value
in	<i>format</i>	The formatting directive, such as "lf". This may be any of the forms accepted by <code>sscanf()</code> , but should only include a single formatting directive.
out	<i>value</i>	The double value parsed from the string.

18.21.2.12 void wcsutil\_double2str ( char \* *buf*, const char \* *format*, double *value* )

#### INTERNAL USE ONLY.

**wcsutil\_double2str()** converts a double to a string, but unlike `sprintf()` it ignores the locale and always uses a '.' as the decimal separator. Also, unless it includes an exponent, the formatted value will always have a fractional part, ".0" being appended if necessary.

## Parameters

out	<i>buf</i>	The buffer to write the string into.
in	<i>format</i>	The formatting directive, such as "f". This may be any of the forms accepted by <code>sprintf()</code> , but should only include a formatting directive and nothing else. For "g" and "G" formats, unless it includes an exponent, the formatted value will always have a fractional part, ".0" being appended if necessary.
in	<i>value</i>	The value to convert to a string.

18.21.2.13 `int wcsutil_dpkey_int ( const struct dpkey * dp )`

**INTERNAL USE ONLY.**

**wcsutil\_dpkey\_int()** returns the data value in a dpkey struct as an integer value.

## Parameters

in, out	<i>dp</i>	Parsed contents of a DPja or DQia keyrecords.
---------	-----------	-----------------------------------------------

## Returns

The record's value as int.

18.21.2.14 `double wcsutil_dpkey_double ( const struct dpkey * dp )`

**INTERNAL USE ONLY.**

**wcsutil\_dpkey\_double()** returns the data value in a dpkey struct as a floating point value.

## Parameters

in, out	<i>dp</i>	Parsed contents of a DPja or DQia keyrecords.
---------	-----------	-----------------------------------------------

## Returns

The record's value as double.



## Index

acosd  
    wcstrig.h, 192  
affine  
    linprm, 31  
afreq  
    spxprm, 41  
afreqfreq  
    spx.h, 132  
airs2x  
    prj.h, 105  
airset  
    prj.h, 105  
airx2s  
    prj.h, 105  
aits2x  
    prj.h, 107  
aitset  
    prj.h, 107  
aitx2s  
    prj.h, 107  
alt  
    wcsprm, 54  
altlin  
    wcsprm, 53  
arcs2x  
    prj.h, 104  
arcset  
    prj.h, 104  
arcx2s  
    prj.h, 104  
arrayp  
    wtbarr, 60  
asind  
    wcstrig.h, 192  
atan2d  
    wcstrig.h, 193  
atand  
    wcstrig.h, 192  
away  
    spxprm, 41  
awayfreq  
    spx.h, 132  
awayvelo  
    spx.h, 134  
awaywave  
    spx.h, 133  
axmap  
    disprm, 23  
azps2x  
    prj.h, 103  
azpset  
    prj.h, 102  
azpx2s  
    prj.h, 102  
beta  
    spxprm, 41  
betavelo  
    spx.h, 133  
bons2x  
    prj.h, 109  
bonset  
    prj.h, 109  
bonx2s  
    prj.h, 109  
bounds  
    prjprm, 34  
c  
    fitskey, 27  
CDFIX  
    wcsfix.h, 162  
CELERR\_BAD\_COORD\_TRANS  
    cel.h, 62  
CELERR\_BAD\_PARAM  
    cel.h, 62  
CELERR\_BAD\_PIX  
    cel.h, 62  
CELERR\_BAD\_WORLD  
    cel.h, 62  
CELERR\_ILL\_COORD\_TRANS  
    cel.h, 62  
CELERR\_NULL\_POINTER  
    cel.h, 62  
CELERR\_SUCCESS  
    cel.h, 62  
CELFIX  
    wcsfix.h, 163  
CELLEN  
    cel.h, 62  
CONIC  
    prj.h, 111  
CONVENTIONAL  
    prj.h, 111  
CYLFIX  
    wcsfix.h, 163  
CYLINDRICAL  
    prj.h, 111  
cars2x  
    prj.h, 106  
carset  
    prj.h, 106  
carx2s  
    prj.h, 106  
category  
    prjprm, 34  
cd  
    wcsprm, 52  
cdelt  
    linprm, 30  
    wcsprm, 51

- cdfix
  - wcsfix.h, 164
- ceas2x
  - prj.h, 106
- ceaset
  - prj.h, 105
- ceax2s
  - prj.h, 105
- cel
  - wcsprm, 57
- cel.h, 60
  - CELERR\_BAD\_COORD\_TRANS, 62
  - CELERR\_BAD\_PARAM, 62
  - CELERR\_BAD\_PIX, 62
  - CELERR\_BAD\_WORLD, 62
  - CELERR\_ILL\_COORD\_TRANS, 62
  - CELERR\_NULL\_POINTER, 62
  - CELERR\_SUCCESS, 62
  - CELLEN, 62
  - cel\_errmsg, 65
  - cel\_errmsg\_enum, 62
  - celfree, 63
  - celini, 63
  - celini\_errmsg, 62
  - celperr, 63
  - celprt, 63
  - celprt\_errmsg, 62
  - cels2x, 64
  - cels2x\_errmsg, 62
  - celset, 64
  - celset\_errmsg, 62
  - celx2s, 64
  - celx2s\_errmsg, 62
- cel\_errmsg
  - cel.h, 65
- cel\_errmsg\_enum
  - cel.h, 62
- celfix
  - wcsfix.h, 165
- celfree
  - cel.h, 63
- celini
  - cel.h, 63
- celini\_errmsg
  - cel.h, 62
- celperr
  - cel.h, 63
- celprm, 19
  - err, 21
  - euler, 20
  - flag, 19
  - isolat, 20
  - latpreq, 20
  - offset, 19
  - padding, 21
  - phi0, 20
  - prj, 20
  - ref, 20
  - theta0, 20
- celprt
  - cel.h, 63
- celprt\_errmsg
  - cel.h, 62
- cels2x
  - cel.h, 64
- cels2x\_errmsg
  - cel.h, 62
- celset
  - cel.h, 64
- celset\_errmsg
  - cel.h, 62
- celx2s
  - cel.h, 64
- celx2s\_errmsg
  - cel.h, 62
- cname
  - wcsprm, 54
- code
  - prjprm, 33
  - spcprm, 38
- cods2x
  - prj.h, 108
- codset
  - prj.h, 108
- codx2s
  - prj.h, 108
- coes2x
  - prj.h, 108
- coeset
  - prj.h, 108
- coex2s
  - prj.h, 108
- colax
  - wcsprm, 54
- colnum
  - wcsprm, 54
- comment
  - fitskey, 28
- conformal
  - prjprm, 35
- coord
  - tabprm, 45
- coos2x
  - prj.h, 109
- cooset
  - prj.h, 108
- coox2s
  - prj.h, 108
- cops2x
  - prj.h, 108
- copset
  - prj.h, 107
- copx2s
  - prj.h, 108
- cosd
  - wcstrig.h, 191

- count
  - fitskeyid, 29
- crder
  - wcsprm, 54
- crota
  - wcsprm, 53
- crpix
  - linprm, 30
  - wcsprm, 50
- crval
  - spcprm, 38
  - tabprm, 45
  - wcsprm, 51
- cscs2x
  - prj.h, 110
- cscset
  - prj.h, 110
- cscx2s
  - prj.h, 110
- csyer
  - wcsprm, 54
- ctype
  - wcsprm, 51
- cubeface
  - wcsprm, 57
- cunit
  - wcsprm, 51
- cyllfix
  - wcsfix.h, 166
- cyllfix\_errmsg
  - wcsfix.h, 163
- cyps2x
  - prj.h, 105
- cypset
  - prj.h, 105
- cypx2s
  - prj.h, 105
- D2R
  - wcsmath.h, 188
- DATFIX
  - wcsfix.h, 162
- DISERR\_BAD\_PARAM
  - dis.h, 70
- DISERR\_DEDISTORT
  - dis.h, 70
- DISERR\_DISTORT
  - dis.h, 70
- DISERR\_MEMORY
  - dis.h, 70
- DISERR\_NULL\_POINTER
  - dis.h, 70
- DISERR\_SUCCESS
  - dis.h, 70
- DISLEN
  - dis.h, 70
- DISP2X\_ARGS
  - dis.h, 70
- DISX2P\_ARGS
  - dis.h, 70
- dis.h, 70
  - DPLEN
    - dis.h, 70
  - dafreqfreq
    - spxprm, 42
  - dateavg
    - wcsprm, 54
  - dateobs
    - wcsprm, 54
  - datfix
    - wcsfix.h, 164
  - dawavfreq
    - spxprm, 42
  - dawavvelo
    - spxprm, 43
  - dawavwave
    - spxprm, 43
  - dbetavelo
    - spxprm, 43
  - delta
    - tabprm, 46
  - denerfreq
    - spxprm, 42
  - dfreqafrq
    - spxprm, 42
  - dfreqawav
    - spxprm, 42
  - dfreqener
    - spxprm, 42
  - dfreqvelo
    - spxprm, 42
  - dfreqvrad
    - spxprm, 42
  - dfreqwave
    - spxprm, 42
  - dfreqwavn
    - spxprm, 42
  - dimlen
    - wtbarr, 60
  - dis.h, 65
    - DISERR\_BAD\_PARAM, 70
    - DISERR\_DEDISTORT, 70
    - DISERR\_DISTORT, 70
    - DISERR\_MEMORY, 70
    - DISERR\_NULL\_POINTER, 70
    - DISERR\_SUCCESS, 70
    - DISLEN, 70
    - DISP2X\_ARGS, 70
    - DISX2P\_ARGS, 70
    - DPLEN, 70
    - dis\_errmsg, 75
    - dis\_errmsg\_enum, 70
    - discpy, 72
    - disfree, 72
    - dishdo, 73
    - disini, 71
    - disndp, 70
    - disp2x, 73



- disperr, 72
- disprt, 72
- disset, 73
- diswarp, 74
- disx2p, 73
- dpfill, 70
- dis\_errmsg
  - dis.h, 75
- dis\_errmsg\_enum
  - dis.h, 70
- discpy
  - dis.h, 72
- disfree
  - dis.h, 72
- dishdo
  - dis.h, 73
- disini
  - dis.h, 71
- disndp
  - dis.h, 70
- disp2x
  - dis.h, 73
  - disprm, 23
- disperr
  - dis.h, 72
- dispre
  - linprm, 31
- disprm, 21
  - axmap, 23
  - disp2x, 23
  - disx2p, 23
  - dp, 22
  - dparm, 23
  - dtype, 22
  - err, 23
  - flag, 22
  - i\_naxis, 23
  - iparm, 23
  - m\_dp, 24
  - m\_dtype, 24
  - m\_flag, 24
  - m\_maxdis, 24
  - m\_naxis, 24
  - maxdis, 22
  - naxis, 22
  - ndis, 23
  - ndp, 22
  - ndpmax, 22
  - Nhat, 23
  - offset, 23
  - scale, 23
  - tmpmem, 24
  - totdis, 22
- disprt
  - dis.h, 72
- disseq
  - linprm, 31
- disset
  - dis.h, 73
- diswarp
  - dis.h, 74
- disx2p
  - dis.h, 73
  - disprm, 23
- divergent
  - prjprm, 35
- dp
  - disprm, 22
- dparm
  - disprm, 23
- dpfill
  - dis.h, 70
- dpkey, 24
  - f, 25
  - field, 24
  - i, 25
  - j, 25
  - type, 25
  - value, 25
- dtype
  - disprm, 22
- dveloawav
  - spxprm, 43
- dvelobeta
  - spxprm, 43
- dvelofreq
  - spxprm, 42
- dvelowave
  - spxprm, 43
- dvoptwave
  - spxprm, 43
- dvradfreq
  - spxprm, 42
- dwaveawav
  - spxprm, 43
- dwavefreq
  - spxprm, 42
- dwavevelo
  - spxprm, 43
- dwavevopt
  - spxprm, 42
- dwavezopt
  - spxprm, 43
- dwavnfreq
  - spxprm, 42
- dzoptwave
  - spxprm, 43
- ERRLEN
  - wcserr.h, 158
- ener
  - spxprm, 41
- enerfreq
  - spx.h, 132
- equiareal
  - prjprm, 35
- equinox

- wcsprm, [55](#)
- err
  - celprm, [21](#)
  - disprm, [23](#)
  - linprm, [32](#)
  - prjprm, [35](#)
  - spcprm, [39](#)
  - spxprm, [43](#)
  - tabprm, [46](#)
  - wcsprm, [57](#)
- euler
  - celprm, [20](#)
- extlev
  - wtbarr, [60](#)
- extnam
  - wtbarr, [60](#)
- extrema
  - tabprm, [46](#)
- extver
  - wtbarr, [60](#)
- f
  - dpkey, [25](#)
  - fitskey, [27](#)
- FITSHDR\_CARD
  - fitshdr.h, [77](#)
- FITSHDR\_COMMENT
  - fitshdr.h, [77](#)
- FITSHDR\_KEYREC
  - fitshdr.h, [77](#)
- FITSHDR\_KEYVALUE
  - fitshdr.h, [76](#)
- FITSHDR\_KEYWORD
  - fitshdr.h, [76](#)
- FITSHDR\_TRAILER
  - fitshdr.h, [77](#)
- FIXERR\_BAD\_COORD\_TRANS
  - wcsfix.h, [163](#)
- FIXERR\_BAD\_CORNER\_PIX
  - wcsfix.h, [163](#)
- FIXERR\_BAD\_CTYPE
  - wcsfix.h, [163](#)
- FIXERR\_BAD\_PARAM
  - wcsfix.h, [163](#)
- FIXERR\_DATE\_FIX
  - wcsfix.h, [163](#)
- FIXERR\_ILL\_COORD\_TRANS
  - wcsfix.h, [163](#)
- FIXERR\_MEMORY
  - wcsfix.h, [163](#)
- FIXERR\_NO\_CHANGE
  - wcsfix.h, [163](#)
- FIXERR\_NO\_REF\_PIX\_COORD
  - wcsfix.h, [163](#)
- FIXERR\_NO\_REF\_PIX\_VAL
  - wcsfix.h, [163](#)
- FIXERR\_NULL\_POINTER
  - wcsfix.h, [163](#)
- FIXERR\_SINGULAR\_MTX
  - wcsfix.h, [163](#)
- FIXERR\_SPC\_UPDATE
  - wcsfix.h, [163](#)
- FIXERR\_SUCCESS
  - wcsfix.h, [163](#)
- FIXERR\_UNITS\_ALIAS
  - wcsfix.h, [163](#)
- field
  - dpkey, [24](#)
- file
  - wcserr, [47](#)
- fits\_read\_wcstab
  - getwcstab.h, [80](#)
- fitshdr
  - fitshdr.h, [77](#)
- fitshdr.h, [75](#)
  - FITSHDR\_CARD, [77](#)
  - FITSHDR\_COMMENT, [77](#)
  - FITSHDR\_KEYREC, [77](#)
  - FITSHDR\_KEYVALUE, [76](#)
  - FITSHDR\_KEYWORD, [76](#)
  - FITSHDR\_TRAILER, [77](#)
- fitshdr
  - fitshdr, [77](#)
  - fitshdr\_errmsg, [79](#)
  - int64, [77](#)
  - KEYIDLEN, [77](#)
  - KEYLEN, [77](#)
- fitshdr\_errmsg
  - fitshdr.h, [79](#)
- fitskey, [25](#)
  - c, [27](#)
  - comment, [28](#)
  - f, [27](#)
  - i, [27](#)
  - k, [27](#)
  - keyid, [26](#)
  - keyno, [26](#)
  - keyvalue, [28](#)
  - keyword, [26](#)
  - l, [27](#)
  - padding, [27](#)
  - s, [28](#)
  - status, [26](#)
  - type, [26](#)
  - ulen, [28](#)
- fitskeyid, [28](#)
  - count, [29](#)
  - idx, [29](#)
  - name, [29](#)
- flag
  - celprm, [19](#)
  - disprm, [22](#)
  - linprm, [30](#)
  - prjprm, [33](#)
  - spcprm, [38](#)
  - tabprm, [44](#)
  - wcsprm, [49](#)
- freq

- spxprm, 41
- freqafrq
  - spx.h, 131
- freqawav
  - spx.h, 132
- freqener
  - spx.h, 132
- freqvelo
  - spx.h, 133
- freqvrad
  - spx.h, 133
- freqwave
  - spx.h, 132
- freqwavn
  - spx.h, 132
- function
  - wcserr, 47
- getwcstab.h, 79
  - fits\_read\_wcstab, 80
- global
  - prjprm, 35
- HEALPIX
  - prj.h, 111
- hpxs2x
  - prj.h, 110
- hpxset
  - prj.h, 110
- hpxx2s
  - prj.h, 110
- i
  - dpkey, 25
  - fitskey, 27
  - pscard, 36
  - pvc card, 37
  - wtbarr, 59
- i\_naxis
  - disprm, 23
  - linprm, 31
- idx
  - fitskeyid, 29
- imgpix
  - linprm, 31
- index
  - tabprm, 45
- int64
  - fitshdr.h, 77
- iparm
  - disprm, 23
- isGrism
  - spcprm, 39
- isolat
  - celprm, 20
- j
  - dpkey, 25
- K
  - tabprm, 45
- k
  - fitskey, 27
- KEYIDLEN
  - fitshdr.h, 77
- KEYLEN
  - fitshdr.h, 77
- keyid
  - fitskey, 26
- keyno
  - fitskey, 26
- keyvalue
  - fitskey, 28
- keyword
  - fitskey, 26
- kind
  - wtbarr, 59
- l
  - fitskey, 27
- LINERR\_DEDISTORT
  - lin.h, 84
- LINERR\_DISTORT
  - lin.h, 84
- LINERR\_DISTORT\_INIT
  - lin.h, 84
- LINERR\_MEMORY
  - lin.h, 84
- LINERR\_NULL\_POINTER
  - lin.h, 84
- LINERR\_SINGULAR\_MTX
  - lin.h, 84
- LINERR\_SUCCESS
  - lin.h, 84
- LINLEN
  - lin.h, 83
- LOGERR\_BAD\_LOG\_REF\_VAL
  - log.h, 91
- LOGERR\_BAD\_WORLD
  - log.h, 91
- LOGERR\_BAD\_X
  - log.h, 91
- LOGERR\_NULL\_POINTER
  - log.h, 90
- LOGERR\_SUCCESS
  - log.h, 90
- lat
  - wcsprm, 56
- latpole
  - wcsprm, 52
- latpreq
  - celprm, 20
- lattyp
  - wcsprm, 56
- lin
  - wcsprm, 57
- lin.h, 81
  - LINERR\_DEDISTORT, 84
  - LINERR\_DISTORT, 84

- LINERR\_DISTORT\_INIT, 84
  - LINERR\_MEMORY, 84
  - LINERR\_NULL\_POINTER, 84
  - LINERR\_SINGULAR\_MTX, 84
  - LINERR\_SUCCESS, 84
  - LINLEN, 83
  - lin\_errmsg, 90
  - lin\_errmsg\_enum, 84
  - lincpy, 85
  - lincpy\_errmsg, 83
  - lindis, 84
  - linfree, 85
  - linfree\_errmsg, 83
  - linini, 84
  - linini\_errmsg, 83
  - linp2x, 86
  - linp2x\_errmsg, 83
  - linperr, 86
  - linprt, 86
  - linprt\_errmsg, 83
  - linset, 86
  - linset\_errmsg, 83
  - linwarp, 88
  - linx2p, 88
  - linx2p\_errmsg, 84
  - matinv, 89
- lin\_errmsg
  - lin.h, 90
- lin\_errmsg\_enum
  - lin.h, 84
- lincpy
  - lin.h, 85
- lincpy\_errmsg
  - lin.h, 83
- lindis
  - lin.h, 84
- line\_no
  - wcserr, 47
- linfree
  - lin.h, 85
- linfree\_errmsg
  - lin.h, 83
- linini
  - lin.h, 84
- linini\_errmsg
  - lin.h, 83
- linp2x
  - lin.h, 86
- linp2x\_errmsg
  - lin.h, 83
- linperr
  - lin.h, 86
- linprm, 29
  - affine, 31
  - cdelt, 30
  - crpix, 30
  - dispre, 31
  - disseq, 31
  - err, 32
  - flag, 30
  - i\_naxis, 31
  - imgpix, 31
  - m\_cdelt, 32
  - m\_crpix, 32
  - m\_dispre, 32
  - m\_disseq, 32
  - m\_flag, 32
  - m\_naxis, 32
  - m\_pc, 32
  - naxis, 30
  - pc, 30
  - pixmap, 31
  - simple, 32
  - tmpcrd, 32
  - unity, 31
- linprt
  - lin.h, 86
- linprt\_errmsg
  - lin.h, 83
- linset
  - lin.h, 86
- linset\_errmsg
  - lin.h, 83
- linwarp
  - lin.h, 88
- linx2p
  - lin.h, 88
- linx2p\_errmsg
  - lin.h, 84
- lng
  - wcsprm, 56
- lngtyp
  - wcsprm, 56
- log.h, 90
  - LOGERR\_BAD\_LOG\_REF\_VAL, 91
  - LOGERR\_BAD\_WORLD, 91
  - LOGERR\_BAD\_X, 91
  - LOGERR\_NULL\_POINTER, 90
  - LOGERR\_SUCCESS, 90
  - log\_errmsg, 92
  - log\_errmsg\_enum, 90
  - logs2x, 91
  - logx2s, 91
- log\_errmsg
  - log.h, 92
- log\_errmsg\_enum
  - log.h, 90
- logs2x
  - log.h, 91
- logx2s
  - log.h, 91
- lonpole
  - wcsprm, 51
- M
  - tabprm, 45
- m

- prjprm, 35
- pscard, 36
- pvc card, 37
- wtbarr, 59
- m\_K
  - tabprm, 46
- m\_M
  - tabprm, 46
- m\_N
  - tabprm, 46
- m\_cd
  - wcsprm, 58
- m\_cdelt
  - linprm, 32
  - wcsprm, 58
- m\_cname
  - wcsprm, 58
- m\_colax
  - wcsprm, 58
- m\_coord
  - tabprm, 47
- m\_crder
  - wcsprm, 59
- m\_crota
  - wcsprm, 58
- m\_crpix
  - linprm, 32
  - wcsprm, 58
- m\_crval
  - tabprm, 46
  - wcsprm, 58
- m\_csyer
  - wcsprm, 59
- m\_ctype
  - wcsprm, 58
- m\_cunit
  - wcsprm, 58
- m\_dispre
  - linprm, 32
- m\_disseq
  - linprm, 32
- m\_dp
  - disprm, 24
- m\_dtype
  - disprm, 24
- m\_flag
  - disprm, 24
  - linprm, 32
  - tabprm, 46
  - wcsprm, 58
- m\_index
  - tabprm, 47
- m\_indxs
  - tabprm, 47
- m\_map
  - tabprm, 46
- m\_maxdis
  - disprm, 24
- m\_naxis
  - disprm, 24
  - linprm, 32
  - wcsprm, 58
- m\_padding
  - wcsprm, 58
- m\_pc
  - linprm, 32
  - wcsprm, 58
- m\_ps
  - wcsprm, 58
- m\_pv
  - wcsprm, 58
- m\_tab
  - wcsprm, 59
- m\_wtb
  - wcsprm, 59
- map
  - tabprm, 45
- matinv
  - lin.h, 89
- maxdis
  - disprm, 22
- mers2x
  - prj.h, 106
- merset
  - prj.h, 106
- merx2s
  - prj.h, 106
- mjdavg
  - wcsprm, 55
- mjdobs
  - wcsprm, 55
- mols2x
  - prj.h, 107
- molset
  - prj.h, 107
- molx2s
  - prj.h, 107
- msg
  - wcserr, 47
- n
  - prjprm, 35
- NWCSFIX
  - wcsfix.h, 163
- name
  - fitskeyid, 29
  - prjprm, 34
- naxis
  - disprm, 22
  - linprm, 30
  - wcsprm, 50
- nc
  - tabprm, 45
- ndim
  - wtbarr, 60
- ndis
  - disprm, 23

- ndp
  - disprm, [22](#)
- ndpmax
  - disprm, [22](#)
- Nhat
  - disprm, [23](#)
- nps
  - wcsprm, [52](#)
- npsmax
  - wcsprm, [52](#)
- npv
  - wcsprm, [52](#)
- npvmax
  - wcsprm, [52](#)
- ntab
  - wcsprm, [56](#)
- nwtb
  - wcsprm, [56](#)
- obsgeo
  - wcsprm, [55](#)
- offset
  - celprm, [19](#)
  - disprm, [23](#)
- p0
  - tabprm, [46](#)
- PI
  - wcsmath.h, [188](#)
- POLYCONIC
  - prj.h, [111](#)
- PRJERR\_BAD\_PARAM
  - prj.h, [99](#)
- PRJERR\_BAD\_PIX
  - prj.h, [99](#)
- PRJERR\_BAD\_WORLD
  - prj.h, [99](#)
- PRJERR\_NULL\_POINTER
  - prj.h, [99](#)
- PRJERR\_SUCCESS
  - prj.h, [99](#)
- PRJLEN
  - prj.h, [99](#)
- PRJS2X\_ARGS
  - prj.h, [99](#)
- PRJX2S\_ARGS
  - prj.h, [98](#)
- PSEUDOCYLINDRICAL
  - prj.h, [111](#)
- PSLEN
  - wcs.h, [146](#)
- PVLEN
  - wcs.h, [146](#)
- PVN
  - prj.h, [98](#)
- padding
  - celprm, [21](#)
  - fitskey, [27](#)
  - prjprm, [35](#)
  - spxprm, [43](#)
  - tabprm, [46](#)
  - wcsprm, [57](#)
- padding1
  - spcprm, [39](#)
- padding2
  - spcprm, [39](#)
- pars2x
  - prj.h, [107](#)
- parset
  - prj.h, [107](#)
- parx2s
  - prj.h, [107](#)
- pc
  - linprm, [30](#)
  - wcsprm, [50](#)
- pcos2x
  - prj.h, [109](#)
- pcoset
  - prj.h, [109](#)
- pcox2s
  - prj.h, [109](#)
- phi0
  - celprm, [20](#)
  - prjprm, [34](#)
- piximg
  - linprm, [31](#)
- prj
  - celprm, [20](#)
- prj.h, [92](#)
  - airs2x, [105](#)
  - airset, [105](#)
  - airx2s, [105](#)
  - aits2x, [107](#)
  - aitset, [107](#)
  - aitx2s, [107](#)
  - arcs2x, [104](#)
  - arcset, [104](#)
  - arcx2s, [104](#)
  - azps2x, [103](#)
  - azpset, [102](#)
  - azpx2s, [102](#)
  - bons2x, [109](#)
  - bonset, [109](#)
  - bonx2s, [109](#)
  - CONIC, [111](#)
  - CONVENTIONAL, [111](#)
  - CYLINDRICAL, [111](#)
  - cars2x, [106](#)
  - carset, [106](#)
  - carx2s, [106](#)
  - ceas2x, [106](#)
  - ceaset, [105](#)
  - ceax2s, [105](#)
  - cods2x, [108](#)
  - codset, [108](#)
  - codx2s, [108](#)
  - coes2x, [108](#)

coeset, 108  
 coex2s, 108  
 coos2x, 109  
 cooset, 108  
 coox2s, 108  
 cops2x, 108  
 copset, 107  
 copx2s, 108  
 cscs2x, 110  
 cscset, 110  
 cscx2s, 110  
 cyps2x, 105  
 cypset, 105  
 cypx2s, 105  
 HEALPIX, 111  
 hpxs2x, 110  
 hpxset, 110  
 hpxx2s, 110  
 mers2x, 106  
 merset, 106  
 merx2s, 106  
 mols2x, 107  
 molset, 107  
 molx2s, 107  
 POLYCONIC, 111  
 PRJERR\_BAD\_PARAM, 99  
 PRJERR\_BAD\_PIX, 99  
 PRJERR\_BAD\_WORLD, 99  
 PRJERR\_NULL\_POINTER, 99  
 PRJERR\_SUCCESS, 99  
 PRJLEN, 99  
 PRJS2X\_ARGS, 99  
 PRJX2S\_ARGS, 98  
 PSEUDOCYLINDRICAL, 111  
 PVN, 98  
 pars2x, 107  
 parset, 107  
 parx2s, 107  
 pcos2x, 109  
 pcset, 109  
 pcox2s, 109  
 prj\_categories, 111  
 prj\_codes, 111  
 prj\_errmsg, 111  
 prj\_errmsg\_enum, 99  
 prj\_ncode, 111  
 prjbchk, 100  
 prjfree, 100  
 prjini, 99  
 prjini\_errmsg, 99  
 prjperr, 100  
 prjprt, 100  
 prjprt\_errmsg, 99  
 prjs2x, 102  
 prjs2x\_errmsg, 99  
 prjset, 101  
 prjset\_errmsg, 99  
 prjx2s, 101  
 prjx2s\_errmsg, 99  
 QUADCUBE, 111  
 qscs2x, 110  
 qscset, 110  
 qscx2s, 110  
 sfls2x, 106  
 sflset, 106  
 sflx2s, 106  
 sins2x, 104  
 sinset, 104  
 sinx2s, 104  
 stgs2x, 103  
 stgset, 103  
 stgx2s, 103  
 szps2x, 103  
 szpset, 103  
 szpx2s, 103  
 tans2x, 103  
 tanset, 103  
 tanx2s, 103  
 tscs2x, 109  
 tscset, 109  
 tscx2s, 109  
 xphs2x, 111  
 xphset, 110  
 xphx2s, 111  
 ZENITHAL, 111  
 zeas2x, 105  
 zeaset, 104  
 zeax2s, 105  
 zpns2x, 104  
 zpnset, 104  
 zpnx2s, 104  
 prj\_categories  
     prj.h, 111  
 prj\_codes  
     prj.h, 111  
 prj\_errmsg  
     prj.h, 111  
 prj\_errmsg\_enum  
     prj.h, 99  
 prj\_ncode  
     prj.h, 111  
 prjbchk  
     prj.h, 100  
 prjfree  
     prj.h, 100  
 prjini  
     prj.h, 99  
 prjini\_errmsg  
     prj.h, 99  
 prjperr  
     prj.h, 100  
 prjprm, 32  
     bounds, 34  
     category, 34  
     code, 33  
     conformal, 35

- divergent, [35](#)
- equiareal, [35](#)
- err, [35](#)
- flag, [33](#)
- global, [35](#)
- m, [35](#)
- n, [35](#)
- name, [34](#)
- padding, [35](#)
- phi0, [34](#)
- prjs2x, [36](#)
- prjx2s, [36](#)
- pv, [33](#)
- pvrage, [34](#)
- r0, [33](#)
- simplezen, [35](#)
- theta0, [34](#)
- w, [35](#)
- x0, [35](#)
- y0, [35](#)
- prjprt
  - prj.h, [100](#)
- prjprt\_errmsg
  - prj.h, [99](#)
- prjs2x
  - prj.h, [102](#)
  - prjprm, [36](#)
- prjs2x\_errmsg
  - prj.h, [99](#)
- prjset
  - prj.h, [101](#)
- prjset\_errmsg
  - prj.h, [99](#)
- prjx2s
  - prj.h, [101](#)
  - prjprm, [36](#)
- prjx2s\_errmsg
  - prj.h, [99](#)
- ps
  - wcsprm, [52](#)
- pscard, [36](#)
  - i, [36](#)
  - m, [36](#)
  - value, [36](#)
- pv
  - prjprm, [33](#)
  - spcprm, [38](#)
  - wcsprm, [52](#)
- pvcad, [36](#)
  - i, [37](#)
  - m, [37](#)
  - value, [37](#)
- pvrage
  - prjprm, [34](#)
- QUADCUBE
  - prj.h, [111](#)
- qscs2x
  - prj.h, [110](#)
- qscset
  - prj.h, [110](#)
- qscx2s
  - prj.h, [110](#)
- r0
  - prjprm, [33](#)
- R2D
  - wcsmath.h, [188](#)
- radesys
  - wcsprm, [55](#)
- ref
  - celprm, [20](#)
- restfrq
  - spcprm, [38](#)
  - spxprm, [41](#)
  - wcsprm, [52](#)
- restwav
  - spcprm, [38](#)
  - spxprm, [41](#)
  - wcsprm, [52](#)
- row
  - wtbarr, [60](#)
- s
  - fitskey, [28](#)
- SPCERR\_BAD\_SPEC
  - spc.h, [115](#)
- SPCERR\_BAD\_SPEC\_PARAMS
  - spc.h, [115](#)
- SPCERR\_BAD\_X
  - spc.h, [115](#)
- SPCERR\_NO\_CHANGE
  - spc.h, [115](#)
- SPCERR\_NULL\_POINTER
  - spc.h, [115](#)
- SPCERR\_SUCCESS
  - spc.h, [115](#)
- SPCFIX
  - wcsfix.h, [162](#)
- SPCLEN
  - spc.h, [114](#)
- SPX\_ARGS
  - spx.h, [130](#)
- SPXERR\_BAD\_INSPEC\_COORD
  - spx.h, [130](#)
- SPXERR\_BAD\_SPEC\_PARAMS
  - spx.h, [130](#)
- SPXERR\_BAD\_SPEC\_VAR
  - spx.h, [130](#)
- SPXERR\_NULL\_POINTER
  - spx.h, [130](#)
- SPXERR\_SUCCESS
  - spx.h, [130](#)
- SPXLEN
  - spx.h, [130](#)
- SQRT2
  - wcsmath.h, [188](#)
- SQRT2INV



- wcsmath.h, 188
- scale
  - disprm, 23
- sense
  - tabprm, 46
- set\_M
  - tabprm, 46
- sfls2x
  - prj.h, 106
- sflset
  - prj.h, 106
- sflx2s
  - prj.h, 106
- simple
  - linprm, 32
- simplezen
  - prjprm, 35
- sincosd
  - wcstrig.h, 192
- sind
  - wcstrig.h, 191
- sins2x
  - prj.h, 104
- sinset
  - prj.h, 104
- sinx2s
  - prj.h, 104
- spc
  - wcsprm, 57
- spc.h, 112
  - SPCERR\_BAD\_SPEC, 115
  - SPCERR\_BAD\_SPEC\_PARAMS, 115
  - SPCERR\_BAD\_X, 115
  - SPCERR\_NO\_CHANGE, 115
  - SPCERR\_NULL\_POINTER, 115
  - SPCERR\_SUCCESS, 115
  - SPCLEN, 114
  - spc\_errmsg, 124
  - spc\_errmsg\_enum, 115
  - spcaips, 122
  - spcfree, 115
  - spcini, 115
  - spcini\_errmsg, 115
  - spcperr, 116
  - spcpert, 116
  - spcpert\_errmsg, 115
  - spcs2x, 118
  - spcs2x\_errmsg, 115
  - spcset, 116
  - spcset\_errmsg, 115
  - spcspx, 123
  - spcspxe, 120
  - spctrn, 123
  - spctrne, 121
  - spctyp, 123
  - spctype, 118
  - spcx2s, 116
  - spcx2s\_errmsg, 115
  - spcxps, 123
  - spcxpse, 120
- spc\_errmsg
  - spc.h, 124
- spc\_errmsg\_enum
  - spc.h, 115
- spcaips
  - spc.h, 122
- spcfix
  - wcsfix.h, 165
- spcfree
  - spc.h, 115
- spcini
  - spc.h, 115
- spcini\_errmsg
  - spc.h, 115
- spcperr
  - spc.h, 116
- spcpert, 37
  - code, 38
  - crval, 38
  - err, 39
  - flag, 38
  - isGrism, 39
  - padding1, 39
  - padding2, 39
  - pv, 38
  - restfrq, 38
  - restwav, 38
  - spxP2S, 39
  - spxP2X, 39
  - spxS2P, 39
  - spxX2P, 39
  - type, 38
  - w, 38
- spcpert
  - spc.h, 116
- spcpert\_errmsg
  - spc.h, 115
- spcs2x
  - spc.h, 118
- spcs2x\_errmsg
  - spc.h, 115
- spcset
  - spc.h, 116
- spcset\_errmsg
  - spc.h, 115
- spcspx
  - spc.h, 123
- spcspxe
  - spc.h, 120
- spctrn
  - spc.h, 123
- spctrne
  - spc.h, 121
- spctyp
  - spc.h, 123
- spctype

spc.h, 118  
spcx2s  
    spc.h, 116  
spcx2s\_errmsg  
    spc.h, 115  
spcxps  
    spc.h, 123  
spcxpse  
    spc.h, 120  
spec  
    wcsprm, 56  
specsys  
    wcsprm, 55  
specx  
    spx.h, 130  
sph.h, 124  
    sphdpa, 126  
    sphpad, 126  
    sphs2x, 125  
    sphx2s, 124  
sphdpa  
    sph.h, 126  
sphpad  
    sph.h, 126  
sphs2x  
    sph.h, 125  
sphx2s  
    sph.h, 124  
spx.h, 127  
    afrqfreq, 132  
    awavfreq, 132  
    awavvelo, 134  
    awavwave, 133  
    betavelo, 133  
    enerfreq, 132  
    freqafrq, 131  
    freqawav, 132  
    freqener, 132  
    freqvelo, 133  
    freqvrad, 133  
    freqwave, 132  
    freqwavn, 132  
    SPX\_ARGS, 130  
    SPXERR\_BAD\_INSPEC\_COORD, 130  
    SPXERR\_BAD\_SPEC\_PARAMS, 130  
    SPXERR\_BAD\_SPEC\_VAR, 130  
    SPXERR\_NULL\_POINTER, 130  
    SPXERR\_SUCCESS, 130  
    SPXLEN, 130  
    specx, 130  
    spx\_errmsg, 130, 135  
    spxperr, 131  
    veloawav, 134  
    velobeta, 133  
    velofreq, 133  
    velowave, 134  
    voptwave, 134  
    vradfreq, 134  
    waveawav, 133  
    wavefreq, 132  
    wavevelo, 134  
    wavevopt, 134  
    wavezopt, 134  
    wavnfreq, 132  
    zoptwave, 135  
spx\_errmsg  
    spx.h, 130, 135  
spxP2S  
    spcprm, 39  
spxP2X  
    spcprm, 39  
spxS2P  
    spcprm, 39  
spxX2P  
    spcprm, 39  
spxperr  
    spx.h, 131  
spxprm, 39  
    afrq, 41  
    awav, 41  
    beta, 41  
    dafrqfreq, 42  
    dawavfreq, 42  
    dawavvelo, 43  
    dawavwave, 43  
    dbetavelo, 43  
    denerfreq, 42  
    dfreqafrq, 42  
    dfreqawav, 42  
    dfreqener, 42  
    dfreqvelo, 42  
    dfreqvrad, 42  
    dfreqwave, 42  
    dfreqwavn, 42  
    dveloawav, 43  
    dvelobeta, 43  
    dvelofreq, 42  
    dvelowave, 43  
    dvoptwave, 43  
    dvrdfreq, 42  
    dwaveawav, 43  
    dwavefreq, 42  
    dwavevelo, 43  
    dwavevopt, 42  
    dwavezopt, 43  
    dwavnfreq, 42  
    dzoptwave, 43  
    ener, 41  
    err, 43  
    freq, 41  
    padding, 43  
    restfrq, 41  
    restwav, 41  
    velo, 41  
    velotype, 41  
    vopt, 41

- vrad, [41](#)
  - wave, [41](#)
  - wavetype, [41](#)
  - wavn, [41](#)
  - zopt, [41](#)
- ssysobs
  - wcsprm, [55](#)
- ssyssrc
  - wcsprm, [55](#)
- status
  - fitskey, [26](#)
  - wcserr, [47](#)
- stgs2x
  - prj.h, [103](#)
- stgset
  - prj.h, [103](#)
- stgx2s
  - prj.h, [103](#)
- szps2x
  - prj.h, [103](#)
- szpset
  - prj.h, [103](#)
- szpx2s
  - prj.h, [103](#)
- TABERR\_BAD\_PARAMS
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- TABERR\_BAD\_WORLD
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- TABERR\_BAD\_X
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- TABERR\_MEMORY
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- TABERR\_NULL\_POINTER
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- TABERR\_SUCCESS
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- TABLEN
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- tab
  - wcsprm, [56](#)
- tab.h, [135](#)
  - TABERR\_BAD\_PARAMS, [137](#)
  - TABERR\_BAD\_WORLD, [137](#)
  - TABERR\_BAD\_X, [137](#)
  - TABERR\_MEMORY, [137](#)
  - TABERR\_NULL\_POINTER, [137](#)
  - TABERR\_SUCCESS, [137](#)
  - TABLEN, [137](#)
  - tab\_errmsg, [142](#)
  - tab\_errmsg\_enum, [137](#)
  - tabcmp, [139](#)
  - tabcpy, [138](#)
  - tabcpy\_errmsg, [137](#)
  - tabfree, [139](#)
  - tabfree\_errmsg, [137](#)
  - tabini, [137](#)
  - tabini\_errmsg, [137](#)
  - tabmem, [138](#)
- tabperr, [141](#)
- tabprt, [139](#)
- tabprt\_errmsg, [137](#)
- tabs2x, [142](#)
- tabs2x\_errmsg, [137](#)
- tabset, [141](#)
- tabset\_errmsg, [137](#)
- tabx2s, [141](#)
- tabx2s\_errmsg, [137](#)
- tab\_errmsg
  - tab.h, [142](#)
- tab\_errmsg\_enum
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- tabcmp
  - tab.h, [139](#)
- tabcpy
  - tab.h, [138](#)
- tabcpy\_errmsg
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- tabfree
  - tab.h, [139](#)
- tabfree\_errmsg
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- tabini
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- tabini\_errmsg
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- tabmem
  - tab.h, [138](#)
- tabperr
  - tab.h, [141](#)
- tabprm, [44](#)
  - coord, [45](#)
  - crval, [45](#)
  - delta, [46](#)
  - err, [46](#)
  - extrema, [46](#)
  - flag, [44](#)
  - index, [45](#)
  - K, [45](#)
  - M, [45](#)
  - m\_K, [46](#)
  - m\_M, [46](#)
  - m\_N, [46](#)
  - m\_coord, [47](#)
  - m\_crval, [46](#)
  - m\_flag, [46](#)
  - m\_index, [47](#)
  - m\_indxs, [47](#)
  - m\_map, [46](#)
  - map, [45](#)
  - nc, [45](#)
  - p0, [46](#)
  - padding, [46](#)
  - sense, [46](#)
  - set\_M, [46](#)
- tabprt
  - tab.h, [139](#)

- tabprt\_errmsg
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- tabs2x
  - tab.h, [142](#)
- tabs2x\_errmsg
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- tabset
  - tab.h, [141](#)
- tabset\_errmsg
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- tabx2s
  - tab.h, [141](#)
- tabx2s\_errmsg
  - tab.h, [137](#)
- tand
  - wcstrig.h, [192](#)
- tans2x
  - prj.h, [103](#)
- tanset
  - prj.h, [103](#)
- tanx2s
  - prj.h, [103](#)
- theta0
  - celprm, [20](#)
  - prjprm, [34](#)
- tmpcrd
  - linprm, [32](#)
- tmpmem
  - disprm, [24](#)
- totdis
  - disprm, [22](#)
- tscs2x
  - prj.h, [109](#)
- tscset
  - prj.h, [109](#)
- tscx2s
  - prj.h, [109](#)
- ttype
  - wtbarr, [60](#)
- type
  - dpkey, [25](#)
  - fitskey, [26](#)
  - spcprm, [38](#)
- types
  - wcsprm, [57](#)
- UNDEFINED
  - wcsmath.h, [188](#)
- UNITFIX
  - wcsfix.h, [162](#)
- UNITERR\_BAD\_EXPON\_SYMBOL
  - wcsunits.h, [197](#)
- UNITERR\_BAD\_FUNCS
  - wcsunits.h, [197](#)
- UNITERR\_BAD\_INITIAL\_SYMBOL
  - wcsunits.h, [196](#)
- UNITERR\_BAD\_NUM\_MULTIPLIER
  - wcsunits.h, [196](#)
- UNITERR\_BAD\_UNIT\_SPEC
  - wcsunits.h, [197](#)
- UNITERR\_CONSEC\_BINOPS
  - wcsunits.h, [197](#)
- UNITERR\_DANGLING\_BINOP
  - wcsunits.h, [196](#)
- UNITERR\_FUNCTION\_CONTEXT
  - wcsunits.h, [196](#)
- UNITERR\_PARSER\_ERROR
  - wcsunits.h, [197](#)
- UNITERR\_SUCCESS
  - wcsunits.h, [196](#)
- UNITERR\_UNBAL\_BRACKET
  - wcsunits.h, [197](#)
- UNITERR\_UNBAL\_PAREN
  - wcsunits.h, [197](#)
- UNITERR\_UNSAFE\_TRANS
  - wcsunits.h, [197](#)
- ulen
  - fitskey, [28](#)
- undefined
  - wcsmath.h, [188](#)
- unitfix
  - wcsfix.h, [165](#)
- unity
  - linprm, [31](#)
- value
  - dpkey, [25](#)
  - pscard, [36](#)
  - pvcad, [37](#)
- velangl
  - wcsprm, [55](#)
- velo
  - spxprm, [41](#)
- veloawav
  - spx.h, [134](#)
- velobeta
  - spx.h, [133](#)
- velofreq
  - spx.h, [133](#)
- velosys
  - wcsprm, [55](#)
- velotype
  - spxprm, [41](#)
- velowave
  - spx.h, [134](#)
- velref
  - wcsprm, [53](#)
- vopt
  - spxprm, [41](#)
- voptwave
  - spx.h, [134](#)
- vrad
  - spxprm, [41](#)
- vradfreq
  - spx.h, [134](#)
- w
  - prjprm, [35](#)

- spcprm, [38](#)
- WCSCOMPARE\_ANCILLARY
  - wcs.h, [146](#)
- WCSCOMPARE\_CRPIX
  - wcs.h, [146](#)
- WCSCOMPARE\_TILING
  - wcs.h, [146](#)
- WCSERR\_BAD\_COORD\_TRANS
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- WCSERR\_BAD\_CTYPE
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- WCSERR\_BAD\_PARAM
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- WCSERR\_BAD\_PIX
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- WCSERR\_BAD\_SUBIMAGE
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- WCSERR\_BAD\_WORLD
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- WCSERR\_BAD\_WORLD\_COORD
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- WCSERR\_ILL\_COORD\_TRANS
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- WCSERR\_MEMORY
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- WCSERR\_MSG\_LENGTH
  - wcserr.h, [158](#)
- WCSERR\_NO\_SOLUTION
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- WCSERR\_NON\_SEPARABLE
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- WCSERR\_NULL\_POINTER
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- WCSERR\_SET
  - wcserr.h, [158](#)
- WCSERR\_SINGULAR\_MTX
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- WCSERR\_SUCCESS
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- WCSHDO\_CNAMna
  - wcshdr.h, [172](#)
- WCSHDO\_CRPXna
  - wcshdr.h, [172](#)
- WCSHDO\_DOBSn
  - wcshdr.h, [172](#)
- WCSHDO\_PVn\_ma
  - wcshdr.h, [172](#)
- WCSHDO\_TPCn\_ka
  - wcshdr.h, [172](#)
- WCSHDO\_WCSNna
  - wcshdr.h, [172](#)
- WCSHDO\_all
  - wcshdr.h, [171](#)
- WCSHDO\_none
  - wcshdr.h, [171](#)
- WCSHDO\_safe
  - wcshdr.h, [172](#)
- WCSHDR\_ALLIMG
  - wcshdr.h, [171](#)
- WCSHDR\_AUXIMG
  - wcshdr.h, [171](#)
- WCSHDR\_BIMGARR
  - wcshdr.h, [171](#)
- WCSHDR\_CD00i00j
  - wcshdr.h, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_CD0i\_0ja
  - wcshdr.h, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_CNAMn
  - wcshdr.h, [171](#)
- WCSHDR\_CROTAia
  - wcshdr.h, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_DOBSn
  - wcshdr.h, [171](#)
- WCSHDR\_EPOCHa
  - wcshdr.h, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_IMGHEAD
  - wcshdr.h, [171](#)
- WCSHDR\_LONGKEY
  - wcshdr.h, [171](#)
- WCSHDR\_PC00i00j
  - wcshdr.h, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_PC0i\_0ja
  - wcshdr.h, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_PIXLIST
  - wcshdr.h, [171](#)
- WCSHDR\_PROJPn
  - wcshdr.h, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_PS0i\_0ma
  - wcshdr.h, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_PV0i\_0ma
  - wcshdr.h, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_RADECSYS
  - wcshdr.h, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_VELREFa
  - wcshdr.h, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_VSOURCE
  - wcshdr.h, [171](#)
- WCSHDR\_all
  - wcshdr.h, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_none
  - wcshdr.h, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_reject
  - wcshdr.h, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_strict
  - wcshdr.h, [170](#)
- WCSHDRERR\_BAD\_COLUMN
  - wcshdr.h, [172](#)
- WCSHDRERR\_BAD\_TABULAR\_PARAMS
  - wcshdr.h, [172](#)
- WCSHDRERR\_MEMORY
  - wcshdr.h, [172](#)
- WCSHDRERR\_NULL\_POINTER
  - wcshdr.h, [172](#)
- WCSHDRERR\_PARSER
  - wcshdr.h, [172](#)
- WCSHDRERR\_SUCCESS

- wcshdr.h, 172
- WCSLEN
  - wcs.h, 146
- WCSPRINTF\_PTR
  - wcsprintf.h, 189
- WCSSUB\_CELESTIAL
  - wcs.h, 146
- WCSSUB\_CUBEFACE
  - wcs.h, 146
- WCSSUB\_LATITUDE
  - wcs.h, 146
- WCSSUB\_LONGITUDE
  - wcs.h, 146
- WCSSUB\_SPECTRAL
  - wcs.h, 146
- WCSSUB\_STOKES
  - wcs.h, 146
- WCSTRIG\_TOL
  - wcstrig.h, 191
- WCSUNITS\_BEAM
  - wcsunits.h, 196
- WCSUNITS\_BIN
  - wcsunits.h, 196
- WCSUNITS\_BIT
  - wcsunits.h, 196
- WCSUNITS\_CHARGE
  - wcsunits.h, 195
- WCSUNITS\_COUNT
  - wcsunits.h, 196
- WCSUNITS\_LENGTH
  - wcsunits.h, 195
- WCSUNITS\_LUMINTEN
  - wcsunits.h, 195
- WCSUNITS\_MAGNITUDE
  - wcsunits.h, 196
- WCSUNITS\_MASS
  - wcsunits.h, 195
- WCSUNITS\_MOLE
  - wcsunits.h, 195
- WCSUNITS\_NTTYPE
  - wcsunits.h, 196
- WCSUNITS\_PIXEL
  - wcsunits.h, 196
- WCSUNITS\_PLANE\_ANGLE
  - wcsunits.h, 195
- WCSUNITS\_SOLID\_ANGLE
  - wcsunits.h, 195
- WCSUNITS\_SOLRATIO
  - wcsunits.h, 196
- WCSUNITS\_TEMPERATURE
  - wcsunits.h, 195
- WCSUNITS\_TIME
  - wcsunits.h, 195
- WCSUNITS\_VOXEL
  - wcsunits.h, 196
- wave
  - spxprm, 41
- waveawav
  - spx.h, 133
- wavefreq
  - spx.h, 132
- wavetype
  - spxprm, 41
- wavevelo
  - spx.h, 134
- wavevopt
  - spx.h, 134
- wavezopt
  - spx.h, 134
- wavn
  - spxprm, 41
- wavnfreq
  - spx.h, 132
- wcs.h, 142
  - PSLEN, 146
  - PVLEN, 146
  - WCSCOMPARE\_ANCILLARY, 146
  - WCSCOMPARE\_CRPIX, 146
  - WCSCOMPARE\_TILING, 146
  - WCSErr\_BAD\_COORD\_TRANS, 147
  - WCSErr\_BAD\_CTYPE, 147
  - WCSErr\_BAD\_PARAM, 147
  - WCSErr\_BAD\_PIX, 147
  - WCSErr\_BAD\_SUBIMAGE, 147
  - WCSErr\_BAD\_WORLD, 147
  - WCSErr\_BAD\_WORLD\_COORD, 147
  - WCSErr\_ILL\_COORD\_TRANS, 147
  - WCSErr\_MEMORY, 147
  - WCSErr\_NO\_SOLUTION, 147
  - WCSErr\_NON\_SEPARABLE, 147
  - WCSErr\_NULL\_POINTER, 147
  - WCSErr\_SINGULAR\_MTX, 147
  - WCSErr\_SUCCESS, 147
  - WCSLEN, 146
  - WCSSUB\_CELESTIAL, 146
  - WCSSUB\_CUBEFACE, 146
  - WCSSUB\_LATITUDE, 146
  - WCSSUB\_LONGITUDE, 146
  - WCSSUB\_SPECTRAL, 146
  - WCSSUB\_STOKES, 146
  - wcs\_errmsg, 157
  - wcs\_errmsg\_enum, 147
  - wcsbchk, 153
  - wcscompare, 151
  - wcscopy, 146
  - wcscopy\_errmsg, 146
  - wcsfree, 152
  - wcsfree\_errmsg, 147
  - wcsini, 149
  - wcsini\_errmsg, 146
  - wcslib\_version, 157
  - wcsmix, 155
  - wcsmix\_errmsg, 147
  - wcsnps, 149
  - wcsnpv, 148
  - wcsp2s, 154

- wcsp2s\_errmsg, 147
- wcsperr, 152
- wcsprt, 152
- wcsprt\_errmsg, 147
- wcss2p, 154
- wcss2p\_errmsg, 147
- wcsset, 153
- wcsset\_errmsg, 147
- wcssptr, 157
- wcssub, 149
- wcssub\_errmsg, 146
- wcs\_errmsg
  - wcs.h, 157
- wcs\_errmsg\_enum
  - wcs.h, 147
- wcsbchk
  - wcs.h, 153
- wcsbdx
  - wcshdr.h, 183
- wcsbth
  - wcshdr.h, 175
- wcscompare
  - wcs.h, 151
- wscopy
  - wcs.h, 146
- wscopy\_errmsg
  - wcs.h, 146
- wcserr, 47
  - file, 47
  - function, 47
  - line\_no, 47
  - msg, 47
  - status, 47
- wcserr.h, 157
  - ERRLEN, 158
  - WCSERR\_MSG\_LENGTH, 158
  - WCSERR\_SET, 158
  - wcserr\_clear, 159
  - wcserr\_copy, 160
  - wcserr\_enable, 158
  - wcserr\_prt, 159
  - wcserr\_set, 159
- wcserr\_clear
  - wcserr.h, 159
- wcserr\_copy
  - wcserr.h, 160
- wcserr\_enable
  - wcserr.h, 158
- wcserr\_prt
  - wcserr.h, 159
- wcserr\_set
  - wcserr.h, 159
- wcsfix
  - wcsfix.h, 163
- wcsfix.h, 160
  - CDFIX, 162
  - CELFIX, 163
  - CYLFIX, 163
  - cdfix, 164
  - celfix, 165
  - cylfix, 166
  - cylfix\_errmsg, 163
  - DATFIX, 162
  - datfix, 164
  - FIXERR\_BAD\_COORD\_TRANS, 163
  - FIXERR\_BAD\_CORNER\_PIX, 163
  - FIXERR\_BAD\_CTYPE, 163
  - FIXERR\_BAD\_PARAM, 163
  - FIXERR\_DATE\_FIX, 163
  - FIXERR\_ILL\_COORD\_TRANS, 163
  - FIXERR\_MEMORY, 163
  - FIXERR\_NO\_CHANGE, 163
  - FIXERR\_NO\_REF\_PIX\_COORD, 163
  - FIXERR\_NO\_REF\_PIX\_VAL, 163
  - FIXERR\_NULL\_POINTER, 163
  - FIXERR\_SINGULAR\_MTX, 163
  - FIXERR\_SPC\_UPDATE, 163
  - FIXERR\_SUCCESS, 163
  - FIXERR\_UNITS\_ALIAS, 163
  - NWCSFIX, 163
  - SPCFIX, 162
  - spcfix, 165
  - UNITFIX, 162
  - unitfix, 165
  - wcsfix, 163
  - wcsfix\_errmsg, 166
  - wcsfix\_errmsg\_enum, 163
  - wcsfixi, 163
- wcsfix\_errmsg
  - wcsfix.h, 166
- wcsfix\_errmsg\_enum
  - wcsfix.h, 163
- wcsfixi
  - wcsfix.h, 163
- wcsfprintf
  - wcsprintf.h, 189
- wcsfree
  - wcs.h, 152
- wcsfree\_errmsg
  - wcs.h, 147
- wcshdo
  - wcshdr.h, 184
- wcshdr.h, 167
  - WCSHDO\_CNAMna, 172
  - WCSHDO\_CRPXna, 172
  - WCSHDO\_DOBSn, 172
  - WCSHDO\_PVn\_ma, 172
  - WCSHDO\_TPCn\_ka, 172
  - WCSHDO\_WCSNna, 172
  - WCSHDO\_all, 171
  - WCSHDO\_none, 171
  - WCSHDO\_safe, 172
  - WCSHDR\_ALLIMG, 171
  - WCSHDR\_AUXIMG, 171
  - WCSHDR\_BIMGARR, 171
  - WCSHDR\_CD00i00j, 170

- WCSHDR\_CD0i\_0ja, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_CNAMn, [171](#)
- WCSHDR\_CROTAia, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_DOBSn, [171](#)
- WCSHDR\_EPOCHa, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_IMGHEAD, [171](#)
- WCSHDR\_LONGKEY, [171](#)
- WCSHDR\_PC00i00j, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_PC0i\_0ja, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_PIXLIST, [171](#)
- WCSHDR\_PROJPn, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_PS0i\_0ma, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_PV0i\_0ma, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_RADECSYS, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_VELREFa, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_VSOURCE, [171](#)
- WCSHDR\_all, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_none, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_reject, [170](#)
- WCSHDR\_strict, [170](#)
- WCSHDRERR\_BAD\_COLUMN, [172](#)
- WCSHDRERR\_BAD\_TABULAR\_PARAMS, [172](#)
- WCSHDRERR\_MEMORY, [172](#)
- WCSHDRERR\_NULL\_POINTER, [172](#)
- WCSHDRERR\_PARSER, [172](#)
- WCSHDRERR\_SUCCESS, [172](#)
- wcsbdx, [183](#)
- wcsbth, [175](#)
- wcshdo, [184](#)
- wcshdr\_errmsg, [187](#)
- wcshdr\_errmsg\_enum, [172](#)
- wcsidx, [183](#)
- wcspih, [173](#)
- wcstab, [182](#)
- wcsvfree, [184](#)
- wcshdr\_errmsg
  - wcshdr.h, [187](#)
- wcshdr\_errmsg\_enum
  - wcshdr.h, [172](#)
- wcsidx
  - wcshdr.h, [183](#)
- wcsini
  - wcs.h, [149](#)
- wcsini\_errmsg
  - wcs.h, [146](#)
- wcslib.h, [187](#)
- wcslib\_version
  - wcs.h, [157](#)
- wcsmath.h, [187](#)
  - D2R, [188](#)
  - PI, [188](#)
  - R2D, [188](#)
  - SQRT2, [188](#)
  - SQRT2INV, [188](#)
  - UNDEFINED, [188](#)
  - undefined, [188](#)
- wcsmix
  - wcs.h, [155](#)
- wcsmix\_errmsg
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- wcsname
  - wcsprm, [56](#)
- wcsnps
  - wcs.h, [149](#)
- wcsnpv
  - wcs.h, [148](#)
- wcsp2s
  - wcs.h, [154](#)
- wcsp2s\_errmsg
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- wcsperr
  - wcs.h, [152](#)
- wcspih
  - wcshdr.h, [173](#)
- wcsprintf
  - wcsprintf.h, [189](#)
- wcsprintf.h, [188](#)
  - WCSPRINTF\_PTR, [189](#)
  - wcsfprintf, [189](#)
  - wcsprintf, [189](#)
  - wcsprintf\_buf, [190](#)
  - wcsprintf\_set, [189](#)
- wcsprintf\_buf
  - wcsprintf.h, [190](#)
- wcsprintf\_set
  - wcsprintf.h, [189](#)
- wcsprm, [48](#)
  - alt, [54](#)
  - altlin, [53](#)
  - cd, [52](#)
  - cdelt, [51](#)
  - cel, [57](#)
  - cname, [54](#)
  - colax, [54](#)
  - colnum, [54](#)
  - order, [54](#)
  - crota, [53](#)
  - crpix, [50](#)
  - crval, [51](#)
  - csyer, [54](#)
  - ctype, [51](#)
  - cubeface, [57](#)
  - cunit, [51](#)
  - dateavg, [54](#)
  - dateobs, [54](#)
  - equinox, [55](#)
  - err, [57](#)
  - flag, [49](#)
  - lat, [56](#)
  - latpole, [52](#)
  - lattyp, [56](#)
  - lin, [57](#)
  - lng, [56](#)
  - lngtyp, [56](#)
  - lonpole, [51](#)
  - m\_cd, [58](#)



- m\_cdelt, [58](#)
- m\_cname, [58](#)
- m\_colax, [58](#)
- m\_crder, [59](#)
- m\_crota, [58](#)
- m\_crpix, [58](#)
- m\_crval, [58](#)
- m\_csyer, [59](#)
- m\_ctype, [58](#)
- m\_cunit, [58](#)
- m\_flag, [58](#)
- m\_naxis, [58](#)
- m\_padding, [58](#)
- m\_pc, [58](#)
- m\_ps, [58](#)
- m\_pv, [58](#)
- m\_tab, [59](#)
- m\_wtb, [59](#)
- mjdavg, [55](#)
- mjdobs, [55](#)
- naxis, [50](#)
- nps, [52](#)
- npsmax, [52](#)
- npv, [52](#)
- npvmax, [52](#)
- ntab, [56](#)
- nwtb, [56](#)
- obsgeo, [55](#)
- padding, [57](#)
- pc, [50](#)
- ps, [52](#)
- pv, [52](#)
- radesys, [55](#)
- restfrq, [52](#)
- restwav, [52](#)
- spc, [57](#)
- spec, [56](#)
- specsys, [55](#)
- ssysobs, [55](#)
- ssysrc, [55](#)
- tab, [56](#)
- types, [57](#)
- velangl, [55](#)
- velosys, [55](#)
- velref, [53](#)
- wcsname, [56](#)
- wtb, [56](#)
- zsource, [55](#)
- wcsprt
  - wcs.h, [152](#)
- wcsprt\_errmsg
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- wcss2p
  - wcs.h, [154](#)
- wcss2p\_errmsg
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- wcsset
  - wcs.h, [153](#)
- wcsset\_errmsg
  - wcs.h, [147](#)
- wcssptr
  - wcs.h, [157](#)
- wcssub
  - wcs.h, [149](#)
- wcssub\_errmsg
  - wcs.h, [146](#)
- wcstab
  - wcshdr.h, [182](#)
- wcstrig.h, [190](#)
  - acosd, [192](#)
  - asind, [192](#)
  - atan2d, [193](#)
  - atand, [192](#)
  - cosd, [191](#)
  - sincosd, [192](#)
  - sind, [191](#)
  - tand, [192](#)
  - WCSTRIG\_TOL, [191](#)
- wcsulex
  - wcsunits.h, [201](#)
- wcsulexe
  - wcsunits.h, [199](#)
- wcsunits
  - wcsunits.h, [201](#)
- wcsunits.h, [193](#)
  - UNITERR\_BAD\_EXPON\_SYMBOL, [197](#)
  - UNITERR\_BAD\_FUNCS, [197](#)
  - UNITERR\_BAD\_INITIAL\_SYMBOL, [196](#)
  - UNITERR\_BAD\_NUM\_MULTIPLIER, [196](#)
  - UNITERR\_BAD\_UNIT\_SPEC, [197](#)
  - UNITERR\_CONSEC\_BINOPS, [197](#)
  - UNITERR\_DANGLING\_BINOP, [196](#)
  - UNITERR\_FUNCTION\_CONTEXT, [196](#)
  - UNITERR\_PARSER\_ERROR, [197](#)
  - UNITERR\_SUCCESS, [196](#)
  - UNITERR\_UNBAL\_BRACKET, [197](#)
  - UNITERR\_UNBAL\_PAREN, [197](#)
  - UNITERR\_UNSAFE\_TRANS, [197](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_BEAM, [196](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_BIN, [196](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_BIT, [196](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_CHARGE, [195](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_COUNT, [196](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_LENGTH, [195](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_LUMINTEN, [195](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_MAGNITUDE, [196](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_MASS, [195](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_MOLE, [195](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_NTTYPE, [196](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_PIXEL, [196](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_PLANE\_ANGLE, [195](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_SOLID\_ANGLE, [195](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_SOLRATIO, [196](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_TEMPERATURE, [195](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_TIME, [195](#)
  - WCSUNITS\_VOXEL, [196](#)

- wcsulex, 201
- wcsulexe, 199
- wcsunits, 201
- wcsunits\_errmsg, 201
- wcsunits\_errmsg\_enum, 196
- wcsunits\_types, 201
- wcsunits\_units, 201
- wcsunitse, 197
- wcsutrn, 201
- wcsutrne, 197
- wcsunits\_errmsg
  - wcsunits.h, 201
- wcsunits\_errmsg\_enum
  - wcsunits.h, 196
- wcsunits\_types
  - wcsunits.h, 201
- wcsunits\_units
  - wcsunits.h, 201
- wcsunitse
  - wcsunits.h, 197
- wcsutil.h, 202
  - wcsutil\_Eq, 204
  - wcsutil\_allEq, 203
  - wcsutil\_blank\_fill, 203
  - wcsutil\_double2str, 206
  - wcsutil\_dpkey\_double, 207
  - wcsutil\_dpkey\_int, 207
  - wcsutil\_fptr2str, 206
  - wcsutil\_intEq, 204
  - wcsutil\_null\_fill, 203
  - wcsutil\_setAli, 205
  - wcsutil\_setAll, 205
  - wcsutil\_setBit, 205
  - wcsutil\_str2double, 206
  - wcsutil\_strEq, 204
- wcsutil\_Eq
  - wcsutil.h, 204
- wcsutil\_allEq
  - wcsutil.h, 203
- wcsutil\_blank\_fill
  - wcsutil.h, 203
- wcsutil\_double2str
  - wcsutil.h, 206
- wcsutil\_dpkey\_double
  - wcsutil.h, 207
- wcsutil\_dpkey\_int
  - wcsutil.h, 207
- wcsutil\_fptr2str
  - wcsutil.h, 206
- wcsutil\_intEq
  - wcsutil.h, 204
- wcsutil\_null\_fill
  - wcsutil.h, 203
- wcsutil\_setAli
  - wcsutil.h, 205
- wcsutil\_setAll
  - wcsutil.h, 205
- wcsutil\_setBit
  - wcsutil.h, 205
- wcsutil.h, 205
- wcsutil\_str2double
  - wcsutil.h, 206
- wcsutil\_strEq
  - wcsutil.h, 204
- wcsutrn
  - wcsunits.h, 201
- wcsutrne
  - wcsunits.h, 197
- wcsvfree
  - wcshdr.h, 184
- wtb
  - wcsprm, 56
- wtbarr, 59
  - arrayp, 60
  - dimlen, 60
  - extlev, 60
  - extnam, 60
  - extver, 60
  - i, 59
  - kind, 59
  - m, 59
  - ndim, 60
  - row, 60
  - ttype, 60
- x0
  - prjprm, 35
- xphs2x
  - prj.h, 111
- xphset
  - prj.h, 110
- xphx2s
  - prj.h, 111
- y0
  - prjprm, 35
- ZENITHAL
  - prj.h, 111
- zeas2x
  - prj.h, 105
- zeaset
  - prj.h, 104
- zeax2s
  - prj.h, 105
- zopt
  - spxprm, 41
- zoptwave
  - spx.h, 135
- zpns2x
  - prj.h, 104
- zpnset
  - prj.h, 104
- zpnx2s
  - prj.h, 104
- zsource
  - wcsprm, 55